



CHAPT	ER 1: EXECUTIVE SUMMARY5	2.7.2	Top Strategic Risk Themes for the Municipality	40
СОМРО	ONENT A: MAYOR'S FOREWORD AND MUNICIPAL MANAGER'S	2.7.3	Highlights: Risk Management	48
OVERVIEW5		2.7.4	Challenges: Risk Management	41
1.1 MA\	YOR'S FOREWORD5	2.7.5	Functions of the Risk Management Unit	41
1.2 MU	NICIPAL MANAGER'S OVERVIEW8	2.8	ANTI-CORRUPTION AND FRAUD	41
1.3	MUNICIPAL FUNCTIONS, POPULATION AND ENVIROMENTAL	2.8.1	Developed Strategies	42
	OVERVIEW10	2.9	AUDIT COMMITTEE (AC)	42
1.3.1	Municipal Overview10	2.9.1	Functions of the AC	42
1.3.2	Vision and Mission11	2.9.2	Members of the AC	43
1.4	MUNICIPAL FUNCTIONS, POPULATION AND ENVIROMENTAL	2.10	PERFORMANCE AND AUDIT COMMITTEE (PAC)	43
	OVERVIEW11	2.10.1	Functions of the PAC	43
1.4.1	Population11	2.10.2	Members of the Performance Audit Committee	43
1.4.2	Households13	2.11	INTERNAL AUDITING	43
1.4.3	Demographic Information13	2.11.1	Highlights: Internal Audit	44
1.5	SERVICE DELIVERY OVERVIEW16	2.11.2	Challenges: Internal Audit	45
1.5.1	Basic Services Delivery Performance Highlights16	2.11.3	Annual Audit Plan	45
1.5.2	Basic Services Delivery Challenges19	2.12	BY-LAWS AND POLICIES	52
1.5.3	Number of Households with Access to Basic Services (Billed)	2.13	COMMUNICATION	53
	20	2.13.1	Communication and Customer Care Unit	
1.6	FINANCIAL HEALTH OVERVIEW20	2.13.3	Additional Communication Channels Utilised	
1.6.1	Financial Viability Highlights20	2.13.4	External Communication Forums	
1.6.2	Financial Viability Challenges21	2.13.5	Communication Platforms Utilised	
1.6.3	National Key Performance Indicators – Municipal Financial Viability and Management (Ratios)21	2.14	WEBSITE	
1.6.4	Financial Overview	2.15	SCM	57
1.6.5	Total Capital Expenditure22		Highlights: SCM	-
1.7	2019/20 IDP /BUDGET PROCESS22	2.15.1	Challenges: SCM	
	ER 2: GOVERNANCE	2.15.2	Competitive Bids in Excess of R200 000	
		2.15.4	B-BBEE Compliance Performance Information	
COMP	ONENT A: POLITICAL AND ADMINISTRATIVE GOVERNANCE27		R 3: SERVICE DELIVERY PERFORMANCE	
2.1	NATIONAL KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATORS -GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION27	3.1	OVERVIEW OF PERFORMANCE WITHIN THE ORGANIS	SATION
2.2	PERFORMANCE HIGHLIGHTS – GOOD GOVERNANCE			
	HIGHLIGHTS AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION27	3.1.1	Legislative Requirements	61
2.3	CHALLENGES – GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC	3.1.2	Organisation Performance	
	PARTICIPATION28	3.1.3	The Performance System Followed for 2020/21	
2.4	GOVERNANCE STRUCTURE28	3.1.4	Performance Management	62
2.4.1	Political Governance Structure28	3.2	INTRODUCTION TO STRATEGIC AND MUNICIPAL PERFORMANCE FOR 2019/20	62
2.4.2	Administrative Governance Structure33			
COMPO	ONENT B: INTERGOVERNMENTAL RELATIONS34	3.2.1	Strategic SDBIP (Top Layer)	
2.5	INTERGOVERMENTAL RELATIONS34	3.2.2	Overall performance  Actual strategic performance and corrective measure	
2.5.1	Intergovernmental Structures34	3.2.3	will be implemented	
СОМРО	ONENT C: PUBLIC ACCOUNTABILITY AND PARTICIPATION34	3.2.4	Service Providers Strategic Performance	
2.6.	WARD COMMITTEES35	3.2.5	Municipal Functions	
2.6.1	Frequency of meetings of ward committees:35		ONENT A: BASIC SERVICES RENDERED	
2.6.2	Funding of out-of-pocket expenses for ward committee	3-3	WATER PROVISION	78
	members:35		Introduction to Water Provision	
2.6.3	Functionality of Ward Committee	3.3.1 3.3.2	Highlights: Water Provision	
2.6.4	Representative Forums	3.3.3	Challenges: Water Provision	
COMPO	ONENT D: CORPORATE GOVERNANCE	3·3·4	Water Provision Service Delivery Levels	
2.7	RISK MANAGEMENT39	3.3.5	Employees: Water Provision	
2.7.1	Legislative Mandate	2.2.6	Capital: Water Provision	ره 83



3.4	WASTE WATER (SANITATION) RETICULATION 84	COMPO	NENT C: P
3.4.1	Introduction to Water and Waste Water (Sanitation) Reticulation84	3.11	PLANNING
3.4.2	Highlights: Waste Water (Sanitation) Reticulation		
3.4.3	Challenges: Waste Water (Sanitation) Reticulation	3.11.1	Introducti
	Waste Water (Sanitation) Reticulation Service delivery levels	3.11.2	Highlights
3.4.4	86	3.11.3	Challenge
3.4.5	Employees: Waste Water (Sanitation) Reticulation87	3.11.4	Planning S
3.4.6	Capital: Waste Water (Sanitation) Reticulation87	3.11.5	Employee
3.5	ELECTRICITY	3.12	AND MAR
	Introduction to Electricity		
3.5.1	Highlights: Electricity 89	3.12.1	Introducti
3.5.2		3.12.2	Highlights
3.5.3	Challenges: Electricity	3.12.3	Challenge
3.5.4	Electricity Service Delivery Levels	3.12.4	Employee
3.5.5	Employees Electricity91	3.13	TOURISM
3.5.6	Capital: Electricity92	3.13.1	Introducti
3.6	WASTE MANAGEMENT (REFUSE COLLECTIONS, WASTE DISPOSAL, STREET CLEANING AND RECYCLING)	3.13.2	Highlights
		3.13.3	Challenge
3.6.1	Introduction to Waste Management	COMPO	NENT D: C
3.6.2	Highlights: Waste Management95	3.14	LIBRARIES
3.6.3	Challenges: Waste Management95		Introducti
3.6.4	Waste Management Services Delivery Levels	3.14.1	Highlights
3.6.5	Employees: Waste Management Services96	3.14.2	
3.6.6	Capital: Waste Management Services97	3.14.3	Challenge
3.7	HOUSING97	3.14.4	Service St
3.7.1	Introduction to Housing97	3.14.5	Libraries (
3.7.2	Highlights: Housing	3.14.6	Employee
3.7.3	Challenges: Housing	3.14.6	Capital: Li
3.7.4	Housing Service Delivery Levels and Statistics98	3.15	CEMETER
3.7.5	Employees: Housing99	3.15.1	Introducti
3.7.6	Capital Expenditure – Housing99	3.15.2	Highlights
3.8	FREE BASIC SERVICES AND INDIGENT SUPPORT100	3.15.3	Challenge
3.8.1	Introduction100	3.15.4	Service St
3.8.2	Service Delivery Levels	3.15.6	Employee
_	NENT B: ROAD TRANSPORT PROVISIONS101	COMPO	NENT E: SI
		3.17	LAW ENFO
3.9	ROADS101	3.17.1	Introducti
3.9.1	Introduction: Roads101	3.17.2	Highlights
3.9.2	Highlights: Roads	3.17.3	Challenge
3-9-3	Challenges: Roads	3.17.4	Service sta
3-9-4	Roads Service Delivery Levels and Statistics	3.17.5	Employee
3-9-5	Employees: Roads	3.18	TRAFFIC S
3.9.6	Capital: Roads and Stormwater	_	
3.10	STORMWATER	3.18.1	Introducti
3.10.1	Stormwater 107	3.18.2	Highlights
3.10.2	Challenges: Stormwater	3.18.3	Challenge
3.10.3	Stormwater Drainage Service Delivery Levels108	3.18.4	Additiona
3.10.4	Employees: Stormwater	3.18.5	Employee
		3.10.5	Linployee

COMPO	NENT C: PLANNING AND LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT110
3.11	PLANNING110
3.11.1	Introduction to Planning110
3.11.2	Highlights: Planning
3.11.3	Challenges: Planning
3.11.4	Planning Service Delivery Levels
3.11.5	Employees: Planning
3.12	LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT (INCLUDING TOURISM AND MARKET PLACES)112
3.12.1	Introduction to Local Economic Development (LED)112
3.12.2	Highlights: LED 112
3.12.3	Challenges: LED113
3.12.4	Employees: LED
3.13	TOURISM114
3.13.1	Introduction to Tourism
3,13,2	Highlights: Tourism
	Challenges: Tourism
3.13.3 COMPO	NENT D: COMMUNITY AND SOCIAL SERVICES
3.14	LIBRARIES115
3.14.1	Introduction to Libraries
3.14.2	Highlights: Libraries
3.14.3	Challenges: Libraries
3.14.4	Service Statistics for Libraries116
3.14.5	Libraries Outreach programmes:116
3.14.6	Employees: Libraries
3.14.6	Capital: Libraries
3.15	CEMETERIES118
3.15.1	Introduction to: Cemeteries118
3.15.2	Highlights: Cemeteries
3.15.3	Challenges: Cemeteries
3.15.4	Service Statistics for Cemeteries
3.15.6	Employees: Cemeteries
СОМРОІ	NENT E: SECURITY AND SAFETY119
3.17	LAW ENFORCEMENT119
3.17.1	Introduction to Law Enforcement119
3.17.2	Highlights: Law Enforcement119
3.17.3	Challenges: Law Enforcement120
3.17.4	Service statistics for Law Enforcement121
3.17.5	Employees: Law Enforcement121
3.18	TRAFFIC SERVICES
3.18.1	Introduction to Traffic Services
3.18.2	Highlights: Traffic Services
3.18.3	Challenges: Traffic Services
3.18.4	Additional Performance Service statistics for Traffic Services
•	
3.18.5	Employees: Traffic Services



### **ANN**

UAL	R	EPORT
124	3.26.2	Challenges: Legal Services140
ment 124	3.26.3	Employees: Legal Services140

.19	FIRE SERVICES AND DISASTER MANAGEMENT	. 124	3.26.2	Challenges: Legal Services1	ł
.19.1	Introduction to Fire Services and Disaster Management	. 124	3.26.3	Employees: Legal Services1	4
.19.2	Highlights: Fire Services and Disaster Management	. 124	3.27	PROCUREMENT SERVICES	4
.19.3	Challenges: Fire Services and Disaster Management	. 125	3.27.1	Supply Chain Management (SCM) Policy1	4
.19.4	Service Statistics for Fire Services and Disaster Managem	ent	3.27.2	SCM Unit1	4
		. 125	3.27.3	Demand Management	4
.19.5	Employees: Fire Services and Disaster Management	. 126	3.27.4	Acquisition Management	4
.19.6	Capital: Fire Services and Disaster Management	. 126	3.27.5	Accredited Prospective Providers	4
.20	CORONAVIRUS PANDEMIC 2019 (COVID-19)	. 126	3.27.6	Formal Quotations valued less than R10 0001	4
.20.1	Introduction to COVID-19	. 126	3.27.7	Formal Written Price Quotations for R10 000 up to R200 00	
.20.2	COVID-19 Committee	. 127			
.20.4	COVID-19 Statistical Information	. 128	3.27.8	Competitive Bidding for Contracts valued more than	
.20.5	Challenges: COVID-19	. 129		R200 000	i
.20.6	Action Plan to address COVID-19 associated Risks	. 129	3.27.9	Deviations from the SCM Policy	ı
.20.7	COVID-19 Communication / Awareness		3.28	CAPITAL EXPENDITURE	ł
ОМРО	NENT F: SPORT AND RECREATION	.130	3.28.1	Capital: Communication14	Ŧ
.21	SPORT AND RECREATION	.130	3.28.2	Capital: Aerodrome	ł
	Highlights: Sport and Recreation		3.28.3	Capital: Facility Management and Maintenance1	1
.21.1	Challenges: Sport and Recreation	-	COMPON	IENT H: SERVICE DELIVERY PRIORITIES FOR 2021/22	
.21.2	Service Statistics for Sport and Recreation	_		1	ł
.21.3	Employees: Sport and Recreation		3.28.	BUILD A CAPABLE, CORRUPTION-FREE ADMINISTRATION	
.21.4				THAT IS ABLE TO DELIVER ON DEVELOPMENT MANDATE.14	ł
.21.5 CMDO	Capital: Sport and Recreation		3.29	MANAGE EXPENDITURE PRUDENTLY, GROW REVENUE BAS	
JOIVIPO	SERVICES			AND BUILD LONG TERM FINANCIAL SUSTAINABILITY SO AS TO INVEST IN SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT 11	
.22	FINANCIAL SERVICES			PROVISION OF BASIC SERVICES	
					Ī
.22.1	Highlights: Financial Services		3.32	SPATIALLY INTEGRATED AREAS SEPARATED BY APARTHEII PROMOTE ACCESS FOR POOR TO WORK, RECREATIONAL	)
.22.2	Challenges: Financial Services	-		AND COMMERCIAL OPPORTUNITIES 1	5
.22.3	Financial Services		HAPTER	4: ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT PROGRAMME 1	5
.22.4	Employees: Financial Services	(15)	1.1	NATIONAL KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATORS – MUNICIPAL	
.22.5	Corporate Services		,,,	TRANSFORMATION AND ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMEN	Г
.23				1	5
.23.1	Employees: Executive and Council	4	<b>1.2</b>	INTRODUCTION TO THE MUNICIPAL WORKFORCE	5
.23.2	Capital: Mayor and Council		.2.1	Employment Equity	5
.24	HUMAN RESOURCES MANAGEMENT (HR)	. 135	.2.2	Employment Equity vs. Population	
.24.1	Highlights: HR	. 135	.2.3	Specific Occupational Levels - Race	
.24.2	Challenges: HR	. 136	1.2.4	Departments - Race	
.24.3	Employees: HR	. 136	1.2.5	Vacancy Rate 1	
.24.4	Capital: HR	. 137	1.2.6	Turnover Rate	-
.25	INFORMATION AND COMMUNICATION TECHNOLOGY (IC	T)	1.3	MANAGING THE MUNICIPAL WORKFORCE	
	SERVICES	• 13/		Injuries 1	
.25.1	Introduction to ICT Services	. 13/	J.3.1	Sick Leave	
.25.2	Highlights: ICT Services	. 13/		HR Policies and Plans	
.25.3	Challenges: ICT Services	. 130		CAPACITATING THE MUNICIPAL WORKFORCE	
.25.4	Employees: ICT Services	. 130	1.4		
.25.5	Capital: ICT Services	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •		Skills Matrix	
.26	LEGAL SERVICES		1.4.2	Skills Development – Training Provided	
.26.1	Highlights: Legal Services	. 140	1-4-3	Skills Development - Budget Allocation	
		4	1.4.4	MFMA Competencies 1	5



4.5	WANAGING THE WUNICIPAL WORKFORCE EXPENDITURE 10	4
4.5.1	Personnel Expenditure	4
CHAPTER	5: FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE16	6
COMPON	ENT A: STATEMENTS OF FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE16	6
5.1	FINANCIAL SUMMARY16	6
5.1.1	Revenue Collection by Vote	0
5.1.2	Revenue Collection by Source	0
5.1.3	Operational Services Performance17	71
5.2	FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE PER MUNICIPAL FUNCTION 17	2
5.2.1	Water Services 17	2
5.2.2	Waste Water (Sanitation)	3
5.2.3	Electricity	3
5.2.4	Waste Management	4
5.2.5	Housing17	4
5.2.6	Roads and Stormwater	4
5.2.8	Planning and Development	5
5.2.11	Aerodrome	5
5.2.12	Sport, Parks and Recreation	6
5.2.13	Public Safety	6
5.2.14	Budget and Treasury	7
5.2.15	Community and Social	7
5.2.16	Executive Council	7
5.2.17	Corporate Services	8
5.2.7	Other	8
5.3	GRANTS	9
5.3.1	Grant Performance	9
5.3.2	Conditional Grants	0
5-3-3	Level of Reliance on Grants and Subsidies18	0
5.4	ASSET MANAGEMENT18	31
5.4.1	Treatment of the Three Largest Assets	2
5.4.2	Repairs and Maintenance18	3
5.5	FINANCIAL RATIOS BASED ON KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATORS	
	Liquidity Patio	
C C 1	Liquidity Ratio 18	

5.5.2	IDP Regulation Financial Viability Indicators184
5.5.3	Borrowing Management
5.5.4	Employee Costs
5.5.5	Repairs and Maintenance
COMPON	ENT B: SPENDING AGAINST CAPITAL BUDGET185
5.6	CAPITAL EXPENDITURE BY ASSET PROGRAM185
5.7	SOURCE OF FINANCE
5.8	CAPITAL SPENDING ON 5 LARGEST PROJECTS187
COMPON	ENT C: CASH FLOW MANAGEMENT AND INVESTMENTS 187
5.9	CASH FLOW
5.10	GROSS OUTSTANDING DEBTORS PER SERVICE189
5.11	TOTAL DEBTORS AGE ANALYSIS190
5.12	MUNICIPAL COST CONTAINMENT MEASURES191
5.12.1	MUNICIPAL COST CONTAINMENT REGULATIONS (MCCR)191
5.12.2	MUNICIPAL COST CONTAINMENT POLICY
	191
	ST CONTAINMENT MEASURE AND ANNUAL COST SAVING191
5.13	BORROWING AND INVESTMENTS192
5.13.1	Actual Borrowings192
5.12.2	Municipal Investments
1.12.3	Grants made by the Municipality193
CHAPTER	6: AUDITOR-GENERAL AUDIT FINDINGS195
COMPON	ENT A: AUDIT OUTCOMES 2019/20195
6.1	FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE: 2019/20195
6.2	SERVICE DELIVERY PERFORMANCE: 2019/20195
COMPON	ENT B: AUDIT OUTCOMES 2020/21196
6.1	FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE: 2020/21196
6.2	SERVICE DELIVERY PERFORMANCE: 2020/21196
LIST OF A	BBREVIATIONS197
LIST OF T	ABLES198
LIST OF G	RAPHS199



#### **CHAPTER 1: EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

### COMPONENT A: MAYOR'S FOREWORD AND MUNICIPAL MANAGER'S OVERVIEW

#### 1.1 MAYOR'S FOREWORD



It is my privilege as Acting Executive Mayor to introduce the 2020/21 Annual Report of Bitou Municipality. In terms of Section 46 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act No. 32 of 2000 and Sections 121 and 127(2) of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, No. 56 of 2003, the Municipality must prepare an Annual Report for each financial year, which must be tabled by the Executive Mayor within seven months after the end of each financial year.

The Annual Report is in terms of accountability a valuable instrument of government to assess the effectiveness of the Municipality and the impact it has on the community/residents. It not only provides an overview of the

state of financial affairs of the Municipality and the administrative and governance maturity levels of the institution, but it also provides a synopsis of the successes achieved and the challenges experienced.

The municipality had, as a result of the COVID -19 pandemic, been severely constrained to maintain the high standards of service delivery that the consumers were accustomed to.

The local economy was and still is seriously negatively affected by the limitation to the movement of national and international visitors which literally brought the tourism sector to a standstill.

Periodic instances of public unrest not only harmed the already weak economy, but also had a negative impact on future investments in the town and surrounds.

We have however to acknowledge that the 2020/21 financial year will not be remembered for the successes achieved, but for the political instability at the latter part of the financial year. A deadlock between the representatives of the two major political parties resulted in Council not being able to function from April 2021 until the following elections to be held on 01 November 2021.

Notwithstanding the abovementioned challenges, had the municipality still succeeded in providing services of quality to the citizens, continue with maintenance projects in respect of ageing infrastructure and spending 94% of the capital budget.

The following major capital projects were addressed:

#### **Electricity**

Plettenberg Bay – New Generators	R 433 024
Magistrate Court Metering Unit	R 1 051 140
Ebenezer Bulk Infrastructure	R 3 466 018
Ebenezer Bulk Infrastructure	R 451 641
	Magistrate Court Metering Unit Ebenezer Bulk Infrastructure



0	Minaar Land Electrification	R 677 473
0	11KV Links Kwano and Brakkloof stations	R 555 212
0	New Horizons Upgrade MV Cable	R 291 896
0	Qolweni New Electrification	R 477 329
0	New Horizon Replace Faulty Cable	R 720 000
0	New Horizons 11 KV Switching Station	R 240 000
0	Bowtie HV Metering Unit	R 360 000
0	High Mast Lightning Qolweni / Kwano	R 416 402
0	Street Lights Piesang Valley	R 430 532

#### **Roads**

Kwano New Walk Ways	R 500 000
Kranshoek Upgrade Gravel Roads (MIG)	R 6 960 019
Kranshoek Upgrade Gravel Roads	R 3 838 979
Kwano Upgrading Roads	R 1 629 177
Kurland New Roads	R 300 000
Speedhumps	R 200 000
Ebenezer New Roads	R 2 750 000
Replace Truck	R 930 732
	Kranshoek Upgrade Gravel Roads (MIG) Kranshoek Upgrade Gravel Roads Kwano Upgrading Roads Kurland New Roads Speedhumps Ebenezer New Roads

#### **Sewerage**

0	Pump Station Equipment	R 827 278
0	Kranshoek Upgrade	R 961 308
0	Replace LDV	R 344 325
0	Ebenezer New Bulk Sewer	R 3 343 914
0	Kranshoek Upgrade Sewer	R 1 532 352
0	Kurland New Sewer	R 499 565
0	Ebenezer New Sewer	R 1 606 162
0	Kurland Upgrade WWTW	R 1 777 071
0	Piesang Valley Pump Stations	R 4 035 868
0	New Jetting Truck	R 1 097 550
0	New Digger Loader	R 1 069 660

#### Water

0	Kranshoek Upgrade Bulk (MIG)	R 4 501 023
0	Kranshoek Upgrade Bulk (AFR)	R 1 838 102
0	Kwano New Pipeline	R 4 864 218
0	Pump Station Equipment	R 740 925
0	Ebenezer New Water Ret	R 2 399 999
0	Kurland New Water Ret	R 200 000
0	Kwano Upgrade Tank	R 2 013 212
0	Kwano Upgrade WTW	R 717 276
0	Uplands New High Lift Pump	R 514 926

This Annual Report shows that the municipality has performed admirably despite the continued difficult





economic climate as well as the complex social environment in which local government has to operate at present. It has not been an easy task, particularly as the frustrations of communities regarding matters over which municipalities have no control, such as inadequate National Government funding for human settlement projects, are directed at municipalities as the sphere of government closest and most accessible to the communities.

In conclusion, I would like to thank my fellow-Councillors, particularly the members of my Mayoral Committee, as well as the Municipal Manager, Adv Lonwabo Ngoqo, the management team of the Municipality and all municipal officials for their continual strive and initiative throughout the 2020/21 financial year in achieving the strategic goals of Bitou and to appeal to them to continue to serve the Greater Plettenberg Bay Community.

CLLR. S GCABAYI
ACTING EXECUTIVE MAYOR
BITOU LOCAL MUNICIPALITY





#### in perspective, as the ordinary citizen would not understand the criteria.

#### 1.2 MUNICIPAL MANAGER'S **OVERVIEW**

The purpose of the overview of the Municipal Manager is to do an evaluation of the achievements and challenges the municipality had experienced during the previous financial year as well as the financial position of the municipality.

There are five formats (types) of auditor's conclusions / opinions, namely:

- Unqualified without findings (clean audit report)
- Unqualified with findings
- Qualified
- Adverse
- Disclaimer

Bitou municipality had therefore for the past eight years achieved three "clean audits" and five opinions which can be regarded as the second best opinion.

Note has been taken of the findings and recommendations in the report of the Auditor General and the necessary measures will be implemented to improve the audit outcome.

Bitou has once again compiled the Annual Financial Statements "in house" without the assistance of consultants. It has to be highlighted that very few municipalities in the Western Cape are capable of this achievement.

#### A) OVERVIEW 2020/2021

#### i) Report Auditor General 2020/2021

In terms of section 126(1) (a) of the Municipal Finance Management Act, Act 56 of 2003 has the Auditor General to submit an audit report on the Financial Statements within three months of receipt of the Annual Financial Statements.

The municipality had submitted the Annual Financial Statements on 31 August 2021 (as prescribed) but the Auditor General had only completed the audit on 27 January 2022.

The Auditor General had as a result of the delay in completing the audit to issue a report in terms of section 126(4) of the Municipal Finance Management Act, Act 56 of 2003 to provide reasons for the delay in completing the audit.

The following reasons were provided by the Auditor General:

"The non – submission of the audit report within the prescribed timeframe is due to the COVID 19 pandemic and its related impact on the audit process, as well as a number of technical matters in the prior MFMA and PFMA cycles that resulted in a number of late sign offs which have negatively impacted the time lines of the current MFMA cycle. This has been exacerbated with further resourcing challenges due to the very late finalization of some of the PFMA audits and unexpected study commitments."

The municipality had received for the fifth year in succession an unqualified audit report with findings. It is again necessary to place the standard of the finding

#### **Financial Viability Expenditure Management**

The creditor payment period had improved from 73 days to 45 days.

#### **Revenue Management**

The debtors impairment provision, as a percentage of accounts had increased from 81.6% to 83.9% and in monetary value from R287 199 000 to R293 441 000. This is mainly as a result of the increase in indigent consumers and as a result of the difficult financial position of consumers caused by the Covid 19 pandemic.

#### **Asset and Liability Management**

The amount of the surplus had decreased from R41 917 000 at 30 June 2020 to R6 317 000 at 30 June 2021.





#### **Cash Management**

The year- end bank balance had decreased from R125 717 000 to R73 465 000.

The amount of creditors (accounts payable) had decreased from R 52 825 000 at 30 June 2020 to R39 378 000 at 30 June 2021.

The amount of current liabilities had also increased from R153 945 000 at 30 June 2020 to R161 614 000 as at 30 June 2021.

#### Conclusion

The Auditor General has once again assessed the financial viability of the municipality as good.

#### iii) Governance Council

The composition of the Council changed as a result of the removal of Cllr. Lobese as Executive Mayor on 16 April 2021. The Deputy Executive Mayor, Cllr. S. E. Gcabayi acted as Executive Mayor from 16 April 2021 until 30 June 2021.

The following Councilors represented their political parties during 2020/2021:

AUF: The Executive Mayor (From 01/07/2020 to 16/04/2021) Cllr. M. P. Lobese.

ANC: Deputy Executive Mayor Cllr. S. E. Gcabayi, The Speaker Cllr. E. V. Wildeman, Cllr. M. M. Mbali, Cllr. L. M. Seyisi, Cllr. X. Matyila and Cllr. V. van Rhyner.

DA: Cllr. J. N. Kamkam, Cllr. W. J. Nel, Cllr. N. Ndayi, Cllr. A. R. Olivier, Cllr. D. J. Swart, Cllr. A. S. M. Windvogel.

#### **Council meetings**

Twelve (12) ordinary Council meetings, Four (4) Special Council meetings and eleven (11) In Committee meetings took place during 2020/2021.

#### **Executive Mayoral Committee.**

There was a change in the composition of the Executive Mayoral Committee as a result of the

removal of the Executive Mayor Cllr. Lobese on 16 April 2021.

The following Councilors served on the Executive Mayoral Committee:

The Executive Mayor (From 01/07/2020 to 16/04/2021) Cllr. M. P. Lobese, the Deputy Executive Mayor Cllr. S. E. Gcabayi, Cllr. M. M. Mbali and Cllr. L. M. Seyisi

#### **Executive Mayoral Committee meetings**

Twelve (12) Executive Mayoral Committee meetings took place during the 2020/2021 financial year.

#### **Portfolio Committees**

The Section 80 committees established by Council had regular monthly meetings during the 2020/2021 financial year. The following Councilors served on the section 80 Committees.

#### **Finance and Engineering**

Cllr. M. Mbali (Chairperson), Cllr. N. Ndayi, Cllr. J. Kamkam, Cllr. X. Matyila and Cllr. V. van Rhyner.

#### **Corporate Services and Community Services**

Cllr. S. Gcabayi (Chairperson), Cllr. D. Swart, Cllr .A. Windvogel, Cllr. X. Matyila and Cllr. V. van Rhyner.

#### **Strategic Services**

Cllr. L. Seyisi (Chairperson), Cllr. W. Nel, Cllr. A. Olivier, Cllr. N. Jacob, Cllr. X. Matyila.

#### Conclusion

The Governance component of the municipality was functioning well and informed resolutions were taken

#### **Acting Municipal Manager**

Mr M Dyushu



#### 1.3 MUNICIPAL FUNCTIONS, POPULATION AND ENVIROMENTAL OVERVIEW

This report addresses the performance of the Bitou Municipality in the Western Cape in respect of its core legislative obligations. Local government must create the participatory framework that defines and enhances the relationship between elected leaders and their communities. This requires that the Council of the Municipality provides regular and predictable reporting on programme performance and the general state of affairs in their locality.

The 2020/21 annual report reflects on the performance of the Bitou Municipality for the period 1 July 2020 to 30 June 2021. The annual report is prepared in accordance with Section 121(1) of the Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA), in terms of which the Municipality must prepare an annual report for each financial year.

#### 1.3.1 Municipal Overview

Bitou Municipality is situated in the Western Cape Province within the jurisdictional area of Eden District Municipality. The municipal area, in extent **991.84 km²**, is situated in the South Eastern corner of the province and the Bloukrans River is the boundary between the Western and Eastern Cape Provinces. The following map indicates the extent of the Bitou Municipality's area of jurisdiction:

Below is a map of the Western Cape that indicates the location of the Bitou Municipality in the Eden District area:



Figure 1.: Bitou Area Map



#### 1.3.2 Vision and Mission

The Bitou Municipality committed itself to the vision and mission of:

#### **Development Vision:**

# To be the best together – Om saam die beste te wees – SobalaselaSonke

#### Mission:

The political office bearers and staff of the Bitou Local Municipality commit to:

- Effecting participative and accountable development local government and governance
- Fostering effective intergovernmental relations
- Facilitating sustainable people-centred development and ensuring environmental integrity
- o Proactively identifying and securing suitable land for settlement
- Providing effective basic services
- Facilitating local economic development with a particular focus on reducing poverty, creating Jobs and developing the tourism and eco-tourism sectors
- Facilitating social upliftment and community integration
- Adhering to the Batho Pele principles for its community

#### **Strategic Objectives:**

- o An active and engaged citizenry, able to engage with and shape the municipality's programme
- Build a capable, corruption-free administration that is able to deliver on developmental mandate
- Grow local economy, create jobs, empower previously disadvantaged, transform ownership patterns to economic development of local economy
- Manage expenditure prudently, grow revenue base and build long term financial sustainability so as to invest in social and economic development
- Spatially integrated areas separated by apartheid, promote access for poor to work, recreational and commercial opportunities
- Universal access to decent quality of services

#### 1.4 MUNICIPAL FUNCTIONS, POPULATION AND ENVIROMENTAL OVERVIEW

#### 1.4.1 Population

#### a) Total Population

The table below indicates the total population within the municipal area:

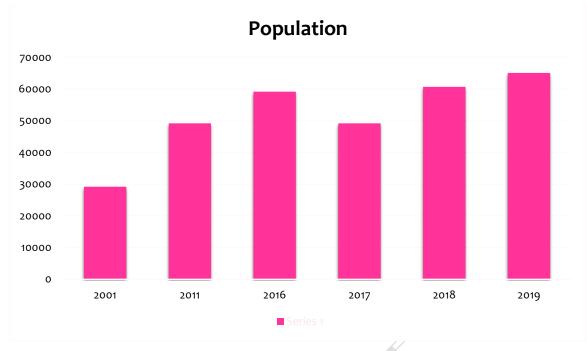
Population	2001	2011	2016	2017	2018	2019
	·	29 182	49 162	59 157	49 162	60 686
	Source: StatsSA					

Table 1:





#### The graph below illustrates that the total population growth as from 2001 till 2019:



Graph 1.: Total Population

#### **b) Population Profile**

		2011			2010	
Population - Age		2011			2019	
. 0	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
0 - 4	2 394	2 247	4 641	3 208	3070	6 278
5 - 9	1 937	2 105	4 042	2 871	3 177	6 048
10 - 14	1 806	1 897	3 703	2 477	2 746	5 223
15 - 19	1 876	1 806	3 682	2 396	2 269	4 665
20 - 24	2 088	2 136	4 224	2 565	2 617	5 182
25 - 29	2 489	2 485	4 974	3 162	3 141	6 303
30 - 34	2 394	2 207	4 601	3 749	3 499	7 248
35 - 39	2 188	2 053	4 241	3 041	2 634	5 675
40 - 44	1 748	1 762	3 511	1 937	1 829	3 766
45 - 49	1 458	1 447	2 905	1 901	1 756	3 657
50 - 54	1 135	1 188	2 323	1 475	1 605	3 080
55 - 59	850	914	1 763	1 061	1 190	2 251
60 - 64	678	745	1 423	789	933	1 722
65 - 69	516	678	1 195	612	937	1 549
70 - 74	458	424	882	482	570	1 052
75 - 79	244	282	527	286	443	729
80 +	208	316	525	237	409	646
Total	24 468	24 694	49 162	32 249	32 825	65 074

Table 2: Population Profile



#### C) Population by Race Categories

Population - Racial	2011	2018	2019	
African	25 262	33 687	32 496	
Coloured	15 344	17 669	18 616	
Indian	249	-	Not Available	
White	8 307	8 976	8 045	
Asian	-	355	Not Available	
Source: StatsSA				

Table 3: Race Categories

#### 1.4.2 Households

The total number of estimated households within the municipal area for 2019/20:

Households	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21
Number of households in municipal area	26 888	28 232	*21 914	21 914
Number of registered indigent households in municipal area	4 381	1 891	**2 357	3 930
*Population Estimate: Community Survey 2016				

<sup>\*</sup>Population Estimate: Community Survey 2016

**Table 4:** Total Number of Households

#### 1.4.3 Demographic Information

#### a) Municipal Geographical Information

#### Complex past, rich present

Leaving their mark on the region have been an intriguing mix of Middle Stone Age man, indigenous Khoi people, ostrich feather barons, woodcutters, farmers, gold-diggers, merchants, sailors, craftsmen, ordinary folk and even intrepid explorers such as Portugal's Bartholomew Diaz who landed at Mossel Bay in 1488, as well as a modern-day diverse mix of tycoons and artists.

#### Stone Age

Plettenberg Bay's Nelsons Bay and Matjes River Caves were inhabited by Middle Stone Age man for more than 100 000 years, with the Khoisans leaving a legacy of tools and ornaments. Deposits of their tools, ornaments and food debris can be viewed in these caves, which are still being excavated. One can also observe the geological changes over millions of years which affected prehistoric life. Stilbaai, at the coast, boasts shell middens which date back 3 000 years, not to mention an abundance of fish traps. The presence of Blombos Cave, where it is believed that man first thought abstractly, is a further feather in the Garden Route and Klein Karoo's history books.

#### **Explorers**

Long before Van Riebeeck landed at the Cape, Portuguese explorers of the 15th and 16th centuries called in and charted the bay, the first being Bartholomew Dias in 1487. Ninety years later Manuel da Perestrello aptly called it

<sup>\*\*</sup>Actual Indigents as per Bitou Indigent Register





Bahia Formosa or the Bay Beautiful. The first white inhabitants were the 100 men stranded here for nine months when the San Gonzales sank in 1630. In 1763 the first white settlers in the Bay were stock farmers, hunters and frontiersmen from the Western Cape.

#### Griqua beginnings

Infamous historical figures include the leader of the Griquas, Andrew Abraham Stockenström le Fleur, who by his people, was looked upon as a new Messiah. The name of Le Fleur is intimately associated with the history of the Griqua people in this area and his grave can be seen in the village of Kranshoek on the Robberg/Airport Road.

The village of Harkerville was named for Robert Charles Harker, who, as a Government resident, controlled the affairs of Plettenberg Bay for 21 years. The family graves are one of the highlights on the Plettenberg Bay town day walk.

Plettenberg Bay itself is an intriguing mix of cultures. A woodcutter's post was established in 1787 and Johann Jacob Jerling, an early inhabitant, was commissioned by the Dutch East India Co. to build a storehouse for house timber which was to be exported.

The Swede, Carl Peter Thunberg, was the first to document valuable observations on the bay and Robberg and the Governor of the Cape, Baron Joachim van Plettenberg, renamed the town Plettenberg Bay in 1779. In 1910 a Captain Sinclair set up the whaling station on Beacon Island to harvest the placid Southern Right whales but this ceased operation in 1916. The first hotel was erected by Hugh Owen Grant in 1940 and replaced in 1972 by the current wellknown landmark on Beacon Island.

Today this modern town is comparable with Monaco, an exquisite emerald on shores of the azure-blue Indian Ocean; it basks between enchanting old villages. With over 300 days of sunshine a year and temperate climate, it celebrates with passion culture, spectacular nature offers, delicious cuisine, restoration of mind and body, highadrenaline activities and land and water sports.

#### History's roads

But let's continue our journey in the 1800's when the growing timber trade led to Thomas Bain building Prince Alfred Pass (1868) and the 90km forest road through the Tsitsikamma to Humansdorp. Three major passes had to be constructed: Groot Rivier, Blauwkrantz and Storms River. The Great Fire of the 1868 claimed to have made Thomas Bain's task of building the coastal road considerably easier. Bain started construction of the Groot River Pass in 1880, completing the work in 1883 with present road differing little from Bain's original.

#### Nature's Valley

Moving along the road towards modern day Nature's Valley the first owner, Hendrik Barnardo, was employed at the convict station at Bloukrans established by Thomas Bain when building the road through the Tsitsikamma.

Barnardo claimed that the Groot Rivier farm had been granted to his grandfather by Lord Charles Somerset for whom he had acted as beater during hunts in the region. However, according to the Deeds records, a Barnardo had acquired it as an immigrant allotment. Barnardo held only the grazing rights to Nature's Valley until 1914 when the farm, roughly the extent of the present township, was granted to him. In 1918 Dr. Wilhelm Von Bonde persuaded Barnardo to allow him to build a shack on the lagoon near the mouth. This marked the beginning of development of Nature's valley. Today this quaint village is still slumbering in time's gone past and offers a tranquil retreat from modern day demands.



#### b) Wards

The Municipality is currently structured into the following 7 Wards:

Ward	Areas	
1	Covie, Natures Valley, Kurland, Crags and Keurbooms	
2	Plettenberg Bay South and Plettenberg Bay North and Bossiesgif	
3	Qolweni and a portion Pine Trees	
4	New Horizon and a portion of Pine Trees	
5	Phase 1 and Phase 2 Kwanokuthula	
6	Phase 3 and 4 Kwanokuthula	
7	Kranshoek, Harkerville, Green Valley, Wittedrift and uplands	

Table 5: Municipal Wards

The following table indicates the urban, peri-urban and rural areas situated within the boundaries of the municipality:

Urban areas	Peri-urban areas	Rural areas
Plettenberg Bay	Keurbooms	Uplands
New Horizons	Kranshoek	Covie
Kwanokuthula	Nature's Valley	Harkerville
Bossiesgif / Qolweni	The Crags / Kurland	Fisantehoek
Bossiesgii / Qoiweili	Wittedrift / Green Valley	Redford Road

Table 6:Municipal Areas

The municipal area contains a variety of landscape types containing many areas of special beauty and historical significance that can be divided into the following landscape character types:

- Mountains and mountain valleys
- Foothills
- Plateau
- Incised river valleys
- Sheltered lowland
- Lowland valleys and wetlands
- Estuaries
- Beach shorelines and dunes
- Rocky shores and headlands
- Seascape
- Indigenous forest
- Plantation

#### c) Key Economic Activities

Tourism is seen as the cornerstone of the Bitou economy. Construction and manufacturing should also be categorized as primary contributors to creation and economic growth. It is important to view these three sectors as



potential drivers of the economy without disregarding the complex manner in which it interacts with all the other sectors not mentioned here, such as agriculture, transport and the emerging markets for eco-efficient technologies focused on water, energy and waste.

The Municipality is dependent upon the following economic activities:

Key Economic Activities	Description - LED
Tourism	Bitou is a popular tourist destination. It has also become a sought-after residential location for retired persons and foreigners. This has certainly been the main contributing factor to the growth that it has experienced over the recent past. Ironically, however, this is also the reason for constraining growth. The current flow of tourists is an important source of income for the Bitou residents. Tourism development is geared towards benefiting an ever-increasing number of Bitou's population.
Manufacturing	In Bitou, this sector employs approximately 8% of all labour. Interviews with key companies in the manufacturing sector confirmed that there was great optimism about the prospects for future growth in the Bitou economy.
Trade and Construction	The trade and construction sectors of the economy are major contributors to employment and income generation in the area. As a percentage of total employment, construction and trade generate approximately 33% of total employment although this is down from 36,9% in 1996. Approximately 15% of this is generated by construction.
Emerging Tourism Development Routes and Products	This initiative will drive the SMME development initiatives of entrepreneurs who want to partake in the potential of the tourism sector. This should be viewed as a secondary contributor and is aimed at addressing the backlogs of employment and self-employment in the local townships.

Table 7:

Key Economic Activities

#### 1.5 SERVICE DELIVERY OVERVIEW

#### 1.5.1 Basic Services Delivery Performance Highlights

The table below specifies the highlights for the year:

Highlights	Description
Kwanokuthula Bulk Water Rising Main (Phase 2) Project	This Contract (Phase 2) provided for the further extension of a new 315 mm Ø rising main. The contract included the connection into the existing 315 mm Ø rising main north of the N2 National Road, crossing the N2 and connection to the existing Phase 1 pipeline south of the N2 National Road. The contract included the connection to the Phase 1 pipeline near the Kwanokuthula East Reservoirs; the connection to Reservoirs themselves as well as the installation of the 315 mm Ø rising main through the Kwanokuthula housing area to the Kwanokuthula West Reservoirs, to supply the newer phases of the area.  In addition, the old, elevated steel tank/reservoir at the Eastern Reservoir complex which has reached it end of life was replaced.  This project serves to upgrade the supply to meet the growth projections for the community, but also serves to make the supply operations more efficient (shorter pumping periods)
Kranshoek Bulk Water Supply Project – Phase 1B	This contract covers the construction of new water pump station, feed and delivery pipeline including tie-in to the existing Brakkloof reservoir, access road and other associated structures. In addition, the lift pump station at Kranshoek reservoir will be reinstated. The



Highlights	Description
	rising main (pipeline) between Brakkloof and Kranshoek was completed in the previous year. This phase (1B) was completed this year. The project has brought relief to the challenges in terms of water supply to Kranshoek, and also provides the necessary capacity in the infrastructure for future developments
	This phase of the project was rather challenging as it required the largest potable water reservoir in the municipal supply system to be completely emptied for a period of two days, whilst still ensuring no interruption of supply to residents. This was achieved through the gallant efforts of the operations teams (water services and pump stations superintendents), who installed temporary pumps and ensured that downstream reservoirs were kept filled ahead of this major shutdown. The reservoir supplies areas from Kranshoek to the River club including Whalerock, Robberg and Longships and has a storage capacity of 6 million litres, and had to be emptied to connect the pump station's suction pipeline
Upgrade of the Kurland Water Treatment Plant	In order to meet the current demands as well as growth projections and housing projects, the upgrade of the Waste Water Treatment plant is a priority for the directorate. Accordingly, the professional services (design) commenced in 2020. The project will continue in 2021/22, and includes solutions in regard to additional raw water supply options (additional boreholes)
Water Conservation and Water Demand Management (WC/WDM) Study and Updates to the Masterplans	A much needed study commenced in regard to the water conservation and water demand management for the municipal area in 2021, as a follow on of the updates to the Water and Sewer Masterplans, which were completed in this financial year. The WC/WDM study and the master planning updates are informed by the current operational realities and as such, provide a clear baseline/road map for planning and budgeting for the section
Consistently high performance of Water Treatment Plants	The water produced by the three Water Treatment Plants in Bitou Municipality consistently exceeds the South African National Standards (SANS 241) requirements, as recorded on the Department of Water and Sanitation's website
Commencement of the Kranshoek Sewerage Reticulation Project	The projects aim to upgrade a portion of the undersized sewage pipelines in the community, and thereby alleviate blockages. The project commenced in the reporting period and will continue into the 2021/22 financial year. Apart from the positive impact to the community and environment, this project will assist in reducing overtime costs for the Water Services Section
Consistently high performance of Waste Water Treatment Plants	The treated effluent from Waste Water Treatment Plants in Bitou Municipality consistently exceed the permit values (requirements set out by the DWS).  Further, in an article published by the Daily Maverick Newspaper, Bitou Municipality was singled out as the only municipality of the total of 144 in the country, which is operating wastewater treatment works which met acceptable standards for effluent quality in 2020 (article dated 26 April 2021). This is attributed to the



Highlights	Description
	high standards set out and adhered to by the purification management team
Mechanical and Electrical Upgrades to Sewerage Pump Stations	Upgrades to the Piesang Valley Pump Stations commenced in this reporting period and will continue into 2021/22. The current scope focusses on capital replacement to the mechanical and electrical equipment, and future work will be to the buildings and continuation of security fencing.
	Further, the upgrades to the Kranshoek Sewer Pump Station No 2, were also completed during this financial year
Ebenezer Sewer Outfall Project	The Ebenzer sewer outfall pipeline will transmit sewage from the new housing project to the Gansevallei Waste Water Treatment Plant (WWTP). This is an important component of the bulk services that is required to be in place for this housing project. This project commenced in early 2021 and was completed ahead of schedule, despite the project starting much later than planned, due to the excellent work of the Project Management Unit (PMU)
New 20MVA, 66/11kV Power Transformer at Kwanokthula Sub Station	The 20MVA transformer were commissioned as fully operational, allowing for additional capacity
Ebenezer Portion 20 – Bulk Electrification	Two new feeders were installed to supply electricity to Ebenezer development. Phase 2 will be the construction of a switching station that will enable internal electrical reticulation with the development
Big Small Scale Embedded Generation approvals	Both Checkers and Market Square has installed 660kW and 770kW respectively, and the municipality has approved their applications
Stable network at New Horizons Switching Station	The Municipality has been hard at work upgrading the electricity network at the New Horizons entrance, i.e., Saringa Rd, to ensure that the quality of supply is improved. The last phase will be concluded in 2021/22 financial year
Minaar Land Electrification Project	The Bossiesgif/Qolweni community received electricity connections to 164 TRA units, enabling the Qolweni housing project to continue as planned
Masterplan Updates	The Electricity Department obtained R800 000.00 from the Department of Local Government to update its masterplan. The project has been successful and will be presented at council for approval. This will allow the Department to effectively build its capacity to ensure economic growth within the town and to allow a more stable electricity supply
More Energy Efficiency and Demand Side Management Grant Funds	The Electricity Department secured an additional R 4 195 000.00 to be used in 2021/22, for replacing its current HPS streetlight technology with more energy efficient LED lights. This has been the second time the department received an allocation, which means less electricity is consumed on streetlights and as lights are replaced, less streetlight maintenance
Rehabilitation of the Landfill Site	Contractors being appointed from January 2021 – February 2022 to rehabilitate the Plettenberg Bay Landfill Site



Highlights	Description
Purchase of Plant equipment and machinery	<ul> <li>2x Compactor Trucks,</li> <li>1x Tipper Truck,</li> <li>2x TLB,</li> <li>1x Chipper Machine and</li> <li>1x sift truck</li> </ul>
Completion of the Gansevlei Waste Drop Off Facility	Green Waste and Recyclable Material

Table 8:

Basic Services Delivery Highlights

#### 1.5.2 Basic Services Delivery Challenges

The table below specifies the challenges for the year:

Description	Actions to address
Pipe breaks/bursts	The aged asbestos Cement (AC) reticulation pipes, some of which exceed 50 years in age present an ongoing challenge in respect of pipe breaks. A pipeline replacement programme study was completed in 2016, and the replacement projects will be a challenge for some time, as the budget required is significant. At the very minimum budgets in the order of R5-10m per year are required on an ongoing basis to realise some progress on this, but the municipality is tracking behind in this regard
Water Losses	The overall non-revenue water value has increased slightly in 2021. The main driver of this is the commercial losses component. In order address this, the necessary budget needs to be allocated. An example of how this could be achieved would be a change in technology to smart water metering systems. Interventions such as pressure reduction have been implemented, but are being reassessed as well
Impact of COVID - 19 Pandemic	The COVID -19 Pandemic lockdown meant that the post season and pre-Easter maintenance activities were placed on hold. This has had an adverse effect on the operations of the Water Services team, as well as increased demands from an average of 9ML/d to 12 ML/d over the third quarter of the reporting period
Load shedding by Eskom	The extensive and higher-level load-shedding by Eskom throughout the year meant that an operating plan had to be put in place to ensure that facilities (pump stations and water and waste water treatment plants) remained in operation. This required back-up generating power to be installed at some key sites, however this resulted in additional challenges for an already limited staff compliment, and operating budget
Vandalism and security for key sites	Although good strides have been made in addressing the security of key sites, this remains a challenge and the municipality's commitment to address this is ongoing. When sites are vandalised, equipment failures occur
Ingress of Foreign Objects into the Sewage system	The number of sewage blockages reported and cleared monthly is high. Many foreign objects enter the sewage system and lead to manhole blockages and even cause pipe breaks and also block pumps



Description	Actions to address
Impact of COVID - 19 Pandemic	The COVID -19 Pandemic lockdown meant that the post season and pre-Easter maintenance activities were placed on hold. This has had an adverse effect on the operations of the Water Services team
Ageing Infrastructure is failing and not sufficient funds are available to address this challenge	More funds to be allocated to ensure ageing assets are replaced, hence improving quality of supply to its residents
Insufficient Resources, i.e., fleet and human resources	Funding for additional vehicles to be prioritized and organizational review to be fast tracked
Illegal Connections in informal settlements remains a challenge as it over burdens the transformers currently operating above its current carrying capacity	Human Settlements Department to assist with putting measures in place to allow new informal dwellings to go through an IDP process, to better manage the funding of upgrading of existing infrastructure to ensure more capacity is made available and in that way, consumers will obtain <b>LEGAL</b> electricity connections
Influx of Solar PV Installations where consumers don't register through the SSEG process already developed by council	A policy has been developed detailing the requirements and processes that the department follows to ensure that all new SSEG applications receives the necessary attention and approval to ensure a safe electricity network. Those people who have not yet registered, will be afforded the opportunity to register their installation with no penalties
Breakdown of Trucks or equipment	Request for more budget from Council
Not having enough equipment	Request for more budget from Council
Shortage of staff	Request for more budget from Council

Table 9:

Basic Service Delivery Challenges

#### 1.5.3 Number of Households with Access to Basic Services (Billed)

Description	2019/20	2020/21
Electricity service connections	18 246	12 872
Water - available within 200 m from dwelling	11 863	12 291
Sanitation - Households with at least VIP service	12 409	12 369
Waste collection - kerbside collection once a week	16 500	13 385

<sup>\*</sup>from billing reports; note that if a house is billed for sewage; then water born sanitation is provided to that household, thus water is available in that household, hence the same figure is used for water and sanitation

Table 10:

Households with Minimum Level of Basic Services

#### 1.6 FINANCIAL HEALTH OVERVIEW

#### 1.6.1 Financial Viability Highlights

The municipality had reported a surplus of R6 317 000 in the 2020/2021 financial in line with previous performance.

The table below specifies the highlights for the year:

Highlights	Description
Audit outcomes	The municipality retained Unqualified audit opinion



Highlights	Description
Grants performance	100% Expenditure of grants as result no rollover will be done
Functionality of Bid Committees	Bud Committee has improved and consistent in line with the DMP

**Table 11:** Financial Viability Highlights

#### 1.6.2 Financial Viability Challenges

The table below specifies the challenges for the year:

Challenges	Action to address				
Decreased debt collection rate due to economic condition of the country (COVID -19)	Increase/Intensify current revenue collection measures				
Aging Infrastructure	The budget allocation for MTREF 20201 sufficient to replace the deteriorating assets				
Environmental Waste Management not adequately managed	Business plans has been drafted to source funding				
The economic lockdown due to COVID - 19 also contributed to the decrease in the collection rate.	The opening of the economy will have a positive impact on stabilising the revenue stream of the municipality				
The revenue section continues to be under resourced and the Loss Control section in Engineering do not operate as expected to protect revenue stream	Improve capacity in revenue and loss control section				

 Table 12:
 Financial Viability Challenges

### 1.6.3 National Key Performance Indicators – Municipal Financial Viability and Management (Ratios)

The following table indicates the municipality's performance in terms of the National Key Performance Indicators required in terms of the Local Government: Municipal Planning and the Performance Management Regulations of 2001 and Section 43 of the Municipal Systems Act (MSA). These key performance indicators are linked to the National Key Performance Area namely Municipal Financial Viability and Management.

Description	Basis of calculation	2019/20	2020/21
Financial viability measured in terms of the municipality's ability to meet its service debt obligations as at 30 June 2021 (Overdraft + Current Finance Lease Obligation + Noncurrent Finance Lease Obligation + Short Term Borrowings + Long term borrowing) / (Total Operating Revenue - Operational Conditional Grants) x 100	% of debt coverage as at 30 June 2019	22%	18.91%
Financial viability measured in terms of the outstanding service debtors as at 30 June 2021 ((Total outstanding service debtors/ revenue received for services) X100)	% of outstanding service debtors as at 30 June 2019	63%	9.97%
Financial viability measured in terms of the available cash to cover fixed operating expenditure as at 30 June 2021 ((Cash and Cash Equivalents - Unspent Conditional Grants - Overdraft) + Short Term Investment) / Monthly Fixed Operational Expenditure excluding (Depreciation, Amortisation,	Number of months it takes to cover fix operating expenditure with available cash	2	1.25



Description	Basis of calculation	2019/20	2020/21
and Provision for Bad Debts, Impairment and Loss on Disposal of Assets)) as per Circular 71			

Table 13:

National KPI's for Financial Viability and Management

#### 1.6.4 Financial Overview

Details	Original budget	Adjustment Budget	Actual					
2300	R'000							
	Incor	ne						
Grants	174 172	195 931	182,170					
Taxes, Levies and tariffs	538 347	528 273	523,748					
Other	75 488	64 418	63,956					
Sub Total	788 007	788 622	769 874					
Less Expenditure	755,626	753,603	770,382					
Net surplus/(deficit)	32 381	35 019	-508					

Table 14:

Financial Overview

#### 1.6.5 Total Capital Expenditure

Detail	2019/20	20/21		
Original Budget	84 765 848	73 577 862.00		
Adjustment Budget	79 046 972	84 763 115.00		
Actual	51 981 619	79 202 738.08		
% Spent	65.76%	94%		

Table 15:

Total Capital Expenditure

#### 1.7 2019/20 IDP /BUDGET PROCESS

The table below provides details of the key deadlines for the 2021/22 IDP/Budget process, that was conducted within the 2020/21 financial year, as was approved by Council:

PHASE	ACTIVITIES	DURATION		RESPONSIBILTY AGENT			LEGISLATION	POE NOTES		
		START	FINISH	ID <sup>i</sup> P	BUDGET	PMS	MMii	EMiii	FRAMEWORK	
PREPARATION	Preparation of the IDP, Budget Time Schedule	July 2020	August 2020					х	Sections 21, 53, MFMA	Draft time schedule
	District Framework Alignment Meeting	April 2020	April 2020	х	х	х			Section 27, MSA	District Framework



PHASE	ACTIVITIES	DURA	TION		RESPONSIBILTY AGENT			LEGISLATION	POE NOTES	
		START	FINISH	ID <sup>i</sup> P	BUDGET	PMS	MMii	EMiii	FRAMEWORK	
	Steering Committee Meeting to Review the previous year IDP process.								Best Practice	Minutes and attendance registers
	Review participation mechanisms and processes	April 2020	May 2020	х						Process report presented to the steering committee
	Receive comments from the MEC			х				х	Section 32 MFMA	MEC report presented to the Steering committee
	Review past performance	Sep 18	Sep 18	х		х			Section 34, 46 MSA	PMS presentation and discussion by steering committee
	Set-up budget committees									Resolution and acceptance letters
	Procurement of data set					х				Confirmation of receipt by the AG's office
	Public Participation	Sep 2020	October 2020							Attendance Registers
	Analysis of socio- economic data	Sep 18	Oct 18							Analysis Report
	Analysis of service provision									Service Gaps Report
SITUATION ANALYSIS	Analysis of municipal infrastructure services {Water, Roads, Electricity, Sewer, Waste Water treatment, Housing Demand, financial Services (revenue and expenditure), and Institutional Capacity etc.}	01 Sep 18	11 Oct 18							Departments to submit analysis reports to the IDP office for consolidation.



DUACE	A CTIVITIES	DURA	TION	RESPONSIBILTY AGENT			LEGISLATION	DOE NOTES		
PHASE	ACTIVITIES	START	FINISH	IDiP	BUDGET	PMS	MMii	EMiii	FRAMEWORK	POE NOTES
	Comparison study of existing Data Sets	Sep 18	Sep 18							Data Gap Report
	Procure strategic session facilitation services	Sep 18	Oct 18							Appointment certificate
STRATEGY	Strategic planning workshop	Nov 18	Dec 18							Revised strategic objectives, indicators and targets
	Strategic priorities and budget recommendations	Nov 18	Dec 18							Strategic outcomes and reports
	Get feedback on progress on current priority catalytic projects									
	Design project template	Oct 18	Oct 18							Template
	Distribute community priorities to departments	Nov 18	Nov 18							Template
PROJECTS	Appointment of departmental mSCOA champions	Nov 18	Dec 18	х	х					List with names
	Loading of priorities on the web portal	Dec 18	Dec 18	х						MSCA Report
	Identification of Priority Projects	Jan 19	Feb 19	х	х				Section 127 MFMA	Draft capex and opex budgets
	Loading of projects to mSCOA portal	Feb 19	Mar 19	х	х					mSCOA report
	Attend to the JPI Strategic alignment engagements									JPI Report and Attendance Register
INTEGRATION	Attend the second JPI and MGRO engagements						Attendance Register			
	Receive summaries of Sector Plans from departments	Jan 19	Feb 19	х					Best Practice	Sector Plans Section in the IDP
	Add capex and OPEX MTREF budgets to the IDP	Jan 19	March 19	х	х				Best Practice	Budget Section in the IDP



PHASE	ACTIVITIES	DURA	TION	RESPONSIBILTY AGENT				LEGISLATION	POE NOTES	
		START	FINISH	IDiP	BUDGET	PMS	MMii	EMiii	FRAMEWORK	
	IDP Forum Meeting	16 Sept 2020	16 Sept 2020	x		x			Municipal Performance Regulations	Provincial, District and Non- governmental sector alignment, List of Priorities, First Quarter performance report
	Eden DM IDP Forum Meeting	12 Nov 2020	12 Nov 2020						/	Attendance Register
	Preliminary Meeting to discuss IDP and Budget Time Schedule	22 July 18	22 July 18	х	х		х			Resolution and Minutes
	Portfolio Committee to discuss IDP/Budget Time Schedule	Aug 2020	Aug 2020	х	х					Resolution and Minutes
	MAYCO to recommends IDP/Budget time schedule to Council	Aug 2020	Aug 2020	х	x			x		Resolution and Minutes
	Council Approves the IDP/ Budget Time Schedule	31 Aug 2020	31 Aug 2020	×	х			х	Section 34 MSA, Section 21, 22 & 24 MFMA	Council Resolution and Minutes
	Time Schedule is advertised	10 Sept 2020	10 Sept 2020	х	х				MFMA Guidance	New Paper advert
APPROVALS	Approval of the Adjustment Budget	Feb 2021	Feb 2021		х					Resolution and Minutes
	Council Approves Annual Report	Jan 2019	Jan 2019			х			Section 121 MFMA	Council Resolution
	Council adopts amendments to the revised IDP and Draft Budget	18 Mar 2021	18 Mar 2021	х	х				Section 34	Council Resolution
	Notice is placed in the local newspaper for 21 days	04 April 2019	04 April 18	х	x				Municipal Performance Regulations, Section 4 (ii) performance regulations.	Newspaper Advert
	IDP and Budget Road Shows	01 April 2019	25 April 2019	х	х				Chapter 4 MSA	Minutes and attendance Registers



PHASE	ACTIVITIES	DURA	TION		RESPONSIBILTY AGENT				LEGISLATION	POE NOTES
	7.0	START	FINISH	IDiP	BUDGET	PMS	MMii	EMiii	FRAMEWORK	
	IDP Forum Meeting	24 Feb 2021	24 Feb 2021	х					Section 23 MFMA, chapter 4, MSA	Third Quart MS Report, IDP Presentation, attendance and minutes of meeting
	Preparing responses to respond to written submissions	26 April 19	03 May 19	х	х				Section 23 MFMA	Response Letter
	LGMTEC Engagements	May 19	May 19	х	х		х		Section 23 MFMA	IDP and Budget assessment report
	Amending IDP and Budget to incorporate provincial assessments	May 19	May 19	х	х				Section 23 MFMA	Revised Documents
	Council Approves IDP and Budget	08 Jun 2021	08 Jun 2021							Resolution and Minutes
	Send copies of IDP and Budget to the MEC for Local Government	1 June 19	10 June 19	х	х		х	х	Section 32, MSA, Section 24 MFMA	Confirmation of receipt
	Publish annual budget and IDP	1 June 19	05 June 19	х	х				Section 22, MFMA	Advert and web key
	Approval of SDBIP	June 19	June 19							Resolution and Minutes
	Rollout of SDBIP (2018/2019)	July 19	July 19						Section 69	Performance Agreements
	Submission of SDBIP to the MEC for Local Government	4							Section 69 MFMA	Council Resolution
	Submit annual Performance Agreements to Mayor	June 19	14 July 19				х		Section 69, MFMA	Signed Performance Contracts
IMPLEMENTATION	Tabling of MID Term Report	Jan 19	Jan 19			х	х	x	Sections 36, 72 MFMA	Mid –year report, council resolution and council minutes
	Submission of annual report to AG	Jan 19	Jan 19			х	х		Section 72 MFMA	Confirmation Receipt
	Preparation of Oversight Report	Jan 19	Jan 19			х				Council Resolution
	Council adopts oversight report	Feb 19	Feb 19			х	х	х		Council Resolution
	-	able 16:	/-	/ .	laet Proces	1	1		1	

Table 16:

2020/21 IDP/Budget Process



#### **CHAPTER 2: GOVERNANCE**

#### COMPONENT A: POLITICAL AND ADMINISTRATIVE GOVERNANCE

Good governance has 8 major characteristics. It is participatory, consensus oriented, accountable, transparent, responsive, effective and efficient, equitable and inclusive and follows the rule of law. It assures that corruption is minimized, the views of minorities are taken into account and that the voices of the most vulnerable in society are heard in decision-making. It is also responsive to the present and future needs of society.

### 2.1 NATIONAL KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATORS -GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

The following table indicates the municipality's performance in terms of the National Key Performance Indicators (KPIs) required in terms of the Local Government: Municipal Planning and the Performance Management Regulations 796 of 2001 and Section 43 of the MSA. This key performance indicator is linked to the National Key Performance Area - Good Governance and Public Participation.

KPA & Indicators	Municipal Achievement 2019/20	Municipal Achievement 2020/21
The percentage of the municipal capital budget actually spent on capital projects as at 30 June 2021 {(Actual amount spent on capital projects /Total amount budgeted for capital projects) X100	65%	94%

 Table 17:
 National KPIs - Good Governance and Public Participation Performance

### 2.2 PERFORMANCE HIGHLIGHTS – GOOD GOVERNANCE HIGHLIGHTS AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

The table below specifies the highlights for the year:

Highlight	Description
Awareness Programmes	COVID19 Pandemic
Registration and Vaccination	COVID19 Pandemic
Awareness Programme	Water Leakages
Education Programme	Hand Wash Education Programme in Kwanokuthula Phase 1 and Phase 2  Kurland/Crags
Awareness Campaigns	Illegal Dumping in all wards
The President Campaign	Vuma Vaccination, Mobilised communities to the Town Clinic or Vuma Vaccination Programme
Q/A Customer Care Service Roadshow	Taking Services to the communities in all Wards
Ward Committees	Preparing establishment of ward committees

 Table 18:
 Good Governance and Public Participation Performance Highlights



#### 2.3 CHALLENGES – GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

The table below specifies the challenges for the year:

Description	Actions to address
COVID19 Pandemic Challenges	Could not have Ward Report back meetings due to COVID-19 Pandemic

Table 19:

Good Governance and Public Participation Challenges

#### 2.4 GOVERNANCE STRUCTURE

#### 2.4.1 Political Governance Structure

The council performs both legislative and executive functions. They focus on legislative, oversight and participatory roles, and have delegated its executive function to the Executive Mayor and the Mayoral Committee. Their primary role is to debate issues publicly and to facilitate political debate and discussion. Apart from their functions as decision makers, councilors are also actively involved in community work and the various social programmes in the municipal area.

#### a) Council

The Bitou Municipal Council comprised of 13 councillors, including 7 ward councillors and 6 proportional representation councillors. The Municipality has an Executive Mayoral Committee system and the Executive Mayoral Committee was made up of councillors drawn from the ruling parties.

For the period 1 July 2020 to 16 April 2021, the Executive Mayoral Committee was made up of councillors drawn from the ANC and AUF alliance, where-after the Executive Mayor, Councillor M P Lobese was removed as Executive Mayor on 16 April 2021, as per Council resolution Resolution 9.1. Councillor S E Gcabayi was subsequently appointed as Acting Executive Mayor.

Below are the table that categorise the councillors within their specific political parties and wards:

Name of Councillor	Capacity	Political Party	Ward representing or proportional (PR)	Gender
M P Lobese	The Executive Mayor as from 1July 2020 to 16 April 2021. Removed as Executive Mayor per Resolution 9.1 dated 16 April 2021	AUF	PR	Male
S E Gcabayi	Acting Executive Mayor & Deputy Executive Mayor. Appointed as Acting Executive Mayor on16 April 2021per Resolution 9.1 dated 16 April 2021	ANC	Ward 6	Male
E V Wildeman	Speaker	ANC	PR	Male
M M Mbali	Member of Mayoral Committee	ANC	Ward 5	Male
L M Seyisi	Member of Mayoral Committee	ANC	PR	Female
X Matyila	Ordinary Councillor	ANC	Ward 3	Male



Name of Councillor	Capacity	Political Party	Ward representing or proportional (PR)	Gender
V P M van Rhyner	Ordinary Councillor	ANC	PR	Female
J N Kamkam	Ordinary Councillor	DA	Ward 1	Female
A S M Windvogel	Ordinary Councillor	DA	Ward 4	Female
D J Swart	Ordinary Councillor	DA	Ward 2	Male
A R Olivier	Ordinary Councillor	DA	Ward 7	Female
N Ndayi	Ordinary Councillor	DA	PR	Female
W J Nel	Ordinary Councillor	DA	PR	Male

Table 20: Council

Below is a table which indicates the Council meeting attendance for the 2020/21 financial year:

Month	Ordinary Council Meeting Dates	Special Council Meeting Dates	In Committee Meeting Dates	Council Meeting Attendance	Apologies for non- attendance
July 2020	31 July 2020		31 July 2020	12	1
August 2020	5 August 2020		5 August 2020	12	1
August 2020	31 August 2020		31 August 2020	13	None
September 2020	30 September 2020			12	1
October 2020			16 October 2020	12	1
	30 October 2020		30 October 2020	13	None
November 2020	27 November 2020		27 November 2020	13	None
January 2021	29 January 2021		29 January 2021	13	None
February 2021			19 February 2021 (Special)	12	1
	26 February 2021		26 February 2021	12	1
March 2021	31 March 2021		31 March 2021	12	1
		16 April 2021		12	1
April 2021		29 April 2021 (Adjourned to 4 May 2021)		13	None



Month	Ordinary Council Meeting Dates	Special Council Meeting Dates	In Committee Meeting Dates	Council Meeting Attendance	Apologies for non- attendance
	4 May 2021			12	None
May 2021		24 May 2021 (Adjourned to 31 May 2021)		6	None
	31 May 2021 (Adjourned to 8 June 2021)			6	None
		8 June 2021	8 June 2021	13	None
June 2021	30 June 2021 (Adjourned to 8 July 2021 which was subsequently cancelled)			6	6

Table 21: Council Meetings

#### b) Executive Mayoral Committee

The Executive Mayor of the Municipality, assisted by the Mayoral Committee, heads the executive arm of the Municipality. The Executive Mayor is at the centre of the system of governance, since executive powers are vested in him to manage the day-to-day affairs. This means that he has an overarching strategic and political responsibility. The key element of the executive model is that executive power is vested in the Executive Mayor, delegated by the Council, as well as the powers assigned by legislation. Although accountable for the strategic direction and performance of the Municipality, the Executive Mayor operates in concert with the Mayoral Committee.

The names of the members of the Mayoral Committee is listed in the table below for the periods as indicated:

#### **Executive Mayoral Committee**

Name of member	Capacity
M P Lobese	Chairperson  (The Executive Mayor as from 1July 2020 to 16 April 2021 for the  Year under review. Removed as Executive Mayor (Chairperson) per Resolution 9.1 dated 16 April 2021)
L M Seyisi	Member of Mayoral Committee
S E Gcabayi	Member of Mayoral Committee  Acting Executive Mayor (Chairperson)  Appointed as Acting Executive Mayor on16 April 2021per Resolution 9.1 dated 16 April 2021.
M M Mbali	Member of Mayoral Committee

 Table 22:
 Executive Mayoral Committee

The table below indicates the dates of the Mayoral Committee meetings and the number of reports submitted to Council for the 2020/21 financial year:



Meeting date	Date of Portfolio Committee Meetings	Number of reports submitted to Council
22 July 2020	None	7
5 August 2020	None	3
25 August 2020	None	14
22 September 2020	15 September 2020	12
28 October 2020	None	13
24 November 2020	12 November 2020	26
26 January 2021	None	8
23 February 2021	11 February 2021	16
23 March 2021	17 March 2021	12
1 June 2021	None	
28 June 2021	None	
28 June 2021	None	

 Table 23:
 Executive Mayoral Committee Meetings

The table below reflects the number of reports dealt with under delegated authority by the Portfolio Committees, Mayco and Council, and provides a breakdown of reports per Directorate:

Month	Delegation	Office of MM	Finance	Corporate Services	Community Services	Engineering Services	Economic Development & Planning	Total per delegated authority
	Portfolio	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
July	Mayco	0	1	0	1	0	0	2
	Council	3	1	2	0	0	1	7
	Portfolio	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
August	Mayco	0	0	1	1	0	0	2
	Council	4	3	3	3	0	1	14
	Portfolio	0	0	0	0	4	1	5
September	Маусо	0	1	1	0	1	2	5
	Council	3	1	0	1	5	2	12
October	Portfolio	0	0	0	0	0	0	0



Month	Delegation	Office of MM	Finance	Corporate Services	Community Services	Engineering Services	Economic Development & Planning	Total per delegated authority
	Mayco	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
	Council	1	10	1	1	0	0	13
	Portfolio	0	0	0	0	2	0	2
November	Mayco	0	0	0	0	1	0	1
	Council	6	3	6	6	2	3	26
	Portfolio	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
December	Mayco	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Council	0	0	0	0	0	/ 0	0
	Portfolio	0	0	1	4	0	0	5
January	Mayco	1	2	0	0	0 /	0	3
	Council	2	5	1	0	0	0	8
	Portfolio	0	0	0	0	/6	0	6
February	Mayco	0	1	0	2	0	2	5
	Council	3	6	5	0	1	1	16
	Portfolio	0	1	0	0	0	0	1
March	Mayco	0	1	1	2	2	0	6
	Council	3	2	2	0	2	3	12
	Portfolio	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
April	Mayco	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Council	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
	Portfolio	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
May	Mayco	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Council	0	0	1	0	0	0	1
	Portfolio	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
June	Mayco	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Council	/9	12	6	2	4	5	38
TOTAL		37	50	31	23	30	21	192

**Table 24:** Number of reports per Directorate dealt with under the delegated authority per committee

#### c) Portfolio Committees

The following Section 80 Committees were established by Council per resolution C/3/86/05/18 on 14 May 2018:

- (i) Finance and Engineering
- (ii) Corporate Services and Community Services
- (iii) Strategic Services

The following Councillors were appointed to the various committees, in the capacities and representing the parties as indicated:



#### **Finance and Engineering**

Name	Capacity	Political Party
M Mbali	Chairperson	ANC
N Ndayi	Member	DA
J Kamkam	Member	DA
X Matyila	Member	ANC
V van Rhyner	Member	ANC

 Table 25:
 Finance and Engineering Portfolio Committee members

#### **Corporate Services and Community Services**

Name	Capacity	Political Party
S Gcabayi	Chairperson	ANC
D Swart	Member	DA
A Windvogel	Member	DA
V van Rhyner	Member	ANC
X Matyila	Member	ANC

 Table 26:
 Corporate Services and Community Services Portfolio Committee members

#### Strategic Services

Name	Capacity	Political Party
L Seyisi	Chairperson	ANC
W Nel	Member	DA
A Olivier	Member	DA
V van Rhyner	Member	ANC
X Matyila	Member	ANC

 Table 27:
 Strategic Services Portfolio Committee

#### **2.4.2** Administrative Governance Structure

The Municipal Manager is the Chief Accounting Officer of the Municipality. He is the head of the administration, and primarily has to serve as chief custodian of service delivery and implementation of political priorities. He is assisted by his direct reports, which constitutes the management team, whose structure is outlined in the table below:

Name of Official	Position	Period	Performance agreement signed (Yes/No)
LMR Ngoqo	Municipal Manager	01/03/2019 – and terminates one year after the next Local Government Elections as per Council	Yes



Name of Official	Position	Period	Performance agreement signed (Yes/No)
		Resolution C/1/116/02/19 dated 18 February 2019	
V F Mkhefa	Director Financial Services (CFO)	01/05/2017 - 30/11/2020	Yes
M Dyushu	Director Financial Services (CFO)	01/03/2021 – 28/02/2026	Yes
T M Sompani	Director Community Services	01/08/2018 - 31/07/2023	Yes
M J Rhode	Director Engineering Services	01/06/2018 – 30/09/2020	Yes
M J Rhode	Acting Director Engineering Services	16/10/2021 – To date	N/A
D J Friedman	Director Economic Development and Planning	01/04/2015 – 31/10/2020	Yes
L Gericke	Director Economic Development and Planning	01/11/2020 – 31/10/2025	Yes
G J Groenewald	Director Corporate Services (Acting)	14/04/2018 - 31/01/2021	N/A
M P Mpahlwa	Director Corporate Services	01/02/2021 - 31/06/2026	Yes

Table 28:

Administrative Governance Structure

#### **COMPONENT B: INTERGOVERNMENTAL RELATIONS**

#### 2.5 INTERGOVERMENTAL RELATIONS

#### 2.5.1 Intergovernmental Structures

To adhere to the principles of the Constitution the municipality participates in the following intergovernmental structures:

Name of Structure	Members	Outcomes of Engagements/Topics Discussed
SALGA	Councillors and Senior Officials	Service Delivery Matters
District and Provincial COMMTECH	Communications	Communications Strategies and Improving of Communications in Municipalities
DCF	Mayors and Municipal Manager	Service Delivery, Corporate Governance
District and Provincial Treasury Forums	Chief Financial Officer	Finance Matters
District COVID-19 Council	Municipal Managers	Strategies and initiatives to reduce the impact of COVID -19
District and Provincial IDP Forums	IDP Managers and Directors	Development of the IDP Plan

Table 29:

Intergovernmental Structures

#### **COMPONENT C: PUBLIC ACCOUNTABILITY AND PARTICIPATION**

Section 16 of the Municipal Systems Act (MSA) refers specifically to the development of a culture of community participation within municipalities. It states that a municipality must develop a culture of municipal governance that



complements formal representative government with a system of participatory governance. For this purpose, it must encourage and create conditions for the local community to participate in the affairs of the community. Such participation is required in terms of:

- the preparation, implementation and review of the IDP;
- establishment, implementation and review of the performance management system; and
- monitoring and review of the performance, including the outcomes and impact of such performance; and preparation of the municipal budget.

#### 2.6. Ward Committees

It was finally agreed that all 7 wards would have 10 ward committee members, and that a stipend of R500 per ward committee member will be paid.

#### 2.6.1 Frequency of meetings of ward committees:

It was agreed that ward committees meet once every two months. Items for discussion will be ward based on matters raised by the various ward committee members. They will therefore no longer receive agendas for Mayoral Committee meetings for recommendation to the Mayoral Committee, but will still receive one agenda per ward, for information.

#### 2.6.2 Funding of out-of-pocket expenses for ward committee members:

Council approved that each ward committee member should receive a monthly stipend of R500 to cover transport and telephone expenditure, conditional that they attend the standing ward committee meetings that are held quarterly. With seven wards, the cost for Bitou Local Municipality will amount to R500 x 62 members, which will total R31 000 per month, totalling R372 000 per year. The stipend fee will be funded via the Municipal Systems Improvement Grant and Equitable Share Special Funding. Provision has been made on the 2020/21 Annual Budget.

Ward 1: Kurland, The Craqs, Covie, Natures Valley, Keurbooms and Wittedrift.

Name of representative	Capacity representing	Dates of meetings held during the year
Thebinkosi Faku	Block 1	
John Koopman	Block 2	
Simon Jacobs	Block 3	
Rodney Juries	Block 4	02 February 2021
Betta Philander	Block 5	06 April 2021
Pieter Luttig	Keurbooms	01 June 2021
Penelope Bernado	Covie	
Francious Kruger	Natures Valley	
Lizette Van Huyssteen	The Crags	

Table 30: Ward 1 Cor

Ward 1 Committee Meetings

#### Ward 2: Central Town, Plettenberg Bay South and Plettenberg Bay North

Name of representative	Capacity representing	Dates of meetings held during the year
Thobeka Memani	Bossiesgif block	



Name of representative	Capacity representing	Dates of meetings held during the year
Christo Vlok	Ratepayers Association	
Oliver Rissik	Ratepayers Association	
David Wilms	Business Chamber	
Paul Falla	Environmental Association	03 February 2021
Bruce Richardon	Safety	07 April 2021 02 June 2021
Alison Bryant	Keep Plett clean	02 June 2021
Anton Muller	Youth	
Christiaan Viljoen	PAA	

Table 31:

Ward 2 Committee Meetings

#### Ward 3: Bossiesgif, Qolweni

Name of representative	Capacity representing	Dates of meetings held during the year
Xolani Bangela	Block 1	/
Nocicelo Silwana	Block 1	
Mlulameli Siphango	Block 2	
Ziyanda Rala	Block 2	
Hendreat Makinza	Block 3	09 February 2021
Natasha Nzuzo	Block 3	13 April 2021
Nomthandazo Mjuza	Block 4	08 June 2021
Mandla Gongxeka	Block 4	
Xolani Booth	Block 5	
Ayanda Dyanti	Block 5	

Table 32:

Ward 3 Committee Meetings

#### Ward 4: New Horizons split voting district Kwanokuthula

Name of representative	Capacity representing	Dates of meetings held during the year
David Kampher	Block 2	
Marlin Louw	Block 2	
Maria Pienaar	Block 3	
Eben Lourens	Block 3	16 February 2021
John Hartnick	Block 4	20 April 2021
Renecia Leonard	Block 4	15 June 2021
Zoleka Tshona	Block 5	
Monkhe Misiwe	Block 5	
David Kampher	Block 2	



Name of representative	Capacity representing	Dates of meetings held during the year
Marlin Louw	Block 2	
Maria Pienaar	Block 3	

**Table 33:** Ward 4 Committee Meetings

#### Ward 5: Kwanokuthula

Name of representative	Capacity representing	Dates of meetings held during the year
Krabi Noxolo	Block 1	
Masixole Nyengane	Block 1	
Mkululeki Konco	Block 2	
Nomhle Maku	Block 2	
Ncumisa Tabata	Block 3	23 February 2021
Nkosinathi Mbengashe	Block 3	- 28 April 2021 22 June 2021
Hamilton Dunga	Block 4	22 Julie 2021
Thobeka Nogambula	Block 4	
Lulama Matroos	Block 5	
Chumani Nyabaza	Block 5	

Table 34:Ward 5 Committee Meetings

#### Ward 6: Kwanokuthula

Name of representative	Capacity representing	Dates of meetings held during the year
Nontombi Koliti	Block 1	
Thamsanqa Magwebu	Block 1	
Bulewa Nkwali	Block 2	
Malibongwe Botha	Block 2	
Christina Mjanyelwa	Block 3	02 March 2021
Khayalethu Tshembese	Block 3	04 May 2021
Bulelwa Seti	Block 4	
Justice Lose	Block 4	
Nosintu Mlungu	Block 5	
Ursula Fillis	Block 5	

**Table 35:** Ward 6 Committee Meetings

#### Ward 7: Kranshoek, Split voting districts Kwanokuthula and Harkerville

Name of representative	Capacity representing	Dates of meetings held during the year
Gerard Pepler	Wittedrift	16 Mayab 2021
Sherel Pedro	Harkerville	16 March 2021





Name of representative	Capacity representing	Dates of meetings held during the year
Francious De Villers	Harkerville	18May 2021
Letucia Erasmus	Block 1	
Laban Links	Block 2	
Val Kidd	Airport	
Jennifer Damonds	Block 3	
Charles Arrons	Block 4	
Johanna Smith	Block 5	

Table 36:

Ward 7 Committee Meetings

#### 2.6.3 Functionality of Ward Committee

#### The purpose of a ward committee is:

- to get better participation from the community to inform council decisions;
- left to make sure that there is more effective communication between the Council and the community; and
- to assist the ward councilor with consultation and report-backs to the community.

Ward committees should be elected by the community they serve. A ward committee may not have more than 10 members and women should be well represented. The ward councilor serves on the ward committee and act as the chairperson. Although ward committees have no formal powers, they advise the ward councilor who makes specific submissions directly to the administration. These committees play a very important role in the development and annual revision of the integrated development plan of the area.

The table below provides information on the establishment of ward committees and their functionality:

Ward Number	Committee established (Yes / No)	Number meetings held during the year	Committee functioning (Yes / No)	Actions to address
1	Yes	3	Yes	All wards were in discussion of
2	Yes	3	Yes	establishing an awareness campaign of Covid19 Pandemic
3	Yes	3	Yes	and initiating soup kitchens for unemployed people and food
4	Yes	3	Yes	gardens to fight poverty during covid19 Pandemic.
5	Yes	3	Yes	Distribution of masks and food
6	Yes	2	Yes	parcels, tanks of sanitisers were provided in all wards for the
7	Yes	2	Yes	community to have access to get sanitisers

Table 37:

**Functioning of Ward Committees** 

#### 2.6.4 Representative Forums

#### a) Labour Forum

The table below specifies the members of the Labour Forum for the 2020/21 financial year:



Name of representative	Capacity
Cllr SE Gcabyi	Deputy Executive Mayor (Chairperson)
Cllr A Windvogel	Ward Councillor
Cllr VPM Van Rhyner	PR Councillor
MJ Rhode	Director Engineering Services
TM Sompani	Director Community Services
GJ Groenewald	Acting Director Corporate Services
VB Mkhefa	Director Financial Services
DJ Friedman	Director Economic Development and Planning
A Nketsha	SAMWU
M Groenewald	SAMWU
L Mlanjani	SAMWU
H Kitsi	łMATU
T Samm	IMATU
W Terblanche	IMATU
D Christians	IMATU
L Freeks	IMATU
A Manuel	IMATU

Table 38:

Labour Forum

#### COMPONENT D: CORPORATE GOVERNANCE

Corporate governance is the set of processes, practices, policies, laws and stakeholders affecting the way an institution is directed, administered or controlled. Corporate governance also includes the relationships among the many stakeholders involved and the goals for which the institution is governed.

#### 2.7 RISK MANAGEMENT

#### 2.7.1 Legislative Mandate

Section 62(1)(c)(i) of the Local Government Municipal Finance Management Act, Act 56 of 2003 requires that the Accounting Officer ensures that the Municipality has and maintain effective, efficient and transparent systems of risk management. National Treasury Regulation 3.2.1, in terms of risk management implementation, tasks the accounting officer to ensure that a risk assessment is conducted regularly to identify emerging risk of the institution. Also, to utilize a risk management strategy, inclusive of a fraud prevention plan, to direct internal audit effort and priority, and to determine the skills required of managers and staff to improve controls and to manage these risks. The extension of general responsibilities, in terms of the MFMA Section 78, to all senior managers and other officials of the municipalities implies that responsibility for risk management vests throughout all levels of management and is not limited to only the Accounting Officer and Internal Audit.



#### 2.7.2 Top Strategic Risk Themes for the Municipality

The table below indicates the top ten risks of the Municipality for 2020/21:

Ranking	Risk
1	GRDM project risk: establishment of a regional landfill site
2	Ineffective expenditure management
3	Limited response to emergency calls, severe storms and fire disasters ito MFMA & MSA and safety legislation
4	Fraud & corruption in relation to tenders and contracts
5	Strikes & riots due to failure to meet increased demands of human settlement housing
6	Inadequate budget to deliver on municipal objectives
7	Failure to ensure effective growth of the local economy impacted by and eroded by Covid-19 lockdown and slow recovery
8	Ineffective business continuity management
9	Failure to deliver basic service, projects and infrastructure
10	Inappropriate municipal infrastructure to meet expected community needs

#### Table 39:

Top Ten Risks

#### 2.7.3 Highlights: Risk Management

The table below indicates the highlights for the year.

Highlights	Description
Strategic risks, Operational risk registers and Action Plans on Barnowl	The risk information captured on Barnowl is easily accessible by all risk owners to review and update, reporting available in various formats as well as system automated reminders of all action plans, progress notes and documentary proof sent to all risk owners once weekly.
Risk Management Maturity level - ERM consistent as "developmental" while the RMC improved from "managed" to "optimising"	The results of assessment of the RMC and ERM of Bitou Municipality are sourced from the Western Cape Municipal Monitoring and Evaluation System (WCMES), as per the responses by the CRO to the WCG mGAP assessment questions

Table 40:

Highlights: Risk Management



#### 2.7.4 Challenges: Risk Management

Challenges	Corrective Actions
ERM unit staffed with only the CRO, which impacts optimal performance and growth of the unit function as well as at risk of loss of institutional knowledge	MM instructed budget allocation and HR R&S process to appoint one Risk & Compliance Assistant
CRO's limited capacity to attend to development of the RM function throughout the Municipality. CRO appointed as Covid-19 Compliance Officer, who in addition assisted OHS with prescribed screenings, Covid-19 training and awareness, symptom and close contact screenings, workplace cleansing as well as employee concerns to ensure immediate mitigation of risk to the employer, employees and customers	CRO initiated intensive training sessions to all Covid-19 workplace champions and follow-up individualized discussions to enable well informed, trained champions to perform risk-averse screenings to determine quarantine cases, monitor employees and workplace compliance as well as having full access to CRO on a 24hr basis to make and communicate decisions and needs.  The assistance of available Risk Champions to update action plans' progress on Barnowl
AG audit finding for FY 2019-20 re fraud prevention and fraud risk monitoring with action plans	Fraud and Corruption Prevention Strategy/Policy workshop and update. Fraud risk register workshop and update. Establishment of a dedicated telephone number to record whistleblowing reports referred for MM review to determine further investigation

Table 41:Challenges: Risk Management

#### 2.7.5 Functions of the Risk Management Unit

Below table indicates the functions of the Risk Management Unit that were performed during the 2020/21

Functions	Date
ERM Framework documents reviewed by the RM Committee and recommended to Council for approval	June 2021
Risk Management Implementation Plan developed for the FY 2021- 22, submitted to and approved by the Risk Management Committee (RMC) who recommended it to Council for approval	June 2021
Municipal Risk Profile facilitated and reviewed for the FY 2020-21 via RMC workshops and individual engagements with each section manager, all detail and ratings updated on Barnowl after careful consideration and discussion of real risks and viable action plans clarified for all directorates to assist with Combined Assurance via the Annual IA Plan	February – June 2021
Quarterly reports of risk management activities prepared and submitted to the Risk Management Committee	Quarterly at RMC Meetings
Fraud risk register monitoring and updating / Business Continuity Plan development and implementation / WCG mGAP assessments	Ongoing

 Table 42:
 Risk Management Functions

#### 2.8 ANTI-CORRUPTION AND FRAUD

Section 83(c) of the MSA refers to the implementation of effective bidding structures to minimize the possibility of fraud and corruption and the Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA), Section 112(1) (m)(i) identify supply chain measures to be enforced to combat fraud and corruption, favoritism and unfair and irregular practices. Section



115(1) of the MFMA states that the accounting officer must take steps to ensure mechanisms and separation of duties in a supply chain management system to minimize the likelihood of corruption and fraud.

#### 2.8.1 Developed Strategies

Name of strategy	Developed (Yes/No)	Date Adopted/Reviewed
Anti-fraud and Corruption Framework	Yes	31 March 2014
Establishment of the Disciplinary Board	Yes	27 May 2015
Risk Management Policy	Yes	June 2021
Risk Management Strategy	Yes	June 2021
Fraud and Corruption Prevention Policy and Strategy	Yes	June 2021

Table 43:

Strategies

#### 2.9 AUDIT COMMITTEE (AC)

Section 166(2) of the MFMA states that an AC is an independent advisory body which must advise the municipal council, the political office-bearers, the accounting officer and the management staff of the municipality, on matters relating to:

- internal financial control;
- risk management;
- performance management; and
- effective governance.

The AC have the following main functions as prescribed in Section 166(2) (a-e) of the MFMA and the Local Government Municipal and Performance Management Regulation:

#### 2.9.1 Functions of the AC

- To advise the Council on all matters related to compliance and effective governance.
- Solution To review the annual financial statements to provide Council with an authoritative and credible view of the financial position of the municipality, its efficiency and its overall level of compliance with the MFMA, the annual Division of Revenue Act (DoRA) and other applicable legislation.
- Respond to the Council on any issues raised by the Auditor-General in the audit report.
- To review the quarterly reports submitted to it by the internal audit.
- To evaluate audit reports pertaining to financial, administrative and technical systems.
- The compilation of reports to Council, at least twice during a financial year.
- To review the performance management system and make recommendations in this regard to Council.
- To identify major risks to which Council is exposed and determine the extent to which risks have been minimised.
- To review the annual report of the Municipality.
- Review the plans of the Internal Audit function and in so doing; ensure that the plan addresses the high-risk areas and ensure that adequate resources are available.
- Provide support to the Internal Audit function.
- Ensure that no restrictions or limitations are placed on the Internal Audit section.



Evaluate the activities of the Internal Audit function in terms of their role as prescribed by legislation.

#### 2.9.2 Members of the AC

Name of representative Capacity		Meeting dates
Mrs. Ronel Shaw	Chairperson	
Mr. Johan Roux	Ordinary Member	<ul> <li>08 September 2020</li> <li>22 October 2020(special)</li> </ul>
Mr. Kolly Zono	Ordinary Member	o 25 November 2020
	Ordinary Member	<ul><li>29 March 2021</li><li>21 June 2021</li></ul>
Mr. M Hennesey	(appointed 1 January 2021)	

**Table 44:** Members of the AC

#### 2.10 PERFORMANCE AND AUDIT COMMITTEE (PAC)

#### 2.10.1 Functions of the PAC

In terms of Section 14(4) (a) of the Performance Management Regulations, the PAC has the responsibility to:

- review the quarterly reports produced and submitted by the internal audit process;
- review the municipality's performance management system and make recommendations in this regard to the council of the municipality; and
- at least twice during each financial year submit a performance audit report to the council of the municipality.

#### **2.10.2** Members of the Performance Audit Committee

Name of representative	Capacity	Meeting dates	
Mrs. Ronel Shaw Chairperson		22 October 2020 – Special Audit     Committee Meeting to review the     2019/20 Draft Annual Performance	
Mr. Johan Roux	Ordinary Member	Report; Ouarterly meetings to review the Quarterly Performance Reports by Internal Audit: Ouarterly Performance Reports by Internal Audit:	
Mr. Kolly Zono	Ordinary Member	<ul> <li>25 November 2020;</li> <li>29 March 2021;</li> <li>21 March 2021</li> <li>Two Reports Submitted to Council:         <ul> <li>C/1/185/11/20</li> <li>C/1/216/05/21</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	

Table 45:

Members of the Performance Audit Committee

#### 2.11 INTERNAL AUDITING

Section 165 (2) (a) and (b)(iv) of the MFMA requires that:

The Internal Audit Unit of a municipality must:

- (a) prepare a risk-based audit plan and an internal audit program for each financial year; and
- (b) advise the accounting officer and report to the audit committee on the implementation on the internal audit plan and matters relating to:



- (i) internal audit;
- (ii) internal controls;
- (iii) accounting procedures and practices;
- (iv) risk and risk management;
- (iv) performance management;
- (v) loss control; and
- (vi) compliance with this Act, the annual Division of Revenue Act and any other applicable legislation
- (c) perform other duties as may be assigned to it by the accounting officer.

The Municipality has an In-house Internal Audit function consisting of six (6) permanent officials, one (1) vacancy (Assistant internal Auditor) and three (3) inters.

#### 2.11.1 Highlights: Internal Audit

The table below indicates the highlights for the year.

Highlights	Description
Internal Audit Provides Assurance	In the Auditor General (S.A)'s Management Letter, it was confirmed that the Internal Audit Unit Provides Assurance (98. – 101. Of the Management Report for 2019/20) as required by legislation
The Auditor General (S.A) have used the work of Internal Audit as allowed by the Auditing Standards (153. – 154. Of the Management Report for 2019/20)	The Auditor General (S.A) used the following Reports done by the Internal Audit:  Review of councillor's upper limits back pay Compliance with the Division of Revenue Act for year ending 30 June 2020 Housing administration Revenue management- Indigent process 2019/20 Operation clean audit report Performance management system quarter one 19/20 Performance management system quarter two 19/20 Performance management system quarter three 19/20 Performance management system quarter four 18/19 Proclaimed roads 2019/20 Risk management quarter three 19/20 Risk management quarter four 18/19 Implementation of the SCM policy for 2019/20 Quarter 1 Implementation of the SCM policy for 2019/20 Quarter 2 Implementation of the SCM for 2019/20 Quarter 3 Annual stock count 2019/20
The Municipality's Internal Audit Section provided direct assistance to the Auditor General (S.A) with the external audit for 2019-20. (155. Of the Management Report for 2019/20)	The internal audit function was used for external audit purposes or for direct assistance as follows:  Stocktake 30 June 2020: Verification of sample items to confirm existence and completeness of consumables, as well as to observe the process implemented by the municipality during the count  Physically verifying assets: Noting controls in place and testing for indications of impairment  Verifying employees of the Municipality



Highlights	Description
Prepared a Risk Based Internal Audit Plan for 2020/21 and successfully executed the Risk Based Internal Audit Plan as required by Top Layer 1 and 2 of the SDBIP	<ul> <li>The Risk Based Internal Audit Plan was approved by the Audit Committee on 29 June 2020 (As required by the Top Layer 1 of the SDBIP)</li> <li>Completed 80% of the Risk Based Internal Audit Plan by 30 June 2021 (As required by the Top Layer 2 of the SDBIP)</li> </ul>

Table 46: Highl

Highlights: Internal Audit

#### 2.11.2 Challenges: Internal Audit

The table below indicates the challenges for the year.

Challenge	Corrective Actions
Lack of commitment by Management to timeously supply information and comments on findings raised by Internal Audit, and to implement the agreed upon action plans developed to address the Internal Audit findings	Management being held accountable by a fully functional Audit Committee who reports to Council bi-annually
The Risk Management Unit was not capacitated or functioning effectively, and was periodically assisted by a member of the Internal Audit Unit	The funding of the Assistant Risk Officer post on the approved Organogram and the subsequent advertisement of the vacancy
The National Disaster Management Regulations prevented gatherings (including the Audit Committee Meetings as legislated)	The successful introduction of virtual meetings and digital business transformation

Table 47: Challenges: Internal Audit

#### 2.11.3 Annual Audit Plan

The table below provides detail on audits completed:

Audit Engagement	Departmental System	Detail	Date completed
		Phase 1	
	Evaluation of the	Annual Risk Assessment Results	
	~	Phase 2	
	Compiling	g Risk based Audit Plan	
		Phase 3	
Execution of the Risk based Audit Plan			
Office of the Municipal Manager	2019/20 Performance Management – Quarter 4	Statutory obligation to provide reasonable assurance on the validity, accuracy and completeness of the information reflected on the performance management system in order to allow management to address any shortfalls that may arise and to ensure that the performance management information	October 2020



Audit Engagement	Departmental System	Detail	Date completed
		reflects the true performance of the	
		municipality.	
		MSA, 2000, Sec 41(1);	
		Local Government: Municipal Planning and	
		Performance Management Regulations, 2001,	
		Section 14(1)c;	
		Public Audit Act, Section 20(2)	
		Provide independent assurance services on	
		the controls implemented to mitigate risk, the	
Office of the Manadaire	2040/20 Bisk Mass server	risk management system and governance.	
Office of the Municipal Manager	2019/20 Risk Management – Quarter 4	MFMA 56, 2003, Section 62(1);	August 2020
		MFMA 56, 2003, Section 165(2)(b)(iv);	
		Western Cape Provincial Treasury PGWC Risk Management Framework	
		Obtain reasonable assurance regarding the	
		adequacy and effectiveness of the system of	
		internal control and procedures relating to the	
		deviations from the SCM Policy, Formal	
Financial Services	2019/20 SCM Review – Quarter 4	Written Price Quotations and Formal Tenders	December 2020
		awarded for the quarter.	
		SCM Policy;	
		Standard Operating Procedures;	
		MFMA 56, 2003, Section 165(2)(b)(ii)	
		The objective of this internal audit review is to	
		obtain reasonable assurance regarding the	
		adequacy and effectiveness of the system of	
		internal control in relation to Fleet	
Engineering Services		Management.	
	Fleet Management	Compliance to relevant legislation;	February 2021
		Fleet Management Policy and Applicable	
		Standard Operating Procedures;	
		Fuel Management;	
		Vehicle and Drivers Licence;	



Audit Engagement	Departmental System	Detail	Date completed
		Traffic violation /Fines Management;  Vehicle Maintenance (Service & Repairs);  Accident Management	
Financial Services	Expenditure Management - Payments & Petty Cash	The objective of the internal audit review is to obtain reasonable assurance regarding the adequacy and effectiveness of the system of internal control relating to Municipal Expenditure and Expenditure Management.  Compliance to the relevant policies, procedures, laws and regulations;  Payment processes and sub – processes;  Authorisation of payments;  Delegation of payments;  Segregation of duties;  Creditors Reconciliations;  Petty Cash processes and reconciliations;	March 2021
Office of the Municipal Manager	2020/21 Performance Management – Quarter 1	Statutory obligation to provide reasonable assurance on the validity, accuracy and completeness of the information reflected on the performance management system in order to allow management to address any shortfalls that may arise and to ensure that the performance management information reflects the true performance of the municipality.  MSA, 2000, Sec 41(1);  Local Government: Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations, 2001, Section 14(1)c;  Public Audit Act, Section 20(2)	December 2020



Audit Engagement	Departmental System	Detail	Date completed
Office of the Municipal Manager	2020/21 Risk Management – Quarter 1	Provide independent assurance services on the controls implemented to mitigate risk, the risk management system and governance.  MFMA 56, 2003, Section 62(1);  MFMA 56, 2003, Section 165(2)(b)(iv);  Western Cape Provincial Treasury PGWC Risk Management Framework	November 2020
Financial Services	2020/21 SCM Review – Quarter 1	Obtain reasonable assurance regarding the adequacy and effectiveness of the system of internal control and procedures relating to the deviations from the SCM Policy, Formal Written Price Quotations and Formal Tenders awarded for the quarter.  SCM Policy; Standard Operating Procedures; MFMA 56, 2003, Section 165(2)(b)(ii)	November 2020
Financial Services	Revenue Management - Credit Control, Debt Collection, Meter Reading & Invoicing	The objective of this internal audit review is to obtain reasonable assurance regarding the adequacy and effectiveness of the system of internal control in relation to Revenue Management.  The Audit scope as described in the internal audit coverage plan would include the following activities/ sub processes within this area:  Meter Reading; Debt Collection; Credit Control; Compliance to relevant Legislation, Policies and Standard Operating Procedures	July 2021
Office of the Municipal Manager	2020/21 Performance Management – Quarter 2	Statutory obligation to provide reasonable assurance on the validity, accuracy and completeness of the information reflected on the performance management system in order to allow management to address any shortfalls that may arise and to ensure that the performance management information	March 2021



Audit Engagement	Departmental System	Detail	Date completed
		reflects the true performance of the	
		municipality.	
		MSA, 2000, Sec 41(1);	
		Local Government: Municipal Planning and	
		Performance Management Regulations, 2001,	
		Section 14(1)c;	
		Public Audit Act, Section 20(2)	
		Provide independent assurance services on	
		the controls implemented to mitigate risk, the	
Office of the Municipal	2020/21 Risk Management –	risk management system and governance.	
Manager	Quarter 2	MFMA 56, 2003, Section 62(1);	March 2021
		MFMA 56, 2003, Section 165(2)(b)(iv);	
		Western Cape Provincial Treasury PGWC Risk	
		Management Framework	
		Obtain reasonable assurance regarding the	
		adequacy and effectiveness of the system of	
		internal control and procedures relating to the	
	2020/21 SCM Review – Quarter	deviations from the SCM Policy, Formal Written Price Quotations and Formal Tenders	
Financial Services	2	awarded for the quarter.	February 2021
		SCM Policy;	
		•	
		Standard Operating Procedures;  MEMA 56, 2003, Section 165(2)(b)(ii)	
	1	MFMA 56, 2003, Section 165(2)(b)(ii)	
		Compliance to relevant Legislation, Policies	
		and Standard Operating Procedures;	
		Implementation of the ICT Disaster Recovery	
	Information Technology:	Plan;	
Corporate Services	Business Continuity and recovery	Adherence to the ICT Data Backup and	August 2021
	,	Recovery Policy;	
		Directorates continuity needs in order to	
		create an effective Business Continuity Plan	



Audit Engagement	Departmental System	Detail	Date completed
Financial Services	Division of Revenue Act 2020/21	Provide reasonable assurance regarding the controls over grants allocated by National Treasury to Bitou Municipality through the Division of Revenue Act MFMA 56, 2003, Section 165(2)(b)(ii)	August 2021
Office of the Municipal Manager	OPCAR - Follow Up on the 2019/20 AG Report	Evaluate the recorded implementation of the corrective action plans by Management to address the findings raised by the Auditor General (SA)	July 2021
Engineering Services	Proclaimed Roads 2020/21	Provide reasonable assurance regarding the controls over grants allocated by National Treasury to Bitou Municipality through the Division of Revenue Bill and the expenditure in terms of the purpose and subject to conditions	June 2021
Office of the Municipal Manager	2020/21 Performance Management – Quarter 3	Statutory obligation to provide reasonable assurance on the validity, accuracy and completeness of the information reflected on the performance management system in order to allow management to address any shortfalls that may arise and to ensure that the performance management information reflects the true performance of the municipality.  MSA, 2000, Sec 41(1);  Local Government: Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations, 2001, Section 14(1)c;  Public Audit Act, Section 20(2)	June 2021
Office of the Municipal Manager	2020/21 Risk Management – Quarter 3	Provide independent assurance services on the controls implemented to mitigate risk, the risk management system and governance.  MFMA 56, 2003, Section 62(1);  MFMA 56, 2003, Section 165(2)(b)(iv);  Western Cape Provincial Treasury PGWC Risk Management Framework	May 2021



Audit Engagement	Departmental System	Detail	Date completed
Financial Services	2020/21 SCM Review – Quarter 3	Obtain reasonable assurance regarding the adequacy and effectiveness of the system of internal control and procedures relating to the deviations from the SCM Policy, Formal Written Price Quotations and Formal Tenders awarded for the quarter.  SCM Policy; Standard Operating Procedures; MFMA 56, 2003, Section 165(2)(b)(ii)	July 2021
Financial Services	Annual Stock Count 30 June 2021	Provide reasonable assurance regarding the adequacy and effectiveness of the system of internal controls surrounding the stock count procedure as well as the accuracy by comparing the results of a physical count against inventory records to achieve key business objectives as it relates to Stores management/Supply chain management.	July 2021
Financial Services	AFS Technical Review 2020/21	Provide an independent review of 2020/2021 Annual Financial Statements.	August 2021
Ad-hoc Audits as approved by	the Audit Committee (not part of th	ne approved Plan)	
Direct Assistance to the AG(SA)	Physical Verification of Employees	Completed the audit tests and WP on behalf of the AG(SA)	23 November 2020
Direct Assistance to the AG(SA)	Verification of Fixed Assets	Completed the audit tests and WP on behalf of the AG(SA)	11 December 2020
Direct Assistance to the AG(SA)	Building Control Payments	Completed the audit tests and WP on behalf of the AG(SA)	10 December 2020
Direct Assistance to the AG(SA)	Stock Take on Behalf of AG (SA)	Completed the audit tests and WP on behalf of the AG(SA)	19 July 2020
Ad hoc Audit	Audit on the Fences Erected at the Beaches	Review all documentation related to the erection of the fences (Including SCM information), the physical measurement and count of materials used	15 March 2021

Table 48:

Internal Audit Coverage Plan



Below are the functions of the Internal Audit Unit that was performed during the financial year under review:

Function	Date/Number
Prepare a risk-based audit plan for 2020/21 to be approved by the Audit Committee on/before 30 June 2020	29 June 2020
Advise the accounting officer and report to the Audit Committee in terms of section 165 (2) (b) of the MFMA (Including the execution of the Risk based Internal Audit Plan)	Refer to audit report dates issued and Quarterly Audit Committee dates for Reporting
Facilitate Audit Committee meetings and report to the Management and the Audit Committee at least Quarterly	Refer to meeting dates of Audit Committee (5 Meetings)

Table 49:

**Internal Audit Functions** 

#### 2.12 BY-LAWS AND POLICIES

Section 11 of the MSA gives a Council the executive and legislative authority to pass and implement by-laws and policies.

Below is a list of all the policies that were developed and/or reviewed during the year:

Policies developed/ revised	Council resolution	Date adopted
Policies reviewed and implemented		
Asset Management Policy	C/2/181/06/20	11-Jun-20
Borrowing Policy and guidelines	C/2/181/06/20	11-Jun-20
Budget Implementation and Monitoring Policy	C/2/181/06/20	11-Jun-20
Cost Containment Policy	C/2/210/01/21	1/29/2021
Indigent Support Policy	C/2/181/06/20	11-Jun-20
Infrastructure Procurement & Delivery Policy	C/2/181/06/20	11-Jun-20
Investment & Cash Management Policy	C/2/181/06/20	11-Jun-20
Liquidity, Funding and Reserves Policy	C/2/181/06/20	11-Jun-20
Maintenance Policy: Electrical Infrastructure (IN PRINCIPLE APPROVAL)	C/5/109/05/20	29-May-20
Overtime Policy	C/2/181/06/20	11-Jun-20
Petty Cash Policy	C/2/181/06/20	11-Jun-20
Property Management Policies		
An .Immovable Property Encroachment Policy	C/1/163/08/20	31-Aug-20
b. Property Rental Policy		



Policies developed/ revised	Council resolution	Date adopted	
Policies reviewed and implemented			
Property Management: Policy for the disposal of/and or the granting of an exclusive right to use municipal immovable property	C/1/165/08/20	31-Aug-20	
Rules of Virtual Meetings and Sittings	C/3/153/05/20	21-May-20	
Small Scale Embedded Generation Policy	C/5/108/05/20	29-May-20	
Subsistence and Travel Allowance Policy	C/2/181/06/20	11-Jun-20	
Supply Chain Management Policy for Goods & Services	C/2/181/06/20	11-Jun-20	
Tariff Policy	C/2/181/06/20	11-Jun-20	
Travelling Allowance Policy	C/2/181/06/20	11-Jun-20	

Table 50:

Policies

#### 2.13 COMMUNICATION

Local government has a legal obligation and a political responsibility to ensure regular and effective communication with the community. The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996 and other statutory enactments all impose an obligation on local government and require high levels of transparency, accountability, openness, participatory democracy and direct communication with the communities to improve the lives of all.

Good customer care is clearly of fundamental importance to any organisation. A successful communication strategy therefore links the people to the municipality's programme for the year.

Below is a communication checklist of the compliance to the communication requirements:

Communication activities	Yes/No
Communication Strategy	Yes
Functional complaint management systems	Yes

Table 51:

Communication Activities



#### 2.13.1 Communication and Customer Care Unit

	Yes/No	Number of people in the Unit	Job titles
			Manager Communications and Customer Relations
Communication Unit	Yes	4	Senior Communications Officer
			Senior Customer Relations Officer
			Communications Officer

 Table 52:
 Communication and Customer Care Unit

#### 2.13.3 Additional Communication Channels Utilised

Channel		Yes/No	
Facebook		Yes	
Twitter		Yes	
Telegram		Yes	
SMS system		Yes	
Instagram		Yes	
Loud hailing		Yes	
YouTube		Yes	

 Table 53:
 Additional Communication Channels Utilised

#### **2.13.4 External Communication Forums**

Forum	Yes / No	Frequency	Communication issues were discussed at the forum?
Provincial Commtech Forum Meeting	Yes	Quarterly	<ul> <li>Ward Based Complaints Management</li> <li>Cost Containment Policy: Advertising on Local Newspapers</li> <li>Crisis Communication: Protest Scenario</li> <li>Legal Perspective: Social Media Policy</li> <li>Training search engine optimization training</li> </ul>
District Commtech	Yes	Quarterly	<ul> <li>Presentation of the municipality's response to COVID -19</li> <li>Communications Policy</li> <li>budgets for Comms</li> <li>Intergovernmental relations</li> </ul>
GCIS sharing the government Communication Policy	Yes	Quarterly	The importance of three documents were highlighted:  Communication Policy (Principal of Action)  National Communication Strategy Framework (Plan of Action)  Government Communicators' (How to implement)  Social Media Content and Planning – GRDM, Oudtshoorn and George share their approach

 Table 54:
 External Communication Forums

#### 2.13.5 Communication Platforms Utilised

The table below depicts the current communications platforms utilised.

Page | 54



Platforms	Utilisation of Platform (Yes/No)	Purpose of usage?	Target Audience	Frequency of use or updates?	Comments or details about this platform
External newsletter	Yes	Information and to provide feedback	Community	Quarterly	1 x External Newsletter was issued in the financial year
Radio	Yes	Information	Community	As the need arises	Effective when required, however limited due to budget constraints
Website	Yes	Information, to provide feedback and to interact	Community	Daily	Effective
Bulk SMS	Yes	Information	N/A	As the need arises	Effective
Local newspaper	Yes	Information, motivation and feedback	Community	Weekly	Effective
Press release	Yes	Information	Community	As the need arises	Effective
Posters	Yes	Information and motivation	Community, Staff	As the need arises	Effective
Loud Hailing	Yes	Information about event / meeting	Community	As the need arises	Costly in terms of overtime and availability of staff
Brochures	Yes	Information	Community, Staff	As the need arises	Effective
Pamphlets	Yes	Information	Community, Staff	As the need arises	Effective

Table 55:

Communication Platforms Utilised

#### 2.14 WEBSITE

Municipalities are required to develop and maintain a functional website that displays relevant information as per the requirements of S75 of the MFMA and S21A and B of the Municipal Systems Act ("MSA") as amended.

The website should serve as a mechanism to promote accountability and transparency to communities and therefore information posted should be accurate and timeously updated.

The municipal website is a key communication mechanism in terms of service offering, information sharing and public participation. It is a communication tool that should allow easy and convenient access to relevant information. The municipal website should serve as an integral part of the municipality's communication strategy.

The table below gives an indication about the information and documents that are published on our website:

Description of information and/or document	Yes/No and/or Date Published
Municipal contact details (Section 14 of the Promotion of Access to Information Act)	
Full Council details	Yes
Contact details of the Municipal Manager	Yes



Description of information and/or document	Yes/No and/or Date Published
Contact details of the CFO	Yes
Physical address of the Municipality	Yes
Postal address of the Municipality	Yes
Financial Information (Sections 53, 75, 79 and 81(1) of the MFMA)	
Draft Budget 2020/21	Yes
Adjusted Budget 2020/21	Yes
Asset Management Policy	Yes
Customer Care, Credit Control & Debt Collection Policy	Yes
Indigent Policy	Yes
Funds and Reserves Policy	Yes
Investment & Cash Management Policy	Yes
Rates Policy	Yes
Supply Chain Management Policy	Yes
Tariff Policy	Yes
Virement Policy	Yes
Petty Cash Policy	Yes
Travel and Subsistence Policy	Yes
Long Term Financial Policy	Yes - 2015
Grants-In-Aid Policy	Yes
Borrowing Policy	Yes
SDBIP 2020/21	Yes
Integrated Development Plan and Public Participation (Section 25(4)(b) of the MSA and Section	1 21(1)(b) of the MFMA)
Reviewed IDP for 2020/21	Yes
IDP Process Plan for 2020/21	Yes
Supply Chain Management (Sections 14(2), 33, 37 &75(1)(e) &(f) and 120(6)(b) of the MFMA and Sect Regulation)	ion 18(a) of the National SCM
List of capital assets that have been disposed	Yes
Long Term borrowing contracts	Yes
SCM contracts above R30 000	Yes
Contracts which impose a financial obligation on the municipality beyond 3 years	Yes
Section 37 of the MFMA (Unsolicited Bids/Contracts)	Yes
Public-Private Partnership agreement	No



Description of information and/or document	Yes/No and/or Date Published			
Service delivery agreements	No			
Public invitations for formal price quotations	Yes			
Reports (Sections 52(d), 71, 72 &75(1)(c) and 129(3) of the Municipal Finance Management Ac	t)			
Annual Report of 2019/20	Yes			
Oversight reports	Yes			
Mid-year budget and performance assessment	Yes			
Quarterly Reports	Yes			
Monthly Budget Statement	Yes			
Local Economic Development (Section 26(c) of the MSA)	,			
Local Economic Development Strategy	No			
Performance Management (Section 75(1)(d) of the MFMA)	,			
Performance agreements for employees appointed as per S57 of MSA	Yes			
Assurance Functions (Sections 62(1), 165 & 166 of the MFMA)				
Internal Audit Charter	No			
Audit Committee Charter	No			
Risk Management Policy	Yes			

Table 56:

Website Checklist

#### 2.15 SCM

The Bitou Municipality Council has adopted the SCM Policy Incorporating Preferential Procurement (SCM Policy) which are reviewed annually. The policy is implemented by a functional SCM Unit (SCMU) under the direct supervision of the Chief Financial Officer.

The Municipal Manager has also implemented a delegation system for procurement-related actions, which includes the establishment of bid committees and the appointment of members. The delegations also allow for appropriate segregation of duties and councilors are not involved in any of the procurement and tender processes.

The Municipality have also centralized the procurement process and new module to the FMS was introduced in the current financial year. The keeping of supporting documents remains a challenge and the expectation is that the system will assist in resolving the challenges.

The contract management remains a challenge as the user departments continues not to have an SLA in place and renewing the contracts in time which this result into irregular expenditure. The municipality incurred irregular expenditure of R29 million in the current year adding to R14 million in the previous year.

The capacity challenges in the department remain an issue due to fourteen (14) employees were approved on the organisational structure however four (04) positions remain vacant. The four (04) vacant positions are critical to the section which includes senior positions, the manager in the division and SCM Practitioner: Demand Management these have been vacant for the most part of the financial year. The training still remains a challenge as most of SCM



officials in the department are not trained or have qualifications in the supply chain management however plans for the SCM officials to attend training has been provisioned for in the 2021/22 financial year.

#### 2.15.1 Highlights: SCM

The table below specifies the highlights for the year:

Highlights	Description
Demand Management Plan	SCM introduced and adopted the Demand Management Plan and has managed to achieve 100% in delivery of tenders listed
Human Resources	An appointment of Senior Manager: Expenditure and SCM was appointed in April 2021.
SCM centralization and accustoming user departments on SCM	The user departments are slowly grasping the centralisation of SCM and that SCM are the procurement champions within the organisation even though there are some internal stakeholders that still need reprimanding.

 Table 57:
 Highlights: Supply Chain Management

#### 2.15.2 Challenges: SCM

The table below specifies the challenges for the year:

Description	Actions to address			
Human Resources	The SCM Manger felt ill and that has left a void on a senior level position. Both Senior: SCM Practitioners have been acting in the SCM: Manager. There are four (04) vacant positions are critical to the section which includes senior positions, the manager in the division and SCM Practitioner: Demand Management these have been vacant for the most part of the financial year.			
Training	The training still remains a challenge as most of SCM officials in the department are not trained or have qualifications in the supply chain management however plans for the SCM officials to attend training has been provisioned for in the 2021/22 financial year.			
COVID-19	SCM had to redirect and adopt to challenges provided by the COVID-19 lockdown. All bid committees were held via Skype sessions			

 Table 58:
 Challenges: Supply Chain Management

#### 2.15.3 Competitive Bids in Excess of R200 000

#### a) Bid Committee Meetings

The competitive bidding process and bid committee structures are functioning effectively. Members of the bid committees are required to complete the attendance register and declare to undertake the following:

- That all information, documentation and decisions regarding any matter before the committee is confidential and undertakes not to make known anything in this regard;
- To treat all service providers and potential service providers equitably and will not purposefully favour or prejudice anybody; and



To make known details of any private or business interest he or she or any close family member, partner or associate may have in any proposed procurement or disposal of, or in any award or contract that they will immediately withdraw from participating in any matter whatsoever.

The bid committees have been conducted regularly through the year with attendance closely monitored in compliance with Council's SCM Policy. The following table details the number of bid committee meetings held for the 2020/21 financial year:

Bid Specification Committee	Bid Evaluation Committee	Bid Adjudication Committee
47	52	36

 Table 59:
 Bid Committee Meetings

A Bid Specification Committee must be composed of one or more officials of the municipality, preferably the manager responsible for the function involved should at least be represented, and may, when appropriate, include external specialist advisors.

The attendance percentage of members of the Bid Specification Committee are as follows:

Committee	Percentage of meetings attended	Percentage attendance for quorum		
Bid Specification Committee	96%	50 + 1		

**Table 60:** Attendance of Bid Specification Committee

A Bid Evaluation Committee must as far as possible be composed of-

- (a) officials from departments requiring the goods or services; and
- (b) at least one supply chain management practitioner of the municipality.

The attendance percentage of members of the Bid Evaluation Committee are as follows:

Committee	Percentage of meetings attended	Percentage attendance for quorum		
Bid Evaluation Committee	100%	50 + 1		

 Table 61:
 Attendance of Members of Bid Evaluation Committee

The attendance percentage of members of the Bid Adjudication Committee are as follows:

Committee	Percentage of meetings attended	Percentage attendance for quorum
Bid Adjudication Committee	100%	50 + 1

 Table 62:
 Attendance of Members of Bid Adjudication Committee

#### 2.15.4 B-BBEE Compliance Performance Information

Section 121(3)(k) of the MFMA indicates that the annual report of a municipality should include any other information as may be prescribed. The Broad Based Black Economic Empowerment (B-BBEE) Act (Act 53 of 2003; as amended by Act 46 of 2013) read in conjunction with the B-BEE Regulations of 2016 states in Section 13G(1) that all spheres of government, public entities and organs of state must report on their compliance with broad-based black economic empowerment in their Annual Financial Statements and Annual Reports. In accordance with the explanatory notice (Notice 1 of 2018) issued by the B-BBEE Commission the following tables provide details on the municipality's compliance with regard to broad-based black economic empowerment:



#### a). Management Control

Category	Number	Race Classification	Gender	Disability
Senior Management	5	4 African  1 White  (Position of Director Engineering Services vacant)	4 Male 1 Female	1

 Table 63:
 Management Control

#### b). Skills Development

Category	Number	Race Classification	Gender	Disability	Total Amount Spend
Black employees	179	African - 125 Coloured - 54	BM- 79 BF- 46 CM- 25 CF- 29	0	R 764 541.91
Black non-employees	39	White	F- 14 M- 25	0	R 460 000
Black people on internships, apprenticeship, learnership	43	Blacks- 35 Coloured - 8	FB- 24 MA- 11 CF- 5 CM- 3	0	R 1 912 212
Unemployed black people on any programme under the learning programme matrix	17	Coloured - 6 African - 11	CF- 3 CM- 3 AF- 3 AM- 5	0	R 1 092 000
Black people absorbed at end of internships, apprenticeship, learnership	3	Coloured – 1 African - 2	AF -2 CM - 1	0	R 285 000

Table 64:

Skills Development

#### c) Enterprise and Supplier Development

Note: Enterprise and supplier development statistics is not available for the year under review. The figures must be verified by an accredited verification agent. The Municipality intend to appoint a verification agent through procurement processes on a three-year term to ensure compliance in future.





#### **CHAPTER 3: SERVICE DELIVERY PERFORMANCE**

#### 3.1 OVERVIEW OF PERFORMANCE WITHIN THE ORGANISATION

Performance management is a process which measures the implementation of the organisation's strategy. It is also a management tool to plan, monitor, measure and review performance indicators to ensure efficiency, effectiveness and the impact of service delivery by the Municipality.

At local government level performance management is institutionalized through the legislative requirements on the performance management process for Local Government. Performance management provides the mechanism to measure whether targets to meet its strategic goals, set by the organisation and its employees, are met.

#### 3.1.1 Legislative Requirements

The Constitution of S.A (1996), Section 152, dealing with the objectives of local government paves the way for performance management with the requirements for an "accountable government". The democratic values and principles in terms of Section 195 (1) are also linked with the concept of performance management, with reference to the principles of *inter alia*:

- o the promotion of efficient, economic and effective use of resources
- accountable public administration
- to be transparent by providing information
- o to be responsive to the needs of the community
- o to facilitate a culture of public service and accountability amongst staff

The Municipal Systems Act (MSA), (Act 32 of 2000) requires municipalities to establish a performance management system. Further, the MSA and the Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA) requires the Integrated Development Plan (IDP) to be aligned to the municipal budget and to be monitored for the performance of the budget against the IDP via the Service Delivery and the Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP).

In terms of Section 46(1)(a) of the MSA a municipality must prepare for each financial year a performance report reflecting the municipality's and any service provider's performance during the financial year, including comparison with targets of and with performance in the previous financial year. The report must, furthermore, indicate the development and service delivery priorities and the performance targets set by the municipality for the following financial year and measures that were or are to be taken to improve performance.

#### 3.1.2 Organisation Performance

Strategic performance indicates how well the municipality is meeting its objectives and which policies and processes are working. All government institutions must report on strategic performance to ensure that service delivery is efficient, effective and economical. Municipalities must develop strategic plans and allocate resources for the implementation. The implementation must be monitored on an ongoing basis and the results must be reported on during the financial year to various role-players to enable them to timeously implement corrective measures where required.

This report highlights the strategic performance in terms of the Municipality's Top Layer SDBIP, performance on the National Key Performance Indicators prescribed in terms of Section 43 of the MSA and an overall summary of performance on municipal services.





#### 3.1.3 The Performance System Followed for 2020/21

#### a) The IDP and the budget

The reviewed IDP and the budget for 2020/21 was approved by Council on 29 May 2020. The IDP and the performance management process are integrated. The IDP fulfils the planning stage of performance management. Performance management in turn, fulfils the implementation management, monitoring and evaluation of the IDP.

#### b) The SDBIP

The organisational performance is evaluated by means of a municipal scorecard (Top Layer SDBIP) at organisational level

The SDBIP is a plan that converts the IDP and budget into measurable criteria on how, where and when the strategies, objectives and normal business process of the municipality is implemented. It also allocates responsibility to directorates to deliver the services in terms of the IDP and budget.

The Top Layer SDBIP was approved by the Executive Mayor on 17 July 2020.

The following were considered in the development of the amended Top Layer SDBIP:

- Areas to be addressed and root causes of the Auditor-General management letter, as well as the risks identified during the 2019/20 audit
- Alignment with the IDP, National KPA's, Municipal KPA's and IDP objectives
- Alignment with the adjustments budget
- Oversight Committee Report on the Annual Report of 2018/19
- o The risks identified by the Risk Management Unit during the municipal risk assessment

#### c) Actual performance

The Municipality utilizes an electronic web-based system on which KPI owners update actual performance on a monthly basis. KPI owners report on the results of the KPI by documenting the following information on the performance system:

- The actual result in terms of the target set
- A performance comment
- Actions to improve the performance against the target set, if the target was not achieved
   It is the responsibility of every KPI owner to maintain a portfolio of evidence to support actual performance results updated.

#### 3.1.4 Performance Management

Performance management is prescribed by the MSA and the Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations, (796 of August 2001), Section 7(1) of the aforementioned regulation states that "A Municipality's Performance Management System entails a framework that describes and represents how the municipality's cycle and processes of performance planning, monitoring, measurement, review, reporting and improvement will be conducted, organized and managed, including determining the responsibilities of the different role players." This framework, inter alia, reflects the linkage between the IDP, Budget, SDBIP and individual and service provider performance. The Municipality adopted a performance management framework that was approved by Council in 2009.



#### a) Organisational performance

The organisational performance is monitored and evaluated via the SDBIP and the performance process can be summarised as follows:

- The Top Layer SDBIP was approved by the Executive Mayor on 17 July 2020
- The web-based system sent automated e-mails to the users of the system as a reminder to all staff responsible for updating their actual performance against key performance indicator targets every month for the previous month's performance.
- A mid-year budget and performance (Section 72) report was compiled within the legislative timeframes, tabled to Council and approved and submitted to Provincial Treasury.
- Roll-out of performance agreements for other levels of management will be cascaded down in stages over the next financial years.
- o Internal Audit conducted an audit on the Top Layer SDBIP for all quarters and reported to the Performance Audit Committee on a quarterly basis.
- o The Audit Committee also acts as the Performance Audit Committee and is fully functional.

#### b) Individual performance management

#### Senior Management

The MSA prescribes that the municipality must enter into performance-based agreements with all S57-employees and that performance agreements must be reviewed annually. This process and the format are further regulated by the Municipal Performance Regulations for Municipal Managers and Managers Directly Accountable to Municipal Managers (Regulation 805, August 2006). The performance agreements for the Municipal Manager and applicable directors for the 2020/21 financial year was signed on the following dates:

Director Economic Development and Planning:
 Director Finance
 Director Engineering Services:
 Municipal Manager
 Director Community Services
 Director Corporate Services
 25 May 2021

The mid-year evaluations were scheduled to take place in April 2020, however due to the Coronavirus 2019 (COVID-19) pandemic this could not take place.

The formal evaluations for the 2019/20 financial year had also to be postponed as a result of the COVID 19 pandemic and will therefore take place with the formal evaluation in respect of 2020/2021.

### 3.2 INTRODUCTION TO STRATEGIC AND MUNICIPAL PERFORMANCE FOR 2019/20

#### 3.2.1 Strategic SDBIP (Top Layer)

The purpose of strategic performance reporting is to report specifically on the implementation and achievement of IDP outcomes. This section provides an overview on the strategic achievement of a municipality in terms of the strategic intent and deliverables achieved as stated in the IDP. The Top Layer SDBIP is the Municipality's strategic plan and shows the strategic alignment between the different documents (IDP, budget and performance agreements).



In the paragraphs below the performance achieved is illustrated against the Top Layer SDBIP according to the IDP (strategic) objectives.

The following figure explains the method by which the overall assessment of actual performance against targets set for the key performance indicators (kpi's) of the SDBIP is measured:

Category	Colour	Explanation
KPI Not Yet Measured	N/A	KPI's with no targets or actuals in the selected period
KPI Not Met	R	0% > = Actual/Target< 75%
KPI Almost Met	0	75% > = Actual/Target < 100%
KPI Met	G	Actual/Target = 100%
KPI Well Met	G2	100% > Actual/Target < 150%
KPI Extremely Well Met	В	Actual/Target > = 150%

Figure 2.: SDBIP Measurement Categories

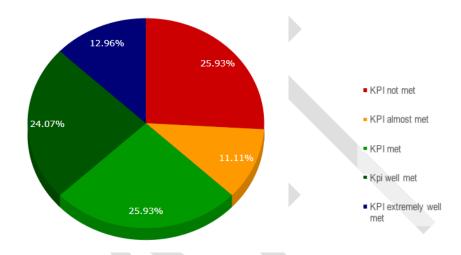


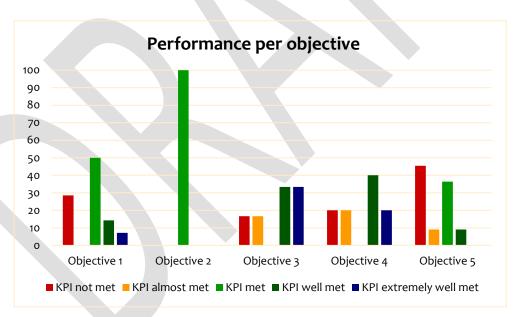


#### 3.2.2 Overall performance

The graph below displays the overall performance per Strategic Objective for 2020/21:

#### **Overall Performance**





Graph 2.: Overall Strategic Objective

Performance per 2020/21



	Objective 1	Objective 2	Objective 3	Objective 4	Objective 5	
Measurement Category	Build a capable, corruption-free administration that is able to deliver on developmental mandate	Grow local economy, create jobs, empower previously disadvantaged, transform ownership patterns to economic development of local economy	Manage expenditure prudently, grow revenue base and build long term financial sustainability so as to invest in social and economic development	Spatially integrated areas separated by apartheid, promote access for poor to work, recreational and commercial opportunities	Provision of basic services	Total
KPI Not Met	4	0	1	5	4	14
KPI Almost Met	0	0	1	1	4	6
KPI Met	7	3	0	4	0	14
KPI Well Met	2	0	2	1	8	13
KPI Extremely Well Met	1	0	2	0	4	7
Total	14	3	6	11	20	54

Figure 3.: Overall Performance Per Strategic Objective for 2020/21



#### 3.2.3 Actual strategic performance and corrective measures that will be implemented

i) Build a capable, corruption-free administration that is able to deliver on developmental mandate

							Overall Per	formance f	or 2020/21					
Ref	КРІ	Unit of Measurement	Ward	Previous Year Performance			Target			Actual				
					Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Annual	Actual				
TL1	Submit the Risk Based Audit Plan (RBAP) for the 2021/22 financial year to the Audit Committee by 30 June 2021	Risk Based Audit Plan compiled and submitted to the Audit Committee	All	1	0	0	0	1	1	1	G			
TL2	Complete 80% of audits as scheduled in the RBAP applicable for 2020/21 by 30 June 2021 (Actual audits completed divided by the audits scheduled for the year)x100	% of audits completed	All	89.47%	10%	40%	60%	80%	80%	80%	G			
TL3	Hold quarterly meetings of the Audit Committee	Number of meetings held	All	5	1	1	1	1	4	5	G2			
TL4	Complete the annual risk assessment for 2020/21 and submit to the Audit Committee by 31 March 2021	Risk assessment submitted to the Audit Committee	All	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	G			
TL5	Review the Performance Management Framework and submit to Council for approval by 31 March 2021	Performance Management Framework reviewed and submitted to Council	All	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	R			
	Corrective Action	Due to personn	el shortage	this could not be	completed	. This will b	e addresse	d during th	e 2021/22 fir	nancial year				
TL6	Achieve risk maturity (control level) by 30 June 2021	Risk maturity (control level) achieved	All	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	G			
TL7	Submit the reviewed final IDP for 2021/22 to Council by 31 May 2021	Reviewed IDP submitted to Council	All	1	0	0	0	1	1	1	G			
TL8	Submit the Community Survey to Council by 30 June 2021	Community Survey submitted to Council	All	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	R			
	Corrective Action	Due to the COVID-19	pandemic	this exercise coul		one. The M inancial yea		will try to a	ddress this m	natter during t	the			
TL36	Percentage of people from employment equity target groups	% of people employed	All	66%	0%	0%	0%	70%	70%	75.47%	G			



				Overall Performance for 2020/21									
Ref	КРІ	Unit of Measurement	Ward	Previous Year Performance			Target			Actua	<u> </u>		
					Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Annual	_ Actua	•		
	employed in the three highest levels of management in compliance with the municipality's approved employment equity plan by 30 June 2021 {(Number of people from employment equity target groups												
TL37	Spent 0.10% of operational budget on training by 30 June 2021 {(Actual total training expenditure divided by total operational budget) x100}	% of budget spent	All	0.12%	0.10%	0.10%	0.10%	0.10%	0.10%	0.17%	В		
TL38	Conduct a comprehensive customer survey in the Greater Plettenberg Bay area by 30 June 2021	Customer Survey conducted	All	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	G		
TL39	Review 20 Human Resources policies, with the SALGA Policy Framework Scope as basis and submit to Council by 30 June 2021	Number of HR policies submitted to Council	All	0	5	5	5	5	20	0	R		
	Corrective Action	The Municipality dra		icies and submitt will be address thi					il is still requ	ired. The mat	tter		
TL40	Review the "System of operational delegations" and submit to Council for approval by 31 December 2020	"System of operational delegations" submitted to Council	All	0	0	1	0	0	1	1	G		
	Corrective Action		The Munic	ipality will try to a	ddress this	matter du	ring the 20	20/21 finan	icial year				
TL41	Spend 90% of the approved capital budget for IT by 30 June 2020	% budget spent	All	77%	0%	0%	0%	90%	90%	66%	R		
	Corrective Action	Due to procurement for the funding to b			financial y								

 Table 65:
 Top Layer SDBIP – Build a capable, corruption-free administration that is able to deliver on development mandate



ii) Grow local economy, create jobs, empower previously disadvantaged, transform ownership patterns to economic development of local economy

				Overall Performance for 2020/21							
Ref	КРІ	Unit of Measurement	Ward	Previous Year Performance			Actual				
					Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Annual		
TL55	Establish a Property Disposal Committee by 30 June 2021	Establish a Property Disposal Committee	All	New KPI for 2020/21. No comparative audited results available	0	0	0	1	1	1	G
TL56	Review the Tourism Signage Policy by 30 June 2021	Review Tourism Signage Policy	All	New KPI for 2020/21. No comparative audited results available	1	0	0	0	1	1	G
TL57	Submit the reviewed Zoning By-Law to Council by 30 June 2021	Zoning By-Law submitted to Council	All	New KPI for 2020/21. No comparative audited results available	0	0	0	1	1	1	G

**Table 66:**Top Layer SDBIP – Grow local economy, create jobs, empower previously disadvantaged, transform ownership patterns to Economic development of local economy

iii) Manage expenditure prudently, grow revenue base and build long term financial sustainability so as to invest in social and economic development

	КРІ	Unit of Measurement				Ov	erall Perfo	rmance foi	2020/21			
Ref			Ward	Previous Year Performance			Target			Actu	al	
					Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Annual			
TL9	Spend 90% of the municipal capital budget on capital projects by 30 June 2021 {(Actual amount spent on projects /Total amount budgeted for capital projects)X100}	% budget spent	All	65%	10%	40%	60%	90%	90%	94%	G2	
TL10	Provide subsidies for free basic services to indigent households as at 30 June 2021	Number of indigent households receiving subsidies for free basic services as per Financial System	All	2 357	4 300	4 300	4 300	4 300	4 300	3 930	0	
	Corrective Action	The Municipali	ty will inte	nsify registration	process for	indigent con	sumers du	ring the 202	21/22 financ	cial year		



						Overall Performance for 2020/21						
Ref	КРІ	Unit of Measurement	Ward	Previous Year Performance			Target			Actu	al	
				-	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Annual			
TL14	Financial viability measured in terms of the municipality's ability to meet its service debt obligations as at 30 June 2021(Overdraft + Current Finance Lease Obligation + Noncurrent Finance Lease Obligation + Short Term Borrowings + Long term borrowing) / (Total Operating Revenue - Operational Conditional Grants) x 100	% of debt coverage	All	22%	0%	0%	0%	45%	45%	18.91%	В	
TL15	Financial viability measured in terms of the outstanding service debtors as at 30 June 2021 ((Total outstanding service debtors/ revenue received for services) X100)	% of outstanding service debtors	All	63%	0%	0%	0%	11.80%	11.80%	9.97%	В	
TL16	Financial viability measured in terms of the available cash to cover fixed operating expenditure as at 30 June 2021 ((Cash and Cash Equivalents - Unspent Conditional Grants - Overdraft) + Short Term Investment) / Monthly Fixed Operational Expenditure excluding (Depreciation, Amortisation, and Provision for Bad Debts, Impairment and Loss on Disposal of Assets)) as per Circular 71	Number of months it takes to cover fix operating expenditure with available cash	All	2	0	0	0	2	2	1.25	R	
Correcti	ve Action	More	stricter cre	l dit control measu	ire to be in	l nplemented d	uring the 2	1 021/22 fin	I ancial year			
TL17	Achieve a debtor payment percentage of 85% by 30 June 2021 (Gross Debtors Closing Balance + Billed	% debtor payment achieved	All	81%	85%	85%	85%	85%	85%	92%	G2	



Ref	КРІ	Unit of Measurement			Overall Performance for 2020/21							
			Ward	Previous Year Performance		Actual						
					Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Annual			
	Revenue - Gross Debtors Opening Balance - Bad Debts Written Off)/Billed Revenue x 100											

**Table 67:**Top Layer SDBIP – Manage expenditure prudently, grow revenue base and build long term financial sustainability so as to invest in social and economic development

iv) Spatially integrated areas separated by apartheid, promote access for poor to work, recreational and commercial opportunities

					Overall Performance for 2020					21		
Ref	КРІ	Unit of Measurement	Ward	Previous Year Performance			Actual					
					Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Annual			
TL34	Submit the reviewed Spatial Development Framework (SDF) to Council by 31 May 2021	Spatial Development Framework (SDF) submitted to Council	All	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	R	
(	Corrective Action	The project will be completed during the 2021/22 financial year										
TL45	Complete the project to upgrade of the Kurland Sport Facility by 30 June 2021	Project completed	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	G	
TL46	Complete the project to upgrade of the New Horizons sport facility by 30 June 2021	Project completed	4	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	G	
TL47	Complete the project to upgrade of the New Horizons Community Hall by 30 June 2021	Project completed	4	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	R	
(	Corrective Action		Budg	eted funding re-a	llocated du	iring the 2020	0/2021 fina	ncial year				
TL48	Spend 90% of the approved capital budget for the construction of the Harkerville Community Hall by 30 June 2021	% budget spent	7	0	10%	40%	60%	95%	95%	98%	G2	
TL49	Complete the upgrade of the sports facility (building of new cloakrooms) at Bossiesgif by 30 June 2021	Completed cloakrooms at Bossiesgif	2	New KPI for 2020/21. No comparative audited results available	0	0	0	1	1	0	R	



						Ov	erall Perfo	rmance for	2020/21			
Ref	КРІ	Unit of Measurement	Ward	Ward Previous Year Performance			Target			Actı	ıal	
					Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Annual			
Correcti	ve Action	Council resolved not	to proceed			t Bossiesgif ar vel road proje		budgeted	funds be re	located to the		
TL50	Complete 169 Top Structures at Qolweni/ Bossiesgif (phase 3A) by 30 June 2021	Number of Top Structures completed	2	New KPI for 2020/21. No comparative audited results available	0	0	0	169	169	0	R	
Correcti	ve Action			The project	was termi	nated on 12 A	April 2021					
TL51	Complete 164 Temporary Relocating Areas (TRA's) at Qolweni	Number of TRA's completed	2	New KPI for 2020/21. No comparative audited results available	0	0	0	164	164	164	G	
TL52	Complete 441 Top Structures at the housing project in Kwanokuthula by 30 June 2021	Number of Top Structures completed at Kwanokuthula	5	New KPI for 2020/21. No comparative audited results available	0	0	0	441	441	424	o	
Correcti	ve Action	Consultants had d	rafted a lay	rout plan and the	project wil	l be commend	ced with du	ring the 20	)21/2022 fin	ancial yea	r	
TL53	Complete the Temporary Relocating Ablution facility at Qolweni by 30 June 2021	Number of Temporary Relocating Ablution facilities completed	2	New KPI for 2020/21. No comparative audited results available	0	0	0	1	1	1	G	
TL54	Complete the planning of 1500 erven at Kurland by 30 June 2021	Number of erven planned at Kurland	1	New KPI for 2020/21. No comparative audited results available	0	0	0	1 500	1 500	0	R	
Correcti	ve Action	Consultants had di	rafted a lay	out plan and the	project wil	II be commen	ced with di	uring the 20	) 021/2022 fir	nancial yea	r	

 Table 68:Top Layer SDBIP – Spatially integrated areas separated by apartheid, promote access for poor to work, recreational and commercial opportunities

v) Provision of basic services



						Ov	verall Perfo	rmance for	r 2020/21		
Ref	КРІ	Unit of Measurement	Ward	Previous Year Performance			Target			Actual	
					Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Annual	710000	
TL11	Provide piped water to properties which are connected to the municipal water infrastructure network and billed for the service as at 30 June 2021	Number of properties that receive piped water	All	11 863	0	11 495	0	11 495	11 495	12 291	G 2
TL12	Provide electricity to properties connected to the municipal electrical infrastructure network and billed for the service as well as prepaid electrical metering as at 30 June 2021	Number of properties connected to the municipal electrical infrastructure network (credit and prepaid electrical metering)	All	14 917	0	14 285	0	14 285	14 285	12 872	0
Co	orrective Action	Dec	rease in nu	mber of consum	ers to be in	vestigated d	uring the 20	021/22 fina	ncial year		
TL13	Provide sanitation services to properties which are connected to the municipal waste water (sanitation/sewerage) network & are billed for sewerage service, irrespective of the number of water closets (toilets) as at 30 June 2021	Number of residential properties which are billed for sewerage	All	12 409	0	12 111	0	12 111	12 111	12 356	G 2
TL18	Limit bulk water handling losses to less than 5% as at 30 June 2021 {(System input- billed consumption (incl free basic water)/ system input) x100},	% Bulk water handling losses.	All	28%	0%	0%	0%	5%	5%	4.79%	В
TL19	Limit unaccounted for electricity to less than 12% as at 30 June 2021 {(Number of units purchased - Number of units Sold (incl free basic electricity) / Number of units purchased) X100}	% unaccounted electricity	All	6.42%	0	0	0	12%	12%	11.58%	В



						Ov	verall Perfo	rmance for	2020/21		
Ref	КРІ	Unit of Measurement	Ward	Previous Year Performance			Target			Actual	
					Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Annual	7101001	
TL21	Spend 90% of the approved capital budget for Fleet services by 30 June 2021 {(Total actual capital expenditure /Total capital amount budgeted)x100}	% budget spent	All	54%	0%	10%	40%	90%	90%	100%	G 2
TL22	Spend 90% of the approved capital budget for Waste Water services by 30 June 2021 {( Total actual capital expenditure/ Total capital amount budgeted) x 100}	% budget spent	All	67%	10%	40%	60%	90%	90%	93%	G 2
Correctiv	e Action			Capita	l expenditu	ire to be exp	edited				
TL23	Spend 90% of the approved capital budget for Electrical & Mechanical services by 30 June 2021 {(Total actual capital expenditure /Total capital amount budgeted)x100}	% budget spent	All	90%	0%	10%	40%	90%	90%	85%	0
Correctiv	e Action	Measures will in fu	ture be in			at successfu tender (cor			position to	o deliver,	as
TL24	Spend 90% of the approved capital budget for Water services by 30 June 2021 {(Total actual capital expenditure /Total capital amount budgeted)x100}	% budget spent	All	71%	0%	10%	40%	90%	90%	96%	G 2
TL25	Spend 90% of the approved capital budget for Roads & Storm Water services by 30 June 2021 {(Total actual capital expenditure /Total capital amount budgeted)x100}	% budget spent	All	46%	0%	10%	40%	90%	90%	113%	G 2
TL26	Spend 100% of MIG Funding allocation by 30 June 2021 {(Total actual MIG	% budget spent	All	71.30%	10%	40%	70%	100%	100%	99%	0



						O	verall Perfo	rmance for	2020/21		
Ref	KPI	Unit of Measurement	Ward	Previous Year Performance		Target			Actua	ı	
					Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Annual		
	expenditure /Total MIG amount budgeted)x100}										
Correctiv	ve Action	The target of 100%	6 could no			al amounts an the alloc		for the var	rious appro	ved project	ts,
TL27	Conduct 240 potential electricity theft investigations annually	Report from Electrical and Mechanical department	All	New KPI for 2020/21. No comparative audited results available	0	0	0	240	240	742	В
TL28	Spend 90% of the approved budget for the upgrade of the Kranshoek sewer reticulation by 30 June 2021	% budget spent	All	89%	10%	40%	70%	90%	90%	59%	R
Correctiv	ve Action	С	ontract ma	nagement and su	ipervision n	neasures to I	oe improve	d to achiev	e target		
TL29	Spend 90% of the approved budget for the Qolweni new electrification by 30 June 2021	% budget spent	All	New KPI for 2020/21 No comparative audited results available	0%	40%	0%	90%	90%	60%	R
Correctiv	ve Action	Decrease in expend future		result of delay nore effective o							in
TL30	Spend 90% of the approved budget for the Kwanokuthula upgrade tank by 30 June 2021	% budget spent	All	New KPI for 2020/21 No comparative audited results available	0%	10%	40%	90%	90%	98%	G 2
TL31	Create 97 job opportunities in terms of the EPWP by 30 June 2021	Number of job opportunities created	All	274	0	0	0	97	97	337	В
TL35	Spend 90% of the budget allocated for Mobile Camera Security for wards 2 and 7 by 30 June 2021 [(Actual expenditure divided by the total approved project budget)x100]	% budget spent	2	New KPI for 2020/21 No comparative audited results available	0%	0%	0%	90%	90%	92%	G 2
TL42	Submit funding application for the	Funding application completed and	2	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	R



					Overall Performance for 2020/21						
Ref	КРІ	Unit of Measurement	Ward	Previous Year Performance		Target			Actual		
					Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Annual		
	development of FLISPS in the vicinity of Shell Ultra City to the Department of Human Settlements by 30 June 2021	submitted to the Department of Human Settlements									
Correctiv	ve Action	Consultants we		ted and reports	_					thout the	
TL43	Number of formal residential properties for which refuse is removed once per week and billed for the service as at 30 June 2021	Number of residential properties which are billed for refuse removal	All	14 489	0	14 700	0	14 700	14 700	13 385	0
С	orrective Action	Decrease in	number	of consumers /	services t	o be invest	igated dur	ing 2021/	22 financia	l year	
TL44	Complete the establishment of the new regional cemetery portion 33 of the Farm Hill View 437 by 30 June 2021	Portion 33 Hill View Cemetery establishment completed	All	New KPI for 2020/21 No comparative audited results available	0	0	0	1	1	0	R
Correctiv	ve Action	Appointed consultants had not completed reports. Reports being awaited. Consultants to be monitored more effectively in future				ore					

Table 69: Top Layer SDBIP – Universal access to decent quality of services

#### 3.2.4 Service Providers Strategic Performance

Section 76(b) of the MSA states that KPIs should inform the indicators set for every municipal entity and service provider with whom the municipality has entered into a service delivery agreement. A service provider:

- means a person or institution or any combination of persons and institutions which provide to or for the benefit of the local community
- External service provider means an external mechanism referred to in Section 76(b) which provides a municipal service for a municipality
- Service delivery agreement means an agreement between a municipality and an institution or person mentioned in Section 76(b) in terms of which a municipal service is provided by that institution or person, either for its own account or on behalf of the municipality

During the year under review the Municipality did not appoint any service providers who provided municipal services to or for the benefit of the local community on behalf of the Municipality and therefore this report contains no such details. All other contract appointments are regularly monitored to ensure that the requirements of the contract are complied with.



#### **3.2.5** Municipal Functions

#### a) Analysis of Functions

The municipal functional areas are as indicated below:

Municipal Function	Municipal Function  Yes / No
Constitution Schedule 4, Part B functions:	
Air pollution	Yes
Building regulations	Yes
Child care facilities	No
Electricity and gas reticulation	Yes – Electricity only
Firefighting services	Yes
Local tourism	Yes
Municipal airports	Yes
Municipal planning	Yes
Municipal health services	No
Municipal public transport	No
Municipal public works only in respect of the needs of municipalities in the discharge of their responsibilities to administer functions specifically assigned to them under this Constitution or any other law	Yes
Pontoons, ferries, jetties, piers and harbours, excluding the regulation of international and national shipping and matters related thereto	Yes
Stormwater management systems in built-up areas	Yes
Trading regulations	Yes
Water and sanitation services limited to potable water supply systems and domestic wastewater and sewage disposal systems	Yes
Constitution Schedule 5, Part B functions:	
Beaches and amusement facilities	Yes
Billboards and the display of advertisements in public places	Yes
Cemeteries, funeral parlours and crematoria	Yes
Cleansing	Yes
Control of public nuisances	Yes
Control of undertakings that sell liquor to the public	No
Facilities for the accommodation, care and burial of animals	No



Municipal Function	Municipal Function Yes / No
Fencing and fences	No
Licensing of dogs	No
Licensing and control of undertakings that sell food to the public	No
Local amenities	Yes
Local sport facilities	Yes
Markets	No
Municipal abattoirs	No
Municipal parks and recreation	Yes
Municipal roads	Yes
Noise pollution	Yes
Pounds	No
Public places	Yes
Refuse removal, refuse dumps and solid waste disposal	Yes
Street trading	Yes
Street lighting	Yes
Traffic and parking	Yes
Airport	Yes

Table 70:Functional Areas

#### **COMPONENT A: BASIC SERVICES RENDERED**

#### 3.3 Water Provision

#### 3.3.1 Introduction to Water Provision

Water is a fundamental and indispensable natural resource. It is fundamental to life, the environment, food production, hygiene and power generation. Poverty reduction and improved water management are inextricably linked. Section 4B of the Constitution lists water and sanitation services limited to portable water supply systems and domestic waste water and sewerage disposal systems as a local government function. Basic water is defined as 200 litres of portable water per day supplied within 200 meters of a household.

The Municipality provides water and sanitation services at significantly higher levels than the basic Reconstruction and Development Programme (RDP) requirements. Almost all urban residents have access to uncontrolled water supply in houses or yards and full borne water sewerage. Maintenance of latrine pits is carried out by owners and not by the Municipality. The Municipality continuously strives to improve on the existing levels of service. The



number of residential consumers of water is expected to increase in line with the growth in population. There are no significant wet industries in the municipal area that receive water services from the Municipality.

The Municipality obtains water for human consumption from surface, groundwater, borehole sources and the desalination plant. Water quality tests results are available electronically and the required reporting to the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS) takes place on a monthly basis. In rural areas (farms) the Municipality does not supply water services. The communities use rainwater and groundwater sources.

Bulk water systems remain a high priority and all efforts are in place to meet the growth and in planning for future infrastructure requirements.

In this respect, the surface water augmentation scheme is in place and components of this scheme are implemented as funding become available through the Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG) programme and own sources. To this end 17km of new 500mm raw water supply main has been completed and in operation.

The planning for a future off channel dam at the Wadrift Site (where water from the Keurbooms River is stored) has been placed on hold in order to fully assess the full use of the supply from boreholes that have been drilled, as well as to determine whether other existing sources may be augmented further.

The only raw water source for the Kurland Water Treatment Works (WTW) was the Wit River and abstraction from the Wit River alone has proved insufficient to satisfy the projected peak month demand of 929  $k\ell/d$  in 2032 (as per the Water Services Development Plan 2014/15). Two boreholes were drilled with a total yield of  $8\ell/s$ . These boreholes have augmented the existing water supply of the WTW to approximately 1291  $k\ell/day$ . However, in late 2020, the average monthly demand exceeded supply during September and October. This was due to the boreholes not being operational due iron deposits on the pumping equipment which resulted in failures. The augmentation of the raw water supply for Kurland is a priority for the Water Services section and the planned housing developments rely on the upgrades to the both the treatment plants as well as the water supply.

The only bulk water resource to Nature's Valley is the abstraction point and pump station in the Groot River. The capacity of the pump station and the WTW is sufficient for the future water demand. The original rising main and supply pipelines had deteriorated in such a way that the water supply was not reliable and sustainable anymore. The 150 mm AC rising main was replaced with a 160mm HDPE rising main. The 75mm gravity main to the campsite was replaced with a 110 mm UPVC pipeline and the 110 mm gravity pipeline from the reservoir to the township was replaced with a 200mm UPVC pipeline. The main area of concern is the existing deteriorated 0, 6 M $\ell$  reservoir which must be replaced with a new 1, 5 M $\ell$  reservoir when budget is availed.

The vulnerability of the abstraction point in the river to salt water contamination remains a challenge, and in 2021, the municipality implemented a geo-hydrological study for the siting of a borehole in order to have better resilience in the raw water supply.

#### 3.3.2 Highlights: Water Provision

The table below specifies the highlights for the year:

Highlights	Description
Kwanokuthula Bulk Water Rising Main (Phase 2) Project	<ul> <li>This Contract (Phase 2) provided for the further extension of a new 315 mm Ø rising main. The contract included the connection into the existing 315 mm Ø rising main north of the</li> </ul>



Highlights	Description
Kranshoek Bulk Water Supply Project – Phase 1B  Upgrade of the Kurland Water Treatment Plant	N2 National Road, crossing the N2 and connection to the existing Phase 1 pipeline south of the N2 National Road. The contract included the connection to the Phase 1 pipeline near the Kwanokuthula East Reservoirs; the connection to Reservoirs themselves as well as the installation of the 315 mm Ø rising main through the Kwanokuthula housing area to the Kwanokuthula West Reservoirs, to supply the newer phases of the area  In addition, the old elevated steel tank/reservoir at the Eastern Reservoir complex which has reached it end of life was replaced  This project serves to upgrade the supply to meet the growth projections for the community, but also serves to make the supply operations more efficient (shorter pumping periods)  This contract covers the construction of new water pump station, feed and delivery pipeline including tie-in to the existing Brakkloof reservoir, access road and other associated structures. In addition, the lift pump station at Kranshoek reservoir will be reinstated. The rising main (pipeline) between Brakkloof and Kranshoek was completed in the previous year. This phase (18) was completed this year. The project has brought relief to the challenges in terms of water supply to Kranshoek, and also provides the necessary capacity in the infrastructure for future developments  This phase of the project was rather challenging as it required the largest potable water reservoir in the municipal supply system to be completely emptied for a period of two days, whilst still ensuring no interruption of supply to residents. This was achieved through the gallant efforts of the operations teams (water services and pump stations superintendents), who installed temporary pumps and ensured that downstream reservoirs were kept filled ahead of this major shutdown. The reservoir supplies areas from Kranshoek to the River club including Whalerock, Robberg and Longships and has a storage capacity of 6 million litres, and had to be emptied to connect the pump station's suction pipeline  In order to meet the curr
Water Conservation and Water Demand Management (WC/WDM) Study and updates to the Masterplans	A much-needed study commenced in regard to the water conservation and water demand management for the municipal area in 2021, as a follow on of the updates to the Water and Sewer Masterplans, which were completed in this financial year. The WC/WDM study and the master planning updates are informed by the current operational realities and as such, provide a clear baseline/road map for planning and budgeting for the section



Highlights	Description
Consistently high performance of water treatment plants	The water produced by the three Water Treatment Plants in Bitou Municipality consistently exceeds the South African National Standards (SANS 241) requirements, as recorded on the Department of Water and Sanitation's website

Table 71:Water Provisions Highlights

#### 3.3.3 Challenges: Water Provision

The table below specifies the challenges for the year:

Description	Actions to address
Pipe breaks/bursts	The aged asbestos Cement (AC) reticulation pipes, some of which exceed 50 years in age present an ongoing challenge in respect of pipe breaks. A pipeline replacement programme study was completed in 2016, and the replacement projects will be a challenge for some time, as the budget required is significant. At the very minimum budgets in the order of R5-10m per year are required on an ongoing basis to realise some progress on this, but the municipality is tracking behind in this regard
Water losses	The overall non-revenue water value has increased slightly in 2021. The main driver of this is the commercial losses component. In order address this, the necessary budget needs to be allocated. An example of how this could be achieved would be a change in technology to smart water metering systems. Interventions such as pressure reduction have been implemented but are being reassessed as well
Impact of COVID-19 Pandemic	The COVID-19 Pandemic lockdown meant that the post season and pre-Easter maintenance activities were placed on hold. This has had an adverse effect on the operations of the Water Services team, as well as increased demands from an average of 9ML/d to 12 ML/d over the third quarter of the reporting period

Table 72:Water Provision Challenges

#### **3.3.4 Water Provision Service Delivery Levels**

Below is a table that specifies the total use of water by sector:

Total Use of Water by Sector (cubic meters)								
Year Agriculture Forestry Industrial Domestic								
2019/20	0	0	18 865	2 401 415				
2020/21	0	0	16 290	2 533 644*				

<sup>\*</sup>The estimate is based on billing reports from the Revenue Services Section and includes schools as the amount is negligible relative the domestic consumption

Table 73: Total Use of Water by Sector



The following table specifies the different water service delivery levels per households for the financial years 2019/20 and 2020/21:

Description	2019/20	2020/21			
Description	Actual	Actual			
Household					
<u>Water:</u> (above	minimum level)				
Piped water inside dwelling	20 528	20 534			
Piped water inside yard (but not in dwelling)	**30	**30			
Using public tap (within 200m from dwelling)	637	637			
Other water supply (within 200m)	0	0			
Minimum Service Level and Above Sub-total	21 195	21 201			
Minimum Service Level and Above Percentage	100	100			
<u>Water:</u> (below	minimum level)				
Using public tap (more than 200m from dwelling)	0	0			
Other water supply (more than 200m from dwelling	0	0			
No water supply	0	0			
Below Minimum Service Level Sub-total	0	0			
Below Minimum Service Level Percentage	0	0			
Total number of households (formal and informal)	21 195	21 201			

Include informal settlements

#### Table 74: Water Provision Service Delivery Levels

	Access to Water					
Financial year	Number of households with access to water points*	Number of households with access to piped water	Number of households receiving 6 Kℓ free#			
2018/19	**582	20 528	1 891			
2019/20	**2 844	***20 528	2 357			
2020/21	**2 844	***20 534	3 931			

Means access to 25 litres of potable water per day supplied within 200m of a household and with a minimum flow of 10 litres per minute; # 6 000 litres of potable water supplied per formal connection per month

<sup>\*\*2207</sup> household have connections to their houses – these are unauthorised connections made from communal tap stands.

<sup>\*\*</sup> Community Services conducted full enumeration of informal settlements in the latter part of 2019/20, this is the most correct/updated figure



Access to Water				
Financial year  Number of households with access to water points*  Number of households with access to piped water  Number of households receivin				

\*\*\*20 528 Households have access to waterborne sewer systems. This means that these properties are also supplied with piped water. This information is based on the highest number recorded in the Billing Reports between 2018/19 and 2019/20, as the Water Services Section does not remove a connection to a house once it is connected; a disconnection actually constitutes a flow restriction and not a removal of piping etc

Table 75:Access to Water

#### 3.3.5 Employees: Water Provision

The following table indicates the staff composition for this division:

	2019/20	2020/21			
Job Level	Employees	Posts	Employees	Vacancies (fulltime equivalents)	Vacancies (as a % of total posts)
	No.	No.	No.	No.	%
0 - 3	10	4	3	1	25.00
4 - 6	14	51	42	9	18.00
7 - 9	3	19	12	7	37.00
10 - 12	3	10	7	3	30.00
13 - 15	2	1	1	0	0.00
16 - 18	1	1	1	0	0.00
19 - 20	0	0	0	0	0.00
Total	33	86	68	18	21.00

Table 76:Employees: Water Provision

#### 3.3.6 Capital: Water Provision

The following table indicates the capital expenditure for this division:

	2020/21					
Capital Projects/	Budget	Adjustment Budget	Actual Expenditure	Variance from Adjustment Budget		
Kranshoek upgrade of bulk water	0.00	4 505 380.00	4 501 023.23	4 356.77		
Kranshoek upgrade bulk water	1 500 000.00	1 500 000.00	1 838 102.37	(338 102.37)		
Kurland upgrade WTW	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00		
Kwano new water pipeline	4 371 486.00	4 441 551.00	4 864 218.34	(422 667.34)		
Pump station equipment	600 000.00	1 000 000.00	740 925.13	259 074.87		



	2020/21					
Capital Projects/	Budget	Adjustment Budget	Actual Expenditure	Variance from Adjustment Budget		
Erf 4397 (Shell): New water	500 000.00	0.00	0.00	0.00		
Ebenezer: New water	1 500 000.00	2 400 000.00	2 399 999.99	0.01		
Kurland: New water	350 000.00	200 000.00	200 000.00	0.00		
Kwanokathulo upgrade tank	2 100 000.00	2 100 000.00	2 013 212.38	86 787.62		
Kurland upgrade WTW	1000 000.00	800 000.00	717 276.13	82 723.87		
Uplands new high lift pump	520 000.00	520 000.00	514 926.58	5 073.42		
Plettenberg Water Works: New highlight pump	800 000.00	1 000 000.00	0.00	100 000.00		
Total	13 241 486.00	18 466 931.00	17 789 684.15	677 246.85		

Table 77:Capital Expenditure 2020/21: Water Provision

#### 3.4 Waste Water (Sanitation) Reticulation

#### 3.4.1 Introduction to Water and Waste Water (Sanitation) Reticulation

Bitou Municipality has been able to provide the deemed necessary services to its residents. These services have increased on a yearly basis due to population growth, housing projects and new developments. The Municipality's sanitation strategy is based on the vision of national government, which is, "Improved health, dignity and quality of life for all South Africans, through improvements in sanitation and hygiene" and Bitou Municipality's vision of "To Be the Best Together" summarizes it all.

It is in the Municipality's interest to improve the livelihoods of all its communities to have basic sanitation facilities, which are highly hygienic and healthy. The focal areas for the Municipality in eradicating the sanitation backlogs includes application for funding in order to achieve sanitation backlog targets, use of local capacity in implementing projects and building of water borne toilet systems. The geographic conditions of each area that need to be serviced, population density and its challenges to the water demand that is on the increase and the current situation due to climate change and drought repercussions has to be taken into consideration.

The undulating topography, combined with low-lying areas along the coast, present numerous obstacles to the sewerage drainage system. A number of transfer and lift pump stations are necessary, with an extensive bulk sewerage transfer system to convey sewerage to the Waste Water Treatment Works (WWTW).

Although Bitou Municipality Water Services has some highly competent and extensively experienced staff, the Municipality also struggles to source adequately trained and experienced technical staff to operate and maintain plant and machinery. Budgetary provision for recruitment of qualified staff and their ongoing training is provided but limited. The large low-income and indigent population stresses available capital and operational funding, and the Municipality depends on grants from higher levels of government to supply services to this portion of the community.



#### 3.4.2 Highlights: Waste Water (Sanitation) Reticulation

The table below specifies the highlights for the year:

Highlights	Description
Commencement of the Kranshoek Sewerage Reticulation Project	The project aims to upgrade a portion of the undersized sewage pipelines in the community, and thereby alleviate blockages. The project commenced in the reporting period and will continue into the 2021/22 financial year. Apart from the positive impact to the community and environment, this project will also assist in reducing overtime costs for the Water Services Section
Consistently high performance of Waste Water Treatment Plants (WWTP)	O The treated effluent from Waste Water Treatment Plants in Bitou Municipality consistently exceed the permit values (requirements set out by the DWS)  Further, in an article published by the Daily Maverick Newspaper, Bitou Municipality was singled out as the only municipality of the total of 144 in the country, which is operating wastewater treatment works which met acceptable standards for effluent quality in 2020 (article dated 26 April 2021). This is attributed to the high standards set out and adhered to by the purification management team, Ronald Tarentaal and Ettiene deWaal
Mechanical and electrical upgrades to sewerage pump stations	<ul> <li>The much-needed upgrades to the Piesang Valley Pump Stations commenced in this reporting period and will continue into 2021/22. The current scope focusses on capital replacement to the mechanical and electrical equipment, and future work will be to the buildings and continuation of security fencing</li> <li>The upgrades to the Kranshoek Sewer Pump Station No 2, were also completed during this financial year</li> </ul>
Ebenezer Sewer Outfall Project	The Ebenezer sewer outfall pipeline will transmit sewage from the new housing project to the Gansevallei Waste Water Treatment Plant (WWTP). This is an important component of the bulk services that is required to be in place for this housing project. This project commenced in early 2021 and was completed ahead of schedule, despite the project starting much later than planned, due to the excellent work of the Project Management Unit (PMU)

Table 78: Waste Water (Sanitation) Reticulation Highlights

#### 3.4.3 Challenges: Waste Water (Sanitation) Reticulation

The table below specifies the challenges for the year:

Description	Action to address	
Load shedding by Eskom	The extensive and higher level load-shedding by Eskom throughout the year meant that an operating plan had to be put in place to ensure that facilities (pump stations and water and waste water treatment plants) remained in operation. This required back-up generating power to be installed at some key sites, however this resulted in additional challenges for an already limited staff compliment, and operating budget	



Description	Action to address
Vandalism and security for key sites	Although good strides have been made in addressing the security of key sites, this remains a challenge and the municipality's commitment to address this is ongoing. When sites are vandalised, equipment failures occur
Ingress of foreign objects into the Sewage system	The number of sewage blockages reported and cleared on a monthly basis is high. Many foreign objects enter the sewage system and lead to manhole blockages and even cause pipe breaks and also block pumps
Impact of COVID-19 pandemic	The COVID-19 Pandemic lockdown meant that the post season and pre-easter maintenance activities were placed on hold. This has had an adverse effect on the operations of the water services team

**Table 79:**Waste Water (Sanitation) Reticulation Challenges

#### 3.4.4 Waste Water (Sanitation) Reticulation Service delivery levels

Below is a table that specifies the different sanitation service delivery levels per household for the financial years 2019/20 and 2020/21:

Description	2019/20	2020/21 Actual				
Beschpilon	Actual					
Household						
Sanitation/sewera	Sanitation/sewerage: (above minimum level)					
Flush toilet (connected to sewerage)	**20 528	***20 532				
Flush toilet (with septic tank)	2 174	2 174				
Chemical toilet	28	28				
Pit toilet (ventilated)	35	35				
Other toilet provisions (above minimum service level)	0	0				
Minimum Service Level and Above Sub-total	**22 765	22 769				
Minimum Service Level and Above Percentage	100	100				
Sanitation/sewerage: (below minimum level)						
Bucket toilet	0	0				
Other toilet provisions (below minimum service level)	0	0				
No toilet provisions	0	0				
Below Minimum Service Level Sub-total	0	0				
Below Minimum Service Level Percentage	0	0				
Total number of households	22 765	22 769				



	Description	2019/20	2020/21	
		Actual	Actual	
	Household			

\*\*20 528 Households have access to waterborne sewer systems. This means that these properties are also supplied with piped water. This information is based on the highest number recorded in the Billing Reports between 2018/19 and 2019/20, as the Water Services Section does not remove a connection to a house once it is connected; a disconnection actually constitutes a flow restriction and not a removal of piping etc.

Table 80:Waste Water (Sanitation) Service Delivery Levels

#### 3.4.5 Employees: Waste Water (Sanitation) Reticulation

The following table indicates the staff composition for this division:

	3010/30	2020/21			
	2019/20		2020/21		
Job Level	Employees	Posts	Employees	Vacancies (fulltime equivalents)	Vacancies (as a % of total posts)
	No.	No.	No.	No.	%
0 - 3	11	4	3	1	25.00
4 - 6	13	51	42	9	17.65
7 - 9	9	19	12	7	36.84
10 - 12	2	10	7	3	30.00
13 - 15	1	1	1	0	0.00
16 - 18	0	1	1	0	0.00
19 - 20	0	0	0	0	0.00
Total	36	86	68	18	20.93

Table 81:Employees Waste Water (Sanitation) Reticulation

#### 3.4.6 Capital: Waste Water (Sanitation) Reticulation

The following table indicates the capital expenditure for this division:

	2020/21					
Capital Projects/	Budget	Adjustment Budget	Actual Expenditure	Variance from Adjustment Budget		
Kranshoek: Upgrade sewer reticulation	0	0	0	0		
Kranshoek: Reconstruction PS2	300 00.00	300 000.00	0	300 000.00		
Tools and equipment	100 000.00	205 000.00	111 177.51	93 822.49		
Tools and equipment	0	0	(111 177.51)	111 177.51		



	2020/21					
Capital Projects/	Budget	Adjustment Budget	Actual Expenditure	Variance from Adjustment Budget		
Pump station equipment	1 200 000.00	1 165 000.00	827 278.44	337 721.56		
Replace LDV: Water	375 000.00	375 000.00	344 325.12	3 0674.88		
Replace LDV: Water	0	0	(344 325.12)	344 325.12		
New digger loader: water	0	0	0	0		
New jetting machine: water	0	0	0	0		
Kranshoek upgrade PS3	800 000.00	800 000.00	961 308.10	(161 308.10)		
Ebenhaezer new bulk sewer ser	3 557 827.00	3 343 914.00	3 343 914.00	0		
Informal settlement	1 300 000.00	0	0	0		
Kranshoek: Upgrade sewer reticulation	2 000 000.00	2 600 000.00	1 532 352.64	1 067 647.36		
Kurland: New sewer	500 000.00	500 000.00	499 565.22	0		
Ebenhezer: New sewer	1 000 000.00	2 000 000.00	1 606 162.17	0		
Erf 4367 (SHELL): New sewer	500 000.00	0	0	0		
Kurland: Upgrade WWTW	4 000 000.00	2 000 000.00	1 777 071.40	0		
Piesang Valley Pump Station	3 000 000.00	3 000 000.00	4 035 868.70	0		
New digger loader: water	0	0	0	0		
New jetting truck	0	0	0	0		
Step screen - Gansevallei	0	140 000.00	25 290.67	0		
New jetting truck	0	140 000.00	25 290.67	0		
New jetting truck	0	1 097 550.00	1 097 550.00	0		
New digger loader: Water	0	1 069 660.00	1 069 660.00	0		
TOTAL	18 632 827.00	18 596 124.00	16 776 021.34	2 124 060.82		

 $Total\ project\ value\ represents\ the\ estimated\ cost\ of\ the\ project\ on\ approval\ by\ council\ (including\ past\ and\ future\ expenditure\ as\ appropriate$ 

Table 82:Capital Expenditure 2020/21: Waste Water (Sanitation) Provision

#### 3.5 Electricity

#### 3.5.1 Introduction to Electricity

Section 153 of the Constitution places the responsibility on municipalities to ensure the provision of services to communities in a sustainable manner for economic and social support.



The objective is to make electricity available to all households identified within a year after the requirement has been identified. The top three service delivery priorities are to complete planning on time, including additional capacity into the municipal grid to ensure that funding is in place for all bulk infrastructure and electricity connections, and to perform in terms of the standards set during the construction stages.

The electricity division has endeavoured to improve its performance by working closer with the Human Settlement Departments, to integrate all functions within the relevant parties involved in the projects, and to have approved master plans in place for the roll-out of the projects. Since Eskom is supplying at various intake points, this sometimes requires that the electricity division together with Eskom must work together to ensure that the projects are implemented within the project timeframes to ensure adequate capacity remains available within the town. This implies also then that there must be good working relations with Eskom.

The Master Plan includes the identification of projects, programme and cash flow over a minimum period of five years. The Department of Minerals Resources and Energy (DMRE), (previously DoE), has successfully funded the entire upgrading of the Kwanokuthula Substation over a period of 4 years through the Integrated National Electrification Programme (INEP) ensuring additional capacity for future developments. Currently the same INEP programme is funding the Bulk Electrification to the new Ebenezer Development which is currently being implemented. Keeping good relations with DMRE and ensuring all grant funds are spent, will result in more financial support from DMRE.

Electrification priorities are determined in line with the Municipality's IDP and Human Settlements/Housing Programmes, with the exception of Kranshoek and Kurland, where Eskom is responsible for electrification and the Municipality is responsible for all other townships within the municipal area. Qolweni TRA's has been successfully electrified during this financial year and designs are already in place for the top structures. The aim is to request additional funds from INEP to ensure that a portion is allocated towards electrifying the top structures as planned by the Human Settlements/Housing Programmes.

#### 3.5.2 Highlights: Electricity

The table below specifies the highlights for the year:

Highlights	Description
New 20MVA, 66/11kV Power Transformer at Kwanokthula Sub Station	The 20MVA transformer has been commissioned as fully operational, allowing for additional capacity
Ebenezer Portion 20 – Bulk Electrification	Two new feeders has been installed to supply electricity to Ebenezer development. Phase 2 will be the construction of a switching station that will enable internal electrical reticulation with the development
Big Small Scale Embedded Generation approvals	Both Checkers and Market Square has installed 660kW and 770kW respectively, and the municipality has approved their applications
Stable network at New Horizons Switching Station	The municipality has been hard at work upgrading the electricity network at the New Horizons entrance, i.e. Saringa Rd, to ensure that the quality of supply is improved. The last phase will be concluded in 2021/22 financial year



Highlights	Description
Minaar Land Electrification Project	The Bossiesgif/Qolweni Community received electricity connections to 164 TRA units, enabling the Qolweni housing project to continue as planned
Masterplan Updates	The Electricity Department obtained R800 000.00 from the Department of Local Government to update its masterplan. The project has been successful and will be presented at council for approval. This will allow the Department to effectively build its capacity to ensure economic growth within the town and to allow a more stable electricity supply
More Energy Efficiency and Demand Side Management Grant funds received	The Electricity department secured an additional R 4 195 000.00 to be used in 2021/22, for replacing its current HPS streetlight technology with more energy efficient LED lights. This has been the second time the department received an allocation, which means less electricity is consumed on streetlights and as lights are replaced, less streetlight maintenance

Table 83:Electricity Highlights

#### 3.5.3 Challenges: Electricity

The table below specifies the challenges for the year:

Description	Actions to address
Ageing Infrastructure is failing, and sufficient funds are not available to address these challenges	Investigate the possibilities for more funds to be allocated to ensure ageing assets are replaced, hence improving quality of supply to its residents
Insufficient resources, i.e. fleet and human resources	Funding for additional vehicles to be prioritized and organizational review to be fast tracked
Illegal connections in informal settlements remains a challenge as it over burdens the transformers currently operating above its current carrying capacity	Human Settlements department to assist with putting measures in place to allow new informal dwellings to go through an IDP and Budget process, to better manage the funding of upgrading of existing infrastructure to ensure more capacity is made available and in that way, consumers will obtain <b>LEGAL</b> electricity connections
Influx of Solar PV Installations where consumers don't register through the SSEG process already developed by council	A policy has been developed detailing the requirements and processes that the department follows to ensure that all new SSEG applications receives the necessary attention and approval to ensure a safe electricity network. Those people who have not yet registered, will be afforded the opportunity to register their installation with no penalties

**Table 84:**Electricity Challenges

#### 3.5.4 Electricity Service Delivery Levels

The table below indicates the electricity notified maximum demand:

Major towns	Notified Maximum Demand (NMD)	Maximum Demand Growth (NMD)	Maximum Demand Peak (NMD)
Plettenberg Bay	15 500kVA	(7.68%)	13 099kVA



Major towns	Notified Maximum Demand (NMD)					
Wittedrift	400kVA	(8.86%)	296.91kVA			
Keurboomstrand	1 700kVA	(10.21%)	1 984.82kVA			
Natures Valley	1 000kVA	15.10%	764.45kVA			
Brakloof	13 500kVA	8.39%	11 715.7kVA			
Kwanokuthula has been terminated and merged with Brakloof						

**Table 85:**Electricity Notified Maximum Demand

The table below indicates the different service delivery level standards for electricity within the Municipality:

Description	*2019/20	2020/21				
Beschiption	Actual	Actual				
Hous	sehold					
<u>Energy: (</u> above	minimum level)					
Minimum Service Level and Above Sub-total	18 105	18 105				
Minimum Service Level and Above Percentage	evel and Above Percentage 100					
Energy: (below	minimum level)					
Electricity (< minimum service level)	0	0				
Electricity - prepaid (< min. service level)	0	0				
Other energy sources	0	0				
Below Minimum Service Level Sub-total	0	0				
Below Minimum Service Level Percentage	0	0				
Total number of households	18 205	18 205				
*The state of the 2010/20 firm sight and sight and sight of the Annual Firm sight Center of the 2010/20 firm sight and						

<sup>\*</sup>The actuals of the 2019/20 financial year remain as originally reported and signed-off on the Annual Financial Statements for the 2019/20 financial year and does not take into account prior period corrections

Table 86: Electricity Service Delivery Levels

#### 3.5.5 Employees Electricity

The table below specifies the service delivery levels for the year:

	2019/20	2020/21				
Job Level	Employees	Posts Employees Vacancies (fulltime Vacancies (as equivalents) total pos				
	No.	No.	No.	No.	%	
0 - 3	4	8	4	4	50.00	



	2019/20	2020/21			
Job Level	Employees	Posts	Employees	Vacancies (fulltime equivalents)	Vacancies (as a % of total posts)
	No.	No.	No.	No.	%
4 - 6	12	18	13	5	27.78
7 - 9	2	6	3	3	50.00
10 - 12	11	15	12	3	20.00
13 - 15	4	4	4	0	0.00
16 - 18	1	1	1	0	0.00
19 - 20	0	0	0	0	0.00
Total	34	52	27	15	28.85

Table 87: Employees: Electricity

#### 3.5.6 Capital: Electricity

The following table indicates the capital expenditure for this division:

	2020/21					
Capital Projects/	Budget	Adjustment Budget	Actual Expenditure	Variance from Adjustment Budget		
Plettenberg Bay new generators	500 000.00	418 723.00	433 024.74	(14 301.74)		
Kranshoek: New streetlights PH2	0	72 420.00	31 554.31	40 865.69		
Magistrate court metering unit	1 051 140.00	1 051 140.00	1 051 140.00	0		
Qolweni: New electrification	0	0	0	0		
Kurland: New electrification	4 000 000.00	0	0	0		
Tools and equipment	0	58 066.00	42 860.74	15 205.26		
Tools and equipment	0	0	(42 860.74)	42 860.74		
LDV: Electricity	0	1 101 934.00	0	1 101 934.00		
Ebenhezer bulk infrastructure portion 20	3 794 783.00	3 478 261.00	3 451 020.92	2 7240.08		
Ebenhezer bulk infrastructure portion 20	0	565 900.00	451 641.94	114 258.06		
Minaar Land: Electrification	627 000.00	709 000.00	677 473.72	31 526.28		



	2020/21				
Capital Projects/	Budget	Adjustment Budget	Actual Expenditure	Variance from Adjustment Budget	
11kv Links Kwanokathulo and Brakkloof station	555 500.00	555 500.00	555 212.40	287.60	
New Horizons: upgrade MV cable (LIB)	216 000.00	216 000.00	291 869.56	(75 869.56)	
Kwanokthulo: Upgrade bulk electricity PH4B	553 043.00	0	0	0	
Qolweni: New electrification	800 000.00	800 000.00	492 327.87	0	
New Hirzons: Replace faulty cable	720 000.00	720 000.00	720 000.00	0	
New Horizons: 11kv Switching STN	240 000.00	240 000.00	240 000.00	0	
Security key sites - CRR	0	845.00	844.87	0	
Security key sites - CRR	0	0	(844.87)	0	
Bowtie HV metering unit	500 000.00	360 000.00	360 000.00	0	
Security key sites - CRR	0	0	0	0	
High mast light: Qolweni/ Kwanokathulo	0	480 000.00	416 402.60	0	
Streetlights: Piesang Valley RD circle	0	500 000.00	0	0	
Total	13 557 466.00	11 327 789.00	9 171 668.06	1 284 006.41	

Total project value represents the estimated cost of the project on approval by council (including past and future expenditure as appropriate

**Table 88:**Capital Expenditure 2020/21: Electricity Services

### 3.6 Waste Management (Refuse Collections, Waste Disposal, Street Cleaning and Recycling)

#### 3.6.1 Introduction to Waste Management

The collection of household refuse or the lack thereof is one of the most powerful visual benchmarks on which the Municipality's service can be assessed. Bitou Municipality uses a split bag system for separation at source. Households put a black bag at curb side on the day of domestic refuse collection and a yellow bag of recyclable material the day after normal collections.

The standard service level for formal residences is a once a week curb side waste collection service. Most residential properties have been provided with 240 litre/140 litre wheelie bins which is a measure of containerizing of waste and a prevention of blown litter.



Street sweeping is an important cleaning service to ensure public road safety. It also prevents the town's storm water system from becoming blocked or clogged with waste. Sweeping is done with the use of manual labour which is usually combined with litter picking.

Areas such as New Horizons, Kwanokuthula, Green Valley, Wittedrift, Kranshoek and Kurland Village are being serviced by community-based contractors.

The Municipality had only one landfill site, namely the Plettenberg Bay Landfill Site. This Landfill Site closed on the 15 December 2018 for rehabilitation. The Bitou Municipality's Transfer station is the main Waste Disposal Facility (WDF) and the Bitou Municipality have built a Drop-off Waste Facility at the Gansevallei next to the Waste Treatment Plant that is operational since 2020.

The status of the Plettenberg Bay Landfill Site is summarised below:

Plettenberg Bay Landfill Site Status			
Position of site	The site is located south of the urban centre of Plettenberg Bay (Site closed and decommissioned for rehabilitation)		
Permit	16/2/7/K600/D3/Z1/P375		
Year issued	2000		
Classification of site: GSB+	GSB+		
Type of operation (end – tip, trench, cell)	Cell		
Estimated size of site	Approximately 12.5 ha		
Estimated remaining life of site	Exceeded its lifespan and preliminary closure design is complete Needs to be send to the Department of Environmental Affairs fo approval.  Draft tender document completed and monitoring borehole installed		
Separation of fresh and contaminated water	Yes		
Groundwater monitoring	Yes		
Volumes per day, week or month	Plettenberg Bay Landfill Site closed on the 15 December 2018 for rehabilitation		
Is cover material available?	Yes – making use of incoming topsoil from building excavations		
Is the drainage sufficient?	New cut-off drainage has been constructed +/- 250m as part of the rehabilitation of the site		
Is there access control?	Yes – Security guards employed during the day and night, as well as gate control officers deployed		
Is the site fenced?	Yes		
Does the site have a sufficient buffer zone?	Site closed		
Type of equipment utilised on site	Site closed		



Plettenberg Bay Landfill Site Status		
Operating hours Site closed		
Site facilities, i.e. ablutions, guard house  Ablution and guard house facilities		
Estimated cost for closure +/- R28 000 000		

Table 89: Plettenberg Bay Landfill Site Status

Due to the closure of the municipal waste site on the 15 December 2018 for rehabilitation and the disposal of domestic waste, the domestic waste stream generated within the municipal area is now being transported by road to Petro SA Landfill Site in Mossel Bay. Petro SA does not permit the disposal of certain waste streams, i.e. green waste and builders' rubble.

#### 3.6.2 Highlights: Waste Management

The table below specifies the highlights for the year:

Highlights	Description	
Rehabilitation of the Landfill Site	Contractors being appointed from January 2021 – February 2022 to rehabilitate the Plettenberg Bay Landfill Site	
Purchase of Plant, equipment and machinery	<ul> <li>2x Compactor Trucks;</li> <li>1x Tipper Truck;</li> <li>2x TLB;</li> <li>1x Chipper Machine; and</li> <li>1x sift truck</li> </ul>	
Completion of the Gansevlei Waste Drop Off Facility	The Plant was built for green waste and recyclable material	

Table 90:Waste Management Highlights

#### 3.6.3 Challenges: Waste Management

The table below specifies the challenges for the year:

Description	Actions to address	
Breakdown of Trucks or equipment	Request for more budget from Council	
Equipment shortage	Request for more budget from Council	
Shortage of staff	Request for more budget from Council	

Table 91:Waste Management Challenges

#### 3.6.4 Waste Management Services Delivery Levels

The table below indicates the different refuse removal service delivery level standards within the Municipality:

	Description	2019/20	2020/21	
		Actual	Actual	
	Household			
	Refuse Removal: (Minimum level)			



Description	2019/20	2020/21	
Beschpton	Actual	Actual	
Hous	sehold		
Removed at least once a week	17 728	18 430	
Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total	24 000	24 000	
Minimum Service Level and Above percentage	140	140	
<u>Refuse Removal:</u> (B	elow minimum level)		
Removed less frequently than once a week	2	2	
Using communal refuse dump	1	1	
Using own refuse dump	1	1	
Other rubbish disposal	0	0	
No rubbish disposal	0	0	
Below Minimum Service Level sub-total	4	4	
Below Minimum Service Level percentage	95%	95%	
Total number of households	11 656	12 988	

Table 92:Waste Management Service Delivery Levels

#### 3.6.5 Employees: Waste Management Services

The following table indicates the staff composition for this division:

	2019/20	2020/21			
Job Level	Employees	Posts	Employees	Vacancies (fulltime equivalents)	Vacancies (as a % of total posts)
	No.	No.	No.	No.	%
0 - 3	42	53	36	17	32.08
4 - 6	3	6	3	3	50.00
7 - 9	11	13	10	3	23.08
10 - 12	3	4	3	1	0.00
13 - 15	0	0	0	0	0.00
16 - 18	1	1	1	0	0.00
19 - 20	0	0	0	0	0.00
Total	60	77	53	24	31.17

Table 93:Employees: Waste Management Services



#### 3.6.6 Capital: Waste Management Services

The following table indicates the capital expenditure for this division:

	2020/21			
Capital Projects/	Budget	Adjustment Budget	Actual Expenditure	Variance from Adjustment Budget
New tipper truck 10 cube	0	1 433 522.00	1 433 522.00	0
New trucks- skips	0	1 001 693.00	1 001 693.00	0
New TLB – waste x 2	0	3 123 094.00	3 123 094.00	0
New refuse truck	0	2 139 320.00	2 139 320.00	0
New chipping machine	0	1 009 850.00	1 009 850.00	0
Furniture	20 000.00	20 000.00	16 593.83	3 406.17
Total	20 000.00	8 727 479.00	8 724 072.83	3 406.17
Total project value represents the estimated cost of the project on approval by council (including past and future expenditure as appropriate				

Table 94:Capital Expenditure 2020/21: Waste Management Services

#### 3.7 Housing

#### 3.7.1 Introduction to Housing

The multi-year development plan illustrates the projected housing projects for at least the next 10 years. The current housing provincial approved beneficiary waiting list is **8 396**. An additional estimate of 150 people are not registered on the waiting list database.

The table below indicates the priority housing sites:

Site	Units	
Sub	sidy: Priority 1	
Kwanokuthula Phase 4	441	
Sub	osidy Priority 2	
Qolweni Temporary Relocation Area (TRA)	164	
Subsidy Priority 3		
Qolweni Phase 3A	169	
Kurland TRA and Civil services	224	
Ebenezer	204	

**Table 95:**Prioritised Housing Sites



#### 3.7.2 Highlights: Housing

The table below specify the highlight for the year:

Highlights	Description
150 Keys handed over to new homeowners	Keys were handed over to beneficiaries of the 441 project
Completion of the construction of 32 emergency housing units	The 32 units form part of the 69 Emergency Housing Project
Installation of 204 services in Ebenezer	40% of the 204 sites in the Ebenezer were serviced

Table 96: Housing Highlights

#### 3.7.3 Challenges: Housing

The table below specify the challenge for the year:

Description	Actions to address
Beneficiaries do not demolish their shacks when allocated formal housing units which places an extra burden on the Municipality to clear the area	The municipality will demolish the shacks immediately after formal house is allocated to a beneficiary
Employment/economic opportunities has led to influx of people to Plettenberg bay which places a major strain on available housing through-out the area	Affordable rental accommodation to be provided
Beneficiaries not occupying their housing units – selling or renting houses to third parties	Stricter occupation to be enforced as per occupation agreement in the deed of sale

**Table 97:**Housing Challenges

#### 3.7.4 Housing Service Delivery Levels and Statistics

The table below indicates the different housing service delivery levels and statistic standards within the urban edge area of the Municipality:

Number of households with access to basic housing			
Year end  Total households (including in formal settlements)  Households in formal settlements  Percentage of HHs in formal settlements  settlements settlements (%)			
2019/20	27 371	21 530	78.65
2020/21	35 000	28 000	80

Table 98: Households with Access to Basic Housing

The following table shows the increase in the number of people on the housing waiting list. There are currently approximately 8 396 housing beneficiaries registered on the provincial housing waiting list compared to the 8 200 in 2019/20.

Financial year	Number of housing units on waiting list	% Housing waiting list increase/(decrease)
2019/20	8 200	3.67



2020/21	8 396	1.96

Table 99:Housing Waiting List

A summary of houses built, includes:

Financial year	Allocation R'000	Amount spent R'000	% spent	Number of houses built	Number of sites serviced
*2018/19	84 127	70 151	83.30	71	Land purchased R 59 622 396
2019/20	47 061	2 500	5.3	0	164
2020/21	35 866	9 740	55	352	The service of the 204 sites in Ebenhauzer is on- going process

Table 100: Houses Built

#### 3.7.5 Employees: Housing

The following table indicates the staff composition for this division:

	Employees: Housing									
	2019/20		2020/21							
Job Level	Employees	Posts	Employees	Vacancies (fulltime equivalents)	Vacancies (as a % of total posts)					
	No.	No.	No.	No.	%					
0 - 3	1	2	1	1	50.00					
4 - 6	1	1	1	0	0.00					
7 - 9	14	8	8	0	0.00					
10 - 12	2	1	1	0	0.00					
13 - 15	1	1	1	0	0.00					
16 - 18	1	1	1	0	0.00					
19 - 20	0	0	0	0	0.00					
Total	20	14	13	1	71.40					

Table 101:Employees: Housing

#### 3.7.6 Capital Expenditure – Housing

No capital budget was allocated for the 2020/21 financial year.



#### 3.8 Free Basic Services and Indigent Support

#### 3.8.1 Introduction

A debtor is considered indigent if the gross household income is equal to or less than R3 500 per month. All indigent households are receiving  $6K\ell$  water and 50KwH electricity free each month. Furthermore, an indigent debtor also receives a subsidy on refuse removal and sewerage, depending on the household income.

All indigents have to renew their applications semi-annually in order to qualify for the benefits.

#### 3.8.2 Service Delivery Levels

The table, furthermore, indicates the total number of indigent households and other households that received free basic services in the past two financial years:

		Number of households							
Financial	Total	Free Basic E	lectricity	tricity Free Basic Water		Free Basic Sanitation		Free Basic Refuse Removal	
year	Total no of HH	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%
		Access		Access		Access		Access	
2019/20	19 638	7 430	37.83	2 357	12.00	2 357	12.00	2 357	12.00
2020/21	19 721	7 685	38.97	3 931	19.93	3 931	19.93	3 931	19.93

**Table 102:** Free Basic Services to Indigent Households

Electricity											
	Indigent Households Non-indigent households			eholds	Households in Eskom areas						
Financial year	No. of	Unit per	Value	No. of HH	No. of HH Unit per HH (kwh)		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		No. of		
	НН	HH (kwh)	R'000				НН	HH (kwh)	R'000		
2019/20	2 357	50	1 356	5 009	50	2 881.00	2 714	50	1 561		
2020/21	3 931	50	2 402	3 754	50	2 294.00	2 674	50	1 634		

 Table 103:
 Free Basic Electricity Services to Indigent Households

Water									
		Indigent Househo	olds	Non-indigent households					
Financial year	No. of HH	No. of HH		No. of HH	Unit per HH	Value			
		(ki)	R'000		(kl)	R'000			
2019/20	2 357	6	1 418	0	0	0			
2020/21	3 931	6	2 264	0	0	0			

 Table 104:
 Free Basic Water Services to Indigent Households



Sanitation								
		Indigent Househo	olds	Non-indigent households				
Financial year	No. of HH	R value per	Value	No. of HH	Unit per HH	Value		
		НН	R'000		per month	R'000		
2019/20	2 357	438.83	12 412	0	0	0		
2020/21	3 931	524.87	24 760	0	0	0		

 Table 105:
 Free Basic Sanitation Services to Indigent Households

Refuse Removal								
		Indigent Househo	olds	Non-indigent households				
Financial year	No. of HH	Service per HH	Value	No. of HH	Unit per HH	Value		
		per week	R'000		per month	R'000		
2019/20	2 357	1	7 135	0	0	0		
2020/21	3 931	1	12 493	0	0	0		

**Table 106:** Free Basic Refuse Removal Services to Indigent Households per Type of Service

Financial Performance 2020/21: Cost to Municipality of Free Basic Services Delivered								
	2019/20		2020	0/21				
Services Delivered	Actual	Budget	Adjustment Budget	Actual	Variance to Adjustment Budget			
		R'000		R'C	R'000			
Water	0	0	0	0	0			
Waste Water (Sanitation)	11 227	9 785	9 155	9 217	62 208			
Electricity	3 429	3 610	3 783	3 818	35 291			
Waste Management (Solid Waste)	6 282	5 796	44 639	42 250	2 214			

 Table 107:
 Financial Performance 2020/21: Cost to Municipality of Free Basic Services Delivered

#### COMPONENT B: ROAD TRANSPORT PROVISIONS

#### 3.9 Roads

#### 3.9.1 Introduction: Roads

The objective of maintenance of a municipal road network is the provision of a safe, comfortable to use roads and where maintenance is performed, before defects become hazardous. This is the "apparent" service delivery that the road user (driver or passenger) can physically see and, perhaps more importantly (from their perspective), feel.

This is economic service delivery. A further important factor to consider is that of excess vehicle operating cost (EVOC). A poorly maintained road (i.e. potholed and/or excessively patched) is in the region of 75% more expensive





to drive on than a well-maintained road. The failure to undertake timeous and correct road maintenance imposes an effective financial "double whammy" on the road user. For effective road maintenance, a management plan renders effective and efficient "pro-active" preventative maintenance possible.

The roads are evaluated and managed with the pavement management systems which presents a network level proposal for maintaining the roads in the area through an assessment of the network based on methodical visual ratings of each pavement section. It is essentially a network level tool. The completion of the network conditions was assessed 1999, 2004, 2008, 2011, 2015, 2018 and 2021 with the Rural Road Assets Management System.

Visual assessment forms the basis of evaluation of the condition (surface, structural and functional) of the road network and the need for specific actions.

Different road sections require different types of maintenance varying from routine and normal to heavy rehabilitation. Possible project types range from routine maintenance (e.g. patching), to normal maintenance (resurfacing) through to heavy rehabilitation (e.g. thick overlays and reconstruction).

With the limited funds available it is important that these funds be spent at the right place at the right time to ensure optimum use of funds. The use of a Pavement Management Systems is accepted as essential for determining the maintenance and upgrading needs/programs for pavements in a network of roads.

The repair and maintenance of road crossings and pipe burst have a major effect on the maintenance program and are estimated at more than R2 million per year.

The rating system includes more than 15 distress types within the following subgroups:

Visual/Surface (VCI) – the condition of the surfacing relates to its quality as a suitable riding surface for traffic and as an impermeable layer, preventing ingress of water into the pavement structure. "In general, the overall VCI for Bitou LM is at 59.8 (fair) and the general pavement surface condition is mostly dry and brittle."

Structural - the condition of the structure relates to its ability to withstand traffic loads

Functional (FCI) – the functional condition is a measure of the level of service currently provided by the pavement, as perceived by the road user. "In general, the overall FCI for BLM is at 71.6 (good) with the riding quality, skid resistance and unkerbed/unpaved shoulders being the most dominant defects."

The total length of the paved network is 155.9km (142.2km tar, 13.1km block paving and 0.6km concrete pavements) with an estimated replacement value of R764 023 million. The average condition of the network can be rated as fair, with 5% of the surfacing and 12% of the structure in the poor to very poor category.

#### **Rehabilitation Priorities**

An amount of R38.2 million has been estimated to rehabilitate 22.99km of the road network covering an approximate area of 126 950.33sqm within the municipal area. **An amount of R7.637 million for rehabilitation** for the next five years is required, plus consultant's fee 17% for rehabilitation to be spent annually on the road network to eradicate the existing backlog with the key objective of rehabilitation to restore the road to an acceptable structural capacity and level of service.



Where rehabilitation remedial measure has been recommended and selected out of any one of the three, in light rehabilitation, medium rehabilitation and heavy rehabilitation depending upon prevailing conditions affecting the road segment in question.

#### Resurfacing/Reseal Priorities

An amount of R55 million has been estimated to resurface 42.2km of the road network covering an approximate area of 239 754.56sqm within the municipal area. **An amount of R11.460 million for resurfacing** for the next five years is required to restore the condition of the network to an excellent level of service.

The following are detrimental to roads networks and results in additional maintenance:

road crossings poorly reinstated;

over irrigation of sidewalks which run-off on the road surface;

discharging of stormwater;

pool backwash;

underground water seepage; and

alterations to the sidewalks, which hamper stormwater discharge.

#### **Gravel Roads**

The Gravel Road Management System (GRMS) report presents a network level proposal for maintaining the roads. Visual assessments form the basis of the evaluation of the condition of the road network and the need for specific actions. Different road sections may require different types of maintenance varying from normal and special, to scheduled maintenance. Project types can include - blading, reshaping, reworking, re-graveling or even upgrading of the road to a higher standard.

#### **Visual Gravel Index**

- A condition index has several useful applications, including the following:
- As a relatively simple way to communicate the health of the system or individual roads to management, planners and politicians;
- As a parameter to compare the general condition of different road networks;
- To indicate the rate of deterioration of individual pavement segments;
- As a factor in a priority rating method; and
- As a fast technique for estimating average costs to maintain or rehabilitate a candidate project.

The rating system includes more than 15 distress types within the following subgroups:

- Surface/structural the condition of the surfacing relates to its quality as a suitable riding surface for traffic and as an impermeable layer, preventing ingress of water into the pavement structure and further looks into its ability to withstand traffic loads.
- Gravel properties the properties of the gravel material provide insight as to the durability and mechanistic behaviour of the wearing course.



• Functional – the functional condition is a measure of the level of service currently provided by the pavement, as perceived by the road user.

In general, the overall VGI for Bitou is at 19.0 (very poor) and the general road surface condition largely affected by dustiness and fixed stoniness.

#### The Impact of Unpaved Roads on the Broader Community

Some of the costs attributable to unpaved roads are more difficult to define, as they are not borne by the road authorities. They are however, real costs to the economy and, as such should be considered by a road authority.

#### Some of these costs are:

- Road User Costs
- Environmental Costs
- Social Costs

According to studies carried out by the World Bank and taking all the components of road user costs into account it could cost up to two and a half times more to travel on gravel than on paved roads. Furthermore, studies have shown that the fuel consumption of a motor car increases by up to 20% and a truck by 27% on a poor condition gravel road when compared with a paved road.

#### **Preventative Maintenance Application Strategies**

The following schedule of activities is suggested for the gravel roads:

- Grader blading to occur twice per annum
- Shaping the profile to occur once per annum
- Re-gravelling to occur every 5-years for streets with ADT > 50 and 9 years for streets with ADT =<50, however spot re-gravelling may take place at the discretion of the municipality
- Road side maintenance teams also have to be brought into the picture to maintain the road reserve area 3 m adjacent from the road shoulder, this may occur on a quarterly basis

The total unpaved network is 40.958km of which 36.958km are gravel roads and the rest can be defined as track roads. The average condition of the unpaved network can be rated as good to fair with only 16% of the roads in the poor to very poor category. The total replacement value of the entire municipal area's gravel road network is in the region of R26.8 million.

An amount of R4.241 million has been estimated for regular blading and shaping by a motor grader, as well as periodic re-gravelling to replace lost material in order to keep them in good condition.

#### **Upgrading network**

The upgrade needs are viewed from a functional point of view, but consideration is also given for the upgrade of the dirt roads to gravel standard. An amount of R7.2 million has been estimated for the upgrade of gravel roads.

#### 3.9.2 Highlights: Roads

The table below specifies the highlights for the year:



Highlights	Description
Resurfacing of Marine Drive Road	24% of Marine Drive has been resurfaced

Table 108: Roads Highlights

#### 3.9.3 Challenges: Roads

The table below specify the challenges for the year:

Description	Actions to address
Fibre cabling	Currently in the progress to ensure the accommodation of fibre cabling can be done

Table 109: Roads Challenges

#### 3.9.4 Roads Service Delivery Levels and Statistics

The table below reflects the different service delivery level standards for roads within the municipal area:

Gravel Road Infrastructure: Kilometres						
Year	Total gravel roads	New gravel roads constructed	Gravel roads upgraded to tar	Gravel roads graded/maintained		
2019/20	40.00	0	0.00	40.00		
2020/21	14	0	0	14		

Table 110: Gravel Road Infrastructure

Tarred Road Infrastructure: Kilometres						
Year	Total tarred roads	New tar roads	Existing tar roads re-tarred	Existing tar roads re-sheeted	Tar roads maintained	
2019/20	142.70	0	9.10	1.66	142.70	
2020/21	142.70	0	0	0.9	142.70	

Table 111: Tarred Road Infrastructure

The table below shows the costs involved for the maintenance and construction of roads within the Municipality:

Financial year	Gravel			Tar		
	New	Gravel – Tar	Maintained	New	Re-worked	Maintained
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
2019/20	0	0	2 000	0	4 294	8 450
2020/21	0	0	2 000	0	1 800	11 000

 Table 112:
 Cost of Construction/Maintenance of Roads

#### 3.9.5 Employees: Roads

The following table indicates the staff composition for this division:



	2019/20	2020/21				
Job Level	Employees	Posts	Employees	Vacancies (fulltime equivalents)		
	No.	No.	No.	No.	%	
0 - 3	8	20	11	9	45.00	
4 - 6	5	16	5	11	68.75	
7 - 9	3	5	2	3	0.00	
10 - 12	1	2	2	0	0.00	
13 - 15	1	2	2	0	0.00	
16 - 18	1	1	1	0	0.00	
19 - 20	0	0	0	0	0.00	
Total	19	46	23	23	50.00	

Table 113:Employees: Roads

#### 3.9.6 Capital: Roads and Stormwater

The following table indicates the capital expenditure for this division:

	2020/21					
Capital Projects/	Budget	Adjustment Budget	Actual Expenditure	Variance from Adjustment Budget		
Kwanokathulo new walkways	500 000.00	500 000.00	500 000.00	0		
Kranshoek upgrade gravel roads (MIG)	5 733 733.00	5 733 733.00	6 960 019.45	(1 226 286.45)		
Kranshoek upgrade gravel roads	981 701.00	981 701.00	3 838 979.13	(2 857 278.13)		
Kwanokathulo: Upgrading of roads	3 700 000.00	3 700 000.00	1 629 177.34	2 070 822.66		
Kurland: New roads	500 000.00	300 000.00	300 000.00	0		
Speedhumps	200 000.00	200 000.00	200 000.00	0		
Ebenhezer: New roads	1 500 000.00	2 750 000.00	2 750 000.00	0		
Replace trucks: Roads	0	930 732.00	930 732.00	0		
Total	13 115 434.00	15 096 166.00	17 108 907.92	(2 012 741.92)		
Total project value represents the estimated cost of the project on approval by council (including past and future expenditure as appropriate						

 Table 114:
 Capital Expenditure 2020/21: Roads and Stormwater



#### 3.10 Stormwater

#### 3.10.1 Stormwater

The major stormwater system of the Municipality's service area consists of all-natural waterways, including springs, streams, rivers, wetlands and dams. It includes detention and retention dams and other devices constructed to control stormwater. Roadways and their associated drainage structures are part of the major storm water system if they result in a significant deflection of stormwater from its natural overland flow path.

The minor stormwater system consists of any measures provided to accommodate stormwater run-off within sites and road reserves and convey the run-off to the major stormwater system. These measures include gutters, conduits, beams, channels, road verges, small watercourses and infiltration constructions.

Stormwater run-off should not be concentrated to an extent that would result in any damage to the environment during storms with a probability frequency of more than 1 in 10 years and would result in only minor, repairable damage in storms with a probability frequency more than 1 in 50 years. All elements of the built and natural environment must be able to withstand a 1 in 100-year storm event without significant consequential loss and risk to property and life. Note that a "storm frequency" equates to a "probability of occurrence" of a storm event that should be used to assess the annual budget or insurance provision for remedial works, should the event occur.

In all catchments, the watercourses and built stormwater infrastructure must be maintained in a clean state, free of any rubbish, debris and matter likely to pose any pollution threat to the lower reaches of the watercourses.

The built info collection of all the areas in throughout the Municipality is in progress. This will determine the requirements of needed stormwater upgrade caused by funding constraints. The strategy was to develop a Stormwater Master Plan that is in progress to be completed (Kurland, Natures Valley, Keurboomstrand, Plettenberg Bay). The funding in the previous financial year 2018/19 was used due to cut in the funding for other years. Investigation and planning of the Kwanokuthulakuthula stormwater system was done.

Master drainage planning should be contemplated on a catchment-wide basis, irrespective of urban and other manmade boundaries. The full environmental impact of the stormwater on that catchment must be investigated and is the responsibility of the controlling regional or local authority. The hydrological processes in the specific area need to be investigated and statistical data obtained. Hydraulic routing of the stormwater must be considered. In analysing storm water drainage, consideration may be given to the use of open spaces like parks, sports fields and transport circulation routes. It is assumed that, with development, there is an increase in both the overall quantity and the peak flow rate of the run-off.

The stormwater management philosophy encourages the following:

- Maintain adequate ground cover at all places and at all times to negate the erosive forces of wind, water and all forms of traffic
- o Prevent concentration of stormwater flow at any point where the ground is susceptible to erosion
- Reduce stormwater flows as much as possible with the effective use of attenuating devices
- Ensure that development does not increase the rate of stormwater flow above that which the natural ground can safely accommodate at any point in the sub-catchments
- Ensure that all stormwater control works are constructed in a safe and aesthetic manner in keeping with the overall development theme for the area



- Prevent pollution of waterways and water features by suspended solids and dissolved solids in stormwater discharges
- Contain soil erosion, whether induced by wind or water forces, by constructing protective works to trap sediment at appropriate locations. This applies particularly during construction
- Avoid situations where natural or artificial slopes may become saturated and unstable, both during and after the construction process

The estimated cost to address the stormwater demands are addressed in the Stormwater Master Plan for the various areas:

Area	Cost
Kwanokuthula	R 38 531 563.00 (October 2016)
Green Valley and Wittedrift Stormwater	R 22 198 081.58 (April 2016)
Kranshoek	R 20 184 425.45 (July 2015)
New Horizons	R 20 906 002.00 (September 2017)
Poortjies	R 3 360 000.00 (April 2017)

**Table 115:** Stormwater Master Plan Cost

The main purpose of the stormwater management function in the Municipality is to mitigate the damage to and increase the lifespan of the road infrastructure.

Much of the work carried out by the department relates to the following activities:

- Unblocking of stormwater drainage system
- Replacement of missing manhole covers
- Maintaining the entire infrastructure (stormwater)
- Cleaning and rehabilitation of the stormwater system and culverts
- Replacing broken pipes, catch pit inlets, manhole slabs and covers
- Installing new stormwater systems, construction of open channels and sub-soil drains

#### 3.10.2 Challenges: Stormwater

The table below specify the challenge for the year:

Description	Actions to address
Illegal dumping of refuse in storm water outlets/inlets, open channels and manholes	Stormwater system should be an accessible by community
Damages to infrastructure e.g. broken manhole lids, kerb inlets damaged by vehicles etc.	Manhole lids should be replaced by more stronger and durable lids

**Table 116:** Stormwater Challenges

#### 3.10.3 Stormwater Drainage Service Delivery Levels

The table below shows the total kilometres of stormwater maintained and upgraded, as well as the kilometres of new stormwater pipes installed:



Stormwater Infrastructure				
Year Total Stormwater New stormwater Stormwater measures measures measures measures upgraded maintained				
2019/20	82.00	0.00	0	82.00
2020/21	82.00	0.00	0	82.00

 Table 117:
 Stormwater Infrastructure

The table below indicates the amount of money spend on stormwater projects:

	Cost of Construction/Maintenance of Stormwater Systems		
Financial year	New	Upgraded	Maintained
	R'000	R'000	R'000
2019/20	0	0	1 500
2020/21	0	0	805

 Table 118:
 Cost of Construction/Maintenance of Stormwater Systems

## 3.10.4 Employees: Stormwater

	2019/20	2020/21			
Job Level	Employees	Posts	Employees	Vacancies (fulltime equivalents)	Vacancies (as a % of total posts)
	No.	No.	No.	No.	%
0 - 3		20	11	9	45.00
4 - 6		16	5	11	68.75
7 - 9		5	2	3	60.00
10 - 12		2	2	0	0.00
13 - 15		2	2	0	0.00
16 - 18		1	1	0	0.00
19 - 20		0	0	0	0.00
Total		46	23	23	50.00

Table 119: Employees: Stormwater



## COMPONENT C: PLANNING AND LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

## 3.11 Planning

## 3.11.1 Introduction to Planning

The Land Use Management and Environmental Management Section experienced a successful year although the advent of COVID-19 impacted on the operations of the Section. There was a period during which officials worked from home which by large worked well, with the normal service delivery being maintained. Applications were submitted electronically although there were administrative challenges due to the post office and other sector departments not being operational. Challenges were overcome by making use of electronic / remote communication (e-mails, skype calls etc). What was learnt due to the COVID-19 Lockdown experience is that it is not always necessary to physically meet and many engagements can take place remotely leading to a decrease in travel time and costs.

The Spatial Development Framework went through certain amendments and will follow a further round of public participation in the next financial year. This will ensure compliance with the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act (SPLUMA, Act 16 of 2013) in terms of process and content, and to bring the long-term strategic planning vision and objectives of the Municipality in line with that of the current generation Municipal Integrated Development Plan (IDP).

Likewise, the Bitou Zoning By-law underwent a dramatic change and will also follow a further round of public participation, also in die next year. This will result in the integration of three "Zoning Schemes" into one, which will simplify interpretation and implementation.

#### **ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMNT**

An Environmental Monitoring programme was initiated under the Expanded Public Works Programme in 2020, which saw the appointment of seven participants to assist in environmental matters within the municipal area. The Environmental Monitors have assisted in the following projects:

- Beach Clean-Ups
- Nurdle Spill Clean-up
- Recycling awareness raising campaigns in all communities
- o Clean-up and rehabilitation of illegal dumpsites
- Tree planting

Baboon monitoring and associated community waste management

Placement of dune and bird-breeding sings in collaboration with Nature's Valley Trust and Birdlife Plettenberg Bay.

The Environmental Monitoring programme is set to continue in 2021/22 with the new EPWP intake and be expanded to include participants from the Covie community



## 3.11.2 Highlights: Planning

The table below specifies the highlights for the year:

Highlights	Description
Implementation of digital processing	Electronic submission of applications and general communication via e-mail / skype were proven to be successful
Hands-on environmental monitoring	Having an Environmental Management Officer allowed effective monitoring of environmental issues
Continued assistance to sister departments by GIS	Assistance in asset Management, revenue enhancement, disaster management etc

Table 120: Pla

Planning Highlights

## 3.11.3 Challenges: Planning

The table below specifies the challenges for the year:

Description	Actions to address
Staff capacity remains a challenge	The current organogram is not aligned to the workload and responsibilities thereby hindering efficient service delivery. New structuring is being investigated
COVID-19	The impact of COVID-19 on businesses is felt throughout the Bitou area and has an obvious impact of the Bitou economy in total

Table 121:

Planning Challenges

## 3.11.4 Planning Service Delivery Levels

The table below reflects the different service delivery level standards for planning within the municipal area:

Applications for Land Use Development			
Detail	Built Environment		
Detail	2019/20	2020/21	
Planning application received	126	63	
Determination made in year of receipt	36	11	
Determination made in following year	20	10	
Applications withdrawn	6	3	
Applications closed	42	22	
Applications outstanding at year end	66	4	

 Table 122:
 Applications for Land Use Development

Type of service	2019/20	2020/21
Building plan applications processed	374	302

Page | 111



Type of service	2019/20	2020/21
Total surface (m²)	78 520.95	47 066 36
Approximate value (Rand)	465 187 051	313 178 810
Residential extensions	245	210
Land use applications processed	126	41
Rural applications	51	29

 Table 123:
 Additional Performance Town Planning and Building Control

#### 3.11.5 Employees: Planning

The following table indicates the staff composition for this division:

	2019/20	2020/21			
Job Level	Employees	Posts	Employees	Vacancies (fulltime equivalents)	Vacancies (as a % of total posts)
	No.	No.	No.	No.	%
0 - 3	0	0	0	0	0.00
4 - 6	1	1	1	0	0.00
7 - 9	0	0	0	0	0.00
10 - 12	2	2	2	0	0.00
13 - 15	4	5	4	1	20.00
16 - 18	1	1	1	0	0.00
19 - 20	0	0	0	0	0.00
Total	8	9	8	1	11.11

Table 124: Employees: Planning

## 3.12 Local Economic Development (including Tourism and Market Places)

### 3.12.1 Introduction to Local Economic Development (LED)

The LED and Tourism Unit is tasked with the obligation of growing the Bitou economy by enabling small, medium and micro-sized enterprises (SMME), creating an environment wherein business can optimally operate and to ensure that sustained increases in growth is obtained. Tourism is key to the success of the Bitou economy and is seen as a primary source for revenue enhancement and creating job opportunities. Other critical key success areas are agriculture, the marine economy, eco-education and environment /adventure driven sports.

## 3.12.2 Highlights: LED

The table below specifies the highlights for the year:



Highlights	Description
Bitou Nedbank Incubator	SMME development programme to the value of R1m per year aimed at incubating and developing local SMME's in partnership with Nedbank and SEDA
Kurland Mushroom Project	The Kurland Mushroom Project was approved by the Department of Minerals and Energy for implementation Kurland brick is sponsoring the property and renovations as well as mentoring and coaching of beneficiaries in this project. The municipality contributes in this partnership by sponsoring the stipend for the Learnership. The objective is to produce mushrooms form recycled waiste for the local market.
Harkerville Agri-project	DEADP is partnering with the COOP to develop a sustainable model for an agri-processing plant
Umyezo Agri- project	Sustained water supply and irrigation system completed
ABSA Catylytic Programme	Successfully completed the ABSA Catalytic programme to employ 12 matriculants in their first year after school.

Table 125: Highlights: LED

## 3.12.3 Challenges: LED

The following challenge with regard to the implementation of the LED Strategy is:

Description	Actions to address
The COVID-19 Pandemic has a stalling effect on economic activity	Continuously support local businesses and create local opportunities for increased economic activities

Table 126: Challenges LED

## 3.12.4 Employees: LED

	2019/20	2020/21			
Job Level (T-grade)	Employees	Posts	Employees	Vacancies (fulltime equivalents)	Vacancies (as a % of total posts)
	No.	No.	No.	No.	%
0-3	0	0	0	0	0.00
4 – 6	2	2	2	0	0.00
7 – 9	1	1	1	0	0.00
10 - 12	4	4	3	1	25.00
13 - 15	0	0	0	0	0.00
16 - 18	1	1	1	0	0.00
19 - 20	0	0	0	0	0.00



	2019/20	2020/21			
Job Level (T-grade)	Employees	Posts	Employees	Vacancies (fulltime equivalents)	Vacancies (as a % of total posts)
	No.	No.	No.	No.	%
Total	8	8	7	1	12.50

Table 127: Employees: LED

#### 3.13 Tourism

#### 3.13.1 Introduction to Tourism

Tourism is outsourced to an existing tourism organisation namely the Plett Voluntary Tourism Association (PTVA) which acts as an executive and coordination organ for the promotion of sustainable tourism and tourism development in the municipal area by means of a strategic partnership with the Municipality. The responsibilities are based on a service level agreement (SLA) which includes 3 important areas such as marketing, administration and development. They receive an annual grant from the Municipality, but also receive membership fees from members who belong to the organisation. The PTVA utilises a variety of marketing tools to promote the area as a tourist destination, e.g. its website, brochures, print media, line advertising, social media, exhibitions, educational, as well as consumer and trade shows.

## 3.13.2 Highlights: Tourism

The table below specifies the highlights for the year:

Highlights	Description	
Executed a successful seasonal plan that included mitigation contingencies for the COVID-19 pandemic	2020 Tourism Seasonal Plan	
Implementation of first phase of the development of Qolweni Cultural Village	Funding secured through RSEP (Regional Socio-Economic Programme) to implement phase 1 of th Qolweni Cultural Village	

Table 128: Tourism Highlight

#### 3.13.3 Challenges: Tourism

The table below specifies the challenges for the year:

Description	Actions to address
COVID-19 pandemic has a stalling effect on the economic activities	Continuously support local businesses and creating local opportunities for increased economic activities

 Table 129:
 Challenges Tourism



## **COMPONENT D: COMMUNITY AND SOCIAL SERVICES**

### 3.14 Libraries

#### 3.14.1 Introduction to Libraries

The public library provides free services and resources with a variety of materials to meet the needs of individuals and groups in its community with informational, educational, cultural, technological and personal development, as well as recreation as its objectives. As such, libraries are important in the development and empowerment of communities and should be available to everyone as set out in the *IFLA/UNESCO Public Library Manifesto*, 1994.

Norms and standards are essential to ensure the provision and consistent development of public library services to give effect to the draft *South African Public Library and Information Services Bill* of 2013 and the *Library and Information Services Transformation Charter* of 2014.

#### 3.14.2 Highlights: Libraries

The table below specifies the highlights for the year:

Highlights	Description
Digital Library Outreach Project	Because of Covid19, Bitou Libraries could not do the outreach programs because of lockdown restrictions. We came up with the "Digital Outreach Project" – which allowed us to target all our groups (Children, teens, adults and old people) and provide outreach programs to them Digitally by publishing it on social media sites, Bitou website and YouTube channel
Keep safe Initiative (Sanitizer outreach project)	Visit the surrounding communities in the Bitou Area and provide them with Sanitizers and Hygiene products in an attempt to combat the spread of Covid19. During these visits we provided 25L sanitizers to (Old age homes, Creches or schools)
Permanent appointment of Bitou Library staff	<ul> <li>All Bitou Library personnel are finally "Permanently employed".         This has been an on-going struggle for years and finally a favourable outcome was reached         All Long service – All staff are eligible for this benefit depending on the amount of years in-service for the organisation     </li> </ul>
Building of veranda for Kurland and New Horizon	The Capital Project for Kranshoek was completed. The Veranda has been completed, and sliding doors have been installed
Installation of automated door – New Horizon Library	New Horizon Library had a "Swing Door" that was posing as a OHS risk, due to the extreme weight and being made of Glass. A replacement Automated Sliding door has been installed
Setup and delivery of concrete benches – All Libraries	All Libraries have Concrete benches along the perimeter to assist Patrons using the Wi-Fi
Successful enrolment of 8 x Library personnel in an accredited UKS training course	8 x Library Staff members have been enrolled in the accredited course for "Library Assistants: through UKS training academy

Table 130: Libraries Highlights



## 3.14.3 Challenges: Libraries

The table below specifies the challenges for the year:

Description	Action to address
Capital Projects – Green Valley Roof replacement and Paving	The Green Valley Roof replacement project has already been
Project	initiated. It is at the BSC level
Kurland Library Veranda – Finishing off	To be completed 2021/22
IP Cameras – 3 Libraries	There is currently a tender with Pixifield for IP cameras. We will utilize this Tender to procure the devices for the 3 x remaining
	libraries
Public Wi-Fi – Inside Bitou Libraries	Methods for providing Wireless Internet inside the Library are being investigated rather than only focusing on outside users

Table 131:Libraries Challenges

#### **3.14.4 Service Statistics for Libraries**

The table below specifies the service delivery levels for the year:

Type of service	2019/20	2020/21	
Number of libraries	6 Library Services	6 Library Services	
Library members	22 457	16 274	
Books circulated	120 000	44 462	
Exhibitions held	216	131	
Internet access points	6 Libraries	6 Libraries	
Children's programmes	216	126	
Visits by school groups	1 501	220	
Book group meetings for adults	16	14	
Primary and secondary book education sessions	Library promotion/outreach programs and services to educational institutions – preschools, crèches, all schools in the different community areas, private schools, South Cape College, ECD, UNISA, NMMU, post matriculants and other tertiary institutions senior citizens, community groups	Library promotion/outreach programs and services to educational institutions – preschools, crèches, all schools in the different community areas, private schools, South Cape College, ECD, UNISA, NMMU, post matriculants and other tertiary institutions senior citizens, community groups	

 Table 132:
 Service Statistics for Libraries

## **3.14.5** Libraries Outreach programmes:

The table below specifies the outreach programmes conducted by library services:

Type of programme	Description	Library		
Teenager reding clubs	None – Due to COVID-19 Lockdown Regulations			

Page | 116



Type of programme	Description	Library				
Computer literacy programmes	Cape Access – Accredited ICDL training course					
Recycling projects	None – Due to COVID-19	None – Due to COVID-19 Lockdown Regulations				
Weekly aerobics classes	None – Due to COVID-19 Lockdown Regulations					
Story hour	Digital story hours	None – Due to COVID-19 Lockdown Regulations				
Weekly arts classes	None – Due to COVID-19 Lockdown Regulations					
Student support	This is ongoing. Libraries work in close collaboration with schools so that we can easily assist our patrons as we know what projects/ assignments they are working on					

 Table 133:
 Outreach Programmes Libraries

## 3.14.6 Employees: Libraries

The following table indicates the staff composition for this division:

	2019/20 2020/21				
	2019/20	2020/21			
Job Level	Employees	Posts	Employees	Vacancies (fulltime equivalents)	Vacancies (as a % of total posts)
	No.	No.	No.	No.	%
0 - 3	1	1	1	0	0.00
4 - 6	19	19	19	0	0.00
7 - 9	2	6	3	3	50.00
10 - 12	5	5	5	0	0.00
13 - 15	1	2	2	0	0.00
16 - 18	0	0	0	0	0.00
19 - 20	0	0	0	0	0.00
Total	28	33	30	3	100.00

Table 134:Employees: Libraries

## 3.14.6 Capital: Libraries

The following table indicates the capital expenditure for this division:

	2020/21			
Capital Projects/	Budget	Adjustment Budget	Actual Expenditure	Variance from Adjustment Budget
Furniture	9 000.00	12 732.00	12 040.00	692.00
Computer equipment and accessories	83 000.00	47 269.00	47 230.69	38.31
Upgrade of municipal libraries	0	19 999.00	19 999.00	



		2020/21			
	Capital Projects/	Budget	Adjustment Budget	Actual Expenditure	Variance from Adjustment Budget
ĺ	Total	al 92 000.00 80 000.00 79 269.69 730.31			
ĺ	Total project value represents the estimated cost of the project on approval by council (including past and future expenditure as appropriate				

Table 135: Capital Expenditure 2020/21: Libraries

#### 3.15 Cemeteries

#### 3.15.1 Introduction to: Cemeteries

The service provides burial space for the residents of the Bitou area.

## 3.15.2 Highlights: Cemeteries

The table below specifies the highlights for the year:

Highlights	Description	
Extension of Kwanokuthula Cemetery completed	The cemetery is ready for new burials once the old cemetery reached it full capacity. This has increased the burial space for the Bitou Municipality	

 Table 136:
 Cemeteries Highlights

## 3.15.3 Challenges: Cemeteries

The table below specifies the challenges for the year:

Description	Actions to address
Staff shortages	Additional staff to be employed as at present there is only 1 x general worker and 1 x supervisor
Inadequate funding for maintenance	Budget for cemetery maintenance should be increased in order to create a more sustainable service
Vandalism at cemeteries	Communities residing around cemeteries should get involved in protecting assets via the ward councillor

Table 137: Cemeteries Challenges

#### 3.15.4 Service Statistics for Cemeteries

The table below specifies the service delivery level for the year:

Type of service	2019/20	2020/21
Pauper burials	40	42

**Table 138:** Service Statistics for Cemeteries

### 3.15.6 Employees: Cemeteries



	2019/20	2020/21			
Job Level	Employees	Posts	Employees	Vacancies (fulltime equivalents)	Vacancies (as a % of total posts)
	No.	No.	No.	No.	%
0 - 3		9	1	8	88.89
4 - 6		13	11	2	15.38
7 - 9		5	3	2	40.00
10 - 12		1	1	0	0.00
13 - 15		0	0	0	0.00
16 - 18		0	0	0	0.00
19 - 20		0	0	0	0.00
Total		28	16	12	42.86

Table 139: Employees: Cemeteries

## **COMPONENT E: SECURITY AND SAFETY**

#### 3.17 Law Enforcement

#### 3.17.1 Introduction to Law Enforcement

The Law Enforcement Section is responsible for law enforcement, and monitoring and management of the security service providers, the protection of municipal property, crime prevention duties, and the protection of our beaches, as well as monitoring of the security surveillance cameras. Municipal law enforcement is mandated by Government Gazette 23868 of 26 September 2002, to address shortfalls and hardships experienced by municipalities in South Africa relating to by-law empowerment, Business Act 1991 (Act 71 of 1991), Occupational Health and Safety and land use planning

#### 3.17.2 Highlights: Law Enforcement

The table below specifies the highlights for the year:

Highlights	Description
Liquor By-Laws	Twelve (12) liquor licenses and extension liquor trading hours handled and premises visited in conjunction with Plettenberg bay South African Police Services (SAPS) and Kwanokuthula SAPS
Stray Animals	Law Enforcement attended to 91 stray animals in total. Stray animals are a problem in all the wards, most of the time it is on the N2 near Rasta in Qolweni, Kwanokuthula, Entrance, Kranshoek road, Sasol Harkerville and Crags
Riots/ Protest	Law Enforcement were faced with riots from 14 – 18 June 2021 Qolweni. The N2 between N2 Shell Traffic Circle and N2 Pika Turnoff was closed and traffic was directed through Airport Road. The Law Enforcement unit had to maintain order until the Public Order



Highlights	Description
	Police arrived on the scene and it normally takes them 2 hours to arrive from Oudtshoorn
Liquor By-Laws	Six (6) liquor licenses and extension liquor trading hours handled and premises visited in conjunction with Plettenberg bay SAPS and Kwanokathulo SAPS
Joint Crime Prevention operations with SAPS and Garden Route and Department of Health	<ul> <li>The section conducts monthly crime prevention operations with SAPS and this have proven to be a huge success as the members of the community appreciates that. COVID – 19         Awareness Campaigns were done twice every month in all 7         Wards at local Spaza Shops</li> <li>In collaboration with Department of Health SAPS, Bitou Waste Department and Law Enforcement a Joint Operation was conducted in Kwanokuthula for the sale of expired food at the Spaza Shops</li> </ul>
100% staff complement during the Covid 19 Regulation	During this period Law enforcement staff were assisting SAPS, Department of Health and Disaster Management to enforcing the COVID-19 Regulations
Establishment of Crime prevention and River By Law Unit	A unit for crime prevention and enforcing of River By-Laws was established
Appointment of one Operational Inspector and one River By-Law and Aerodrome Officer	<ul> <li>Inspector A. Coetzee was appointed as Operational Shift         Inspector 01 December 2020     </li> <li>Officer N. Maart was appointed as River bylaw and Aerodrome         Officer 01 June 2021     </li> </ul>

Table 140: Law Enfo

Law Enforcement Highlights

## 3.17.3 Challenges: Law Enforcement

The table below specifies the challenges for the year:

Description	Actions to address
Dog Trailer	A dog trailer is required to continue with dogs operations in all areas. Further availability for budget is being investigated
Shortage of Personnel: The Unit only have 10 permanent employees. This creates a big challenge for the unit in successfully performing all duties	All the posts on the organisational structure were not budgeted for an subsequently additional budget allocation is required to fill the vacant positions
Animal loading rails	The Municipality has an animal trailer and the animal loading rails are currently being investigated
Impounding Facilities	The Municipality have no impounding Facility and the Municipality has to rely on SPCA for assistance
Capital Item	We don't have any capital budget allocation for instance vehicles, trailers and office equipment like computers, furniture's etc. Further budget allocations are being discussed and investigated

 Table 141:
 Law Enforcement Challenges



## 3.17.4 Service statistics for Law Enforcement

The table below specifies the service delivery levels for the year:

Details	2019/20	2020/21
Animals impounded	91	42
Complaints attended to by traffic officers	305	367
Special functions – Escorts	10	0
Awareness initiatives on public safety	0	18
Notice of compliance	55	62
Section 341 fines	801	1 205
Section 56	10	18
Toxic operation	0	0
Arrests	150 Contravening COVID-19 Regulations	44 crime related cases
Joint crime prevention operation	(12) once a month	6
Illegal Immigrants with Department of Home Affairs	0	0
Vagrants/Bush dwellers operations and car guards	±96 during the lockdown period	102

Table 142: Law Enforcement Data

## 3.17.5 Employees: Law Enforcement

	2019/20	2020/21			
Job Level	Employees	Posts	Employees	Vacancies (fulltime equivalents)	Vacancies (as a % of total posts)
	No.	No.	No.	No.	%
0-3	0	0	0	0	0.00
4-6	4	4	4	0	0.00
7-9	7	15	6	9	60.00
10-12	2	2	2	0	0.00
13-15	1	1	1	0	0.00
16-18	0	0	0	0	0.00
19-20	0	0	0	0	0.00
Total	14	22	13	9	40.91

Table 143: Employees: Law Enforcement



#### 3.18 Traffic Services

#### 3.18.1 Introduction to Traffic Services

The Traffic Department strive to provide a safe and secure environment for all road users within the municipal area.

The department relies on support and approval from Council to ensure when motivations and requests are submitted, they would be supported. The services offered have improved from year-to-year with focus on the four E's namely:

- Engineering
- Education
- Enforcement
- Evaluation

The department now boasts a school programme for education. Our technical and road marking team have two vehicles in which progress was made to have tenders for supply and delivery of road markings, as well as signs, poles and other technical equipment.

The one-stop centre is progressing well, and the department is enthusiastic about the completion of the yard and driving license testing centre, so we can serve the public.

A concern for the department remains safety of officers as the number of attacks on officers around the country is on the increase. We aim to have a two-up policy that no officer patrol or work alone and that cameras for vehicles or personal cameras on vests be worn to ensure that when any incidents occur there is recourse to take and follow up.

#### 3.18.2 Highlights: Traffic Services

The table below specifies the highlights for the year:

Highlights	Description	
Fatalities	During the festive period the department responded to only 1 motor vehicle accident with a loss of life. Even though I mention it as a highlight it is still one life to many that was lost.	
Festive period	The festive period was relatively quiet and apart from the one life lost due to motor vehicle accident the festive concluded without any problems	

 Table 144:
 Traffic Services Highlights

#### 3.18.3 Challenges: Traffic Services

The table below specifies the challenges for the year:

Description	Actions to address
Fleet	Budget must be made available for the purchase of an additional traffic vehicle and to replace old vehicles
Shortage of A grade Examiners	Officers with relevant Driving licenses A and EC to be send for K53 examiner training



Description	Actions to address	
Office space at DLTC	The current office space is very small, budget to be made available for the building of the Public Safety One Stop Centre	

 Table 145:
 Traffic Services Challenge

### 3.18.4 Additional Performance Service statistics for Traffic Services

The table below specifies the service delivery levels for the year:

Details	2019/20	2020/21
Motor vehicle licenses processed	22 507	28 839
R- value for Motor Vehicle Licenses	10 335 301.60	13 193 748.55
Driving License transactions processed	6 850	7 230
R- value for Driving License transactions processed	644 211	644 885
Fines issued for traffic offenses	3 721	62 752
R-value of fines collected	1 404 530	2 896 640
Roadblocks held	10	10
Complaints attended to by traffic officers	90	99
Awareness initiatives on public safety	6	Due to lockdown schools could not be visited
Number of road traffic accidents during the year	95	127
Number of officers in the field on an average day	13 (2x Officers stationed at DLTC)	11 + (2x Officers stationed at DLTC)
Number of officers on duty on an average day	15	15

 Table 146:
 Additional Performance Service Statistics for Traffic Services

## 3.18.5 Employees: Traffic Services

	2019/20	2020/21			
Job Level	Employees	Posts	Employees	Vacancies (fulltime equivalents)	Vacancies (as a % of total posts)
	No.	No.	No.	No.	%
0 - 3	0	0	0	0	0.00
4 - 6	12	8	8	0	0.00
7 - 9	1	2	2	0	0.00
10 - 12	14	16	13	3	18.75
13 - 15	2	2	2	0	0.00



	2019/20	2020/21			
Job Level	Employees	Posts	Employees	Vacancies (fulltime equivalents)	Vacancies (as a % of total posts)
	No.	No.	No.	No.	%
16 - 18	0	0	0	0	0.00
19 - 20	0	0	0	0	0.00
Total	29	28	25	3	10.70

Table 147: Employees: Traffic Services

## 3.19 Fire Services and Disaster Management

## 3.19.1 Introduction to Fire Services and Disaster Management

The Bitou Fire Department has set forward an operational need to increase service delivery and offer a service in fire and rescue as legislated in the Fire Brigade Services Act 99 of 1987, as well as improving services as required to minimums in South African National Standards in Community Protection SANS 10090: 2003.

The Bitou Fire and Rescue Service of Plettenberg Bay is dedicated to providing a service to the entire community, which are all walks of life, all races, all genders, all ages and all religions. In our efforts to improve quality of life and peace of mind, we render a service that is equitable. The service has it challenges, and members are remaining hopeful that Council will commit to needs, standards, support funding, and development that is required to close the gap of service currently and where it should be as aligned to the amendments of the Acts.

Disaster Management unit has also been established in the Public Safety Section seeing the function separate to fire and rescue services. The new leg of Disaster Management is lead by Mr Nolan Stuurman with the support functions of public safety control room and the CCTV surveillance room.

#### 3.19.2 Highlights: Fire Services and Disaster Management

The table below specifies the highlights for the year:

Highlights	Description
Provincial funding for the procurement of tanker	Fire Services received conditional grant in capacity building for fire services. A 6000liter tanker with pump and fitted CAFS unit was completed
Placement process for learner fire fighters qualifying completed	Learners completed their Fire Fighter 2 qualifications and HazMat Operations were aligned to fire fighter level
Disaster Management established	Mr Nolan Stuurman in placement process aligned to Disaster Co- Ordinator
Control room and CCTV aligned under Disaster Management Unit	Mr Stuurman leads Disaster Management with Control Room operations and CCTV surveillance

 Table 148:
 Highlights: Fire Services and Disaster Management



## 3.19.3 Challenges: Fire Services and Disaster Management

The table below specifies the challenges for the year:

Description	Actions to address
Fire Services remain challenged with staff levels	Staff levels not to standard and additional funding is required to implement SANS10090 standards
Challenges with specialised vehicles and equipment	Funding for specialised vehicles and equipment include, HazMat response, Aerial/high rise firefighting as well as incident command for large scale incidents is being investigated
Replacement of old redundant vehicles	3 x Vehicles require replacement as they are not considered first response vehicles and if funding is not secured consideration should be made to fund refurbishment to allow 2 to 5 years for budget replacements
Disaster Management requires staff and technological upgrades	Continuum officers are required, as well as vehicle for assessments and surveys regarding risks. The command centre known as the JOC needs upgrade for screens, PC, projector, weather station and software for incident management. Funding applications are being investigated

 Table 149:
 Challenges: Fire Services and Disaster Management

## 3.19.4 Service Statistics for Fire Services and Disaster Management

The table below specifies the service delivery levels for the year:

Details	2019	9/20	2020/2	2020/21	
Operational call-outs	454		386	386	
Reservists and volunteers trained		)	0		
Awareness initiatives on fire safety	20	06	164		
Total fires attended in the year	35	59	286		
Total of other incidents attended in the year	9	5	100		
Average turnout time - urban areas	Urban 2 min	7.2 min Avg	Urban 2.8 min	6.6min Avg	
Average turnout time - rural areas	Rural 13 min	,,, <u>,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,</u>	Rural 14.6 min		
Fire fighters in post at year end	1 Chief Fire Officer 3 Seniors 8 Fire Fighters 12 Learners (7 of 12 qualified) 5 Control Room		1 Chief Fire  1 x Disaster Co-  1 x Disaster  3 Senio  17 Fire Fig  2 Learne  5 Control F	Ordinator Officer rs hters ers	



 Table 150:
 Fire Services and Disaster Management Data

### 3.19.5 Employees: Fire Services and Disaster Management

The following table indicates the staff composition for this division:

	2019/20		2020/21		
Job Level	Employees	Posts	Employees	Vacancies (fulltime equivalents)	Vacancies (as a % of total posts)
	No.	No.	No.	No.	%
0 - 3	0	0	0	0	0.00
4 - 6	3	4	3	1	25.00
7 - 9	17	24	17	7	29.17
10 - 12	4	8	6	2	25.00
13 - 15	1	1	1	0	0.00
16 - 18	0	0	0	0	0.00
19 - 20	0	0	0	0	0.00
Total	25	37	27	10	27.00

**Table 151:** Employees: Fire Services and Disaster Management

#### 3.19.6 Capital: Fire Services and Disaster Management

The following table indicates the capital expenditure for this division:

	2020/21			
Capital Projects/	Budget	Adjustment Budget	Actual Expenditure	Variance from Adjustment Budget
Fire: Vehicles	600 000.00	600 000.00	594 785.79	5 214.21
Fire: Vehicles	841 000.00	734 000.00	734 000.00	0
Total	1 441 000.00	1 334 000.00	1 328 785.79	5 214.21
Total project value represents the estimated cost of the project on approval by council (including past and future expenditure as appropriate				

 Table 152:
 Capital Expenditure 2020/21: Fire Services and Disaster Management

## 3.20 Coronavirus pandemic 2019 (COVID-19)

#### 3.20.1 Introduction to COVID-19

On 15 March 2020 President Cyril Ramaphosa declared South Africa Covid-19 epidemic a national state of disaster under the Disaster Management Act of 2002. This was done primarily, as the President stated it to enable the government to "have an integrated and coordinated disaster management mechanism that will focus on preventing and reducing the outbreak of this virus." The declaration enabled the government to issue a slew of regulations, directions, and guidelines to contain and mitigate the impact of the pandemic.



During a state of disaster, the Disaster Management Act allows the government to issue regulations to restrict, inter alia, movement of persons and goods "to, from or within the disaster-stricken or threatened area, … the suspension or limiting of the sale, dispensing or transportation of alcoholic beverages in the disaster-stricken or threatened area…. [or] any other steps that may be necessary to prevent an escalation of the disaster, or to alleviate, contain and minimise the effects of the disaster…" (section 27(2).)

Similarly, the Disaster Management Regulations of 2004 (DMR) (as amended) state that:

"any Minister may issue and vary directions, as required, within his or her mandate, to address, prevent and combat the spread of COVID-19, from time to time, as may be required, including...steps that may be necessary to prevent an escalation of the national state of disaster, or to alleviate, contain and minimise the effects of the national state of disaster." (section 10(8).)

These regulations and the pandemic itself has had a major impact on the basic service delivery and operations of local government, who had to adjust with immediate effect not only identified risks, projects, man power but also budgets.

#### 3.20.2 COVID-19 Committee

On 19 March 2020 the Bitou Municipality established the Bitou -19 Coordinating Committee. The committee comprises of members from all spheres of government, as well other important community based stakeholders. The Committee has the following members;

- Bitou Municipality
- Department of Health
- Garden Route District Disaster Management
- Department of Health
- Department of Education
- Department of Social Services
- SASSA
- Plettenberg Bay Tourism
- South African Police Services (SAPS)
- Plettenberg Bay Business Chamber
- Plettenberg Bay Private Medical Practitioners

The Bitou COVID-19 Coordinating Committee has the following functions:

- Coordinating and overseeing all COVID-19 Interventions
- Coordinating all Awareness and Compliance Campaigns and activities;
- Creating Communication platforms to inform the public of all COVID-19 related information;
- Integration of COVID-19 support initiatives and interventions

The table below indicates the members that serve on the COVID-19 Coordinating Committee and the dates of the meetings held:

Name of representative	Representative forum	Meeting dates
Lee Ann Joubert	Garden Route District Municipality- Disaster Management	Every Thursday on a weekly basis



Name of representative	Representative forum	Meeting dates
Andries Brink	Western Cape Department of Health –Head Knysna and Plett Medical Centres	
Mike Scholtz	Plett Business Chambers	
Patty Butterworth	Plettenberg Bay Tourims Board	
Dave Swart	Bitou Council	
Vukile Oliphant	Western Cape Department Provincial Traffic Department	
Kenneth Mazaleni	Department of Social Development (Western Cape)	
Douglas Baartman	Bitou Municipality – Integrated Waste Management	
Colonel Solomons	Plettenberg Bay SAPS	
Colonel Cogs	Plettenberg Bay SAPS	
Peter Berning	Plettenberg Bay Private Medical Practitioners	
Suzette De Villiers	Western Cape Department of Education	
Andile Sakati	Bitou Public Safety	
Nolen Stuurman	Bitou Disaster Management	
Carol Van Staden	Bitou Risk Department	

 Table 153:
 COVID-19 Committee Members and Meeting Dates

### 3.20.4 COVID-19 Statistical Information

The table below indicates the documented statistical information for COVID-19 within the Bitou area from 01 July 2020 – 30 June 2021.

Month	Infections	Deaths	Recoveries
July 2020	386	7	231
August 2020	426	15	288
September 2020	577	21	531
October 2020	626	23	590
November 2020	951	27	650
December 2020	2303	72	2001
January 2021	2442	88	2151
February 2021	2571	91	2465
March 2021	2585	91	2478
April 2021	2767	97	2646



Month	Infections	Deaths	Recoveries
May 2021	2821	97	2776
June 2021	2978	101	2812

Table 154: COVID-19 Statistical Information

#### 3.20.5 Challenges: COVID-19

The table below gives a brief description of the COVID-19 challenge during the 2020/21 financial year:

Challenge	Corrective action	
Congested informal settlements	Decanting of some settlements	
Communal ablution facilities	Increase number of communal ablution facilities in some informal settlements	
Access to hand sanitizers	Sanitizer tanks placed in all wards for free filling of containers by the public	
Poverty and lack of food during lockdown	Food parcel and soup kitchens to serve the needy were established	

Table 155:Challenges: COVID-19

#### 3.20.6 Action Plan to address COVID-19 associated Risks

The table below provide the actions implemented/that will be implemented to address the COVID-19 associated risks:

Risk	Action implementation
Face to face contact could spread COVID-19	Introduce technology to ensure more virtual contact for meetings and etc
Super spreader events	Cancel and postpone all super spreader event on municipal calendar during lockdown
Community not aware of COVID-19	Continues awareness campaigns
Joblessness	Increase the number of EPWP workers to employ more people

Table 156: COVID-19 Risk Action Plan

### 3.20.7 COVID-19 Communication / Awareness

The table below indicates the different communication/awareness statistical information the Municipality implemented:

Communication/ Awareness campaign	Platform/ channel utilised	Date
Daily Statistics for the town	Social Media Platforms	Daily
Awareness and compliance	Social Media/ Loud hailing and phamplets	Daily / Weekly
Statement from Executive Mayor	Website/ Social Media	Weekly





Table 157: COVID-19 Communication/Awareness

## **COMPONENT F: SPORT AND RECREATION**

## 3.21 Sport and Recreation

Bitou enjoys a strong heritage in soccer, rugby, netball and cricket. The sport codes that are in the early stage of development within the greater Bitou community are athletics, cycling, boxing and golf.

### 3.21.1 Highlights: Sport and Recreation

The table below specifies the highlights for the year:

Highlights	Description
Practical completion of the upgrades done at Kurland and New Horizons sportsgrounds	Completed in December 2020
Construction of cloakroom in Qolweni sports ground	The construction is currently in progress
Installation of outdoor gym equipment and playing equipment at Kwano Stadium	Installation was completed in 2020

**Table 158:** Sport and Recreation Highlights

### 3.21.2 Challenges: Sport and Recreation

The table below specifies the challenges for the year:

Description	Actions to address
Staff Shortages	More staff should be employed
2 x Machine operators and one general worker	14x Sport facilities must be maintained with only 3 people
Vandalism at Kurland netball court, Qolweni Netball court	Community should take ownership of the facilities and culprits should be held liable if caught
Damaging of irrigation system at New Horizons rugby field	Contractor were called back to repair
Change rooms @ Kurland sport field blew off during the storms in July 2020	Contractor were called back to repair as this was part of the guarantee period

**Table 159:** Sport and Recreation Challenges

### 3.21.3 Service Statistics for Sport and Recreation

The table below specifies the service delivery levels for the year:

Type of service	2019/20	2020/21
Number of sport grounds/fields	6	7
Number of events hosted on fields	38 (As a result of the COVID-19 pandemic)	1
Number of parks with play park equipment	8	8
Number of wards with community parks	6	6



Type of service	2019/20	2020/21
Number of wards with sport fields	7	7

 Table 160:
 Additional Performance Information for Sport and Recreation

## 3.21.4 Employees: Sport and Recreation

The following table indicates the staff composition for this division:

	2019/20	2020/21			
Job Level	Employees	Posts	Employees	Vacancies (fulltime equivalents)	Vacancies (as a % of total posts)
	No.	No.	No.	No.	%
0 - 3	26	9	1	8	88.88
4 - 6	31	13	11	2	15.38
7 - 9	8	5	3	2	40.00
10 - 12	2	1	1	0	0.00
13 - 15	3	0	0	0	0.00
16 - 18	0	0	0	0	0.00
19 - 20	0	0	0	0	0.00
Total	70	28	16	12	42.85

 Table 161:
 Employees: Sport and Recreation

## 3.21.5 Capital: Sport and Recreation

The following table indicates the capital expenditure for this division:

Capital Projects/	2020/21				
	Budget	Adjustment Budget	Actual Expenditure	Variance from Adjustment Budget	
Tools and equipment	26 000.00	26 000.00	30 710.44	(4 710.44)	
Harkerville Community Hall	500 000.00	225 000.00	220 156.00	4 844.00	
Cleaning machine	15 000.00	15 000.00	0	0	
Equipment	35 000.00	35 000.00	19 113.61	15 886.39	
New Horizons: Sport facilities	790 747.00	790 747.00	657 474.28	1 33 272.72	
Kurland: Sports facilities	1 080 111.00	1 080 111.00	847 100.11	233 010.89	
Tools and equipment	65 000.00	65 000.00	47 000.00	18 000.00	
Bossiesgif: Upgrade sports facilities	1 912 183.00	1 912 183.00	470 955.79	1 441 227.21	



		2020/2		
Capital Projects/	Budget	Adjustment Budget	Actual Expenditure	Variance from Adjustment Budget
Upgrade of parks	2 957 499.00	869 566.00	2 873 707.80	(2 004 141.80)
Qolweni culture village	1 739 130.00	1 739 130.00	161 646.00	1 577 484.00
Total	576 000.00	301 000.00	269 980.05	16 019.95
Total project value represents the estimated cost of the project on approval by council (including past and future expenditure as appropriate				

 Table 162:
 Capital Expenditure 2020/21: Sport and Recreation

## COMPONENT G: CORPORATE POLICY OFFICES AND OTHER SERVICES

#### 3.22 Financial Services

The Financial Services Department plays a critical role in the municipal planning process and support to various departments in the Municipality. The department is led by the Chief Financial Officer and it has four departments. The department has 78 staff members and 3 interns.

#### 3.22.1 Highlights: Financial Services

The table below specifies the highlights for the year:

Highlights	Description
Audit outcomes	The municipality retained an unqualified audit opinion with findings for the 2019/20 financial year
Grants performance	100% Expenditure of grants and as a result hereof no "rollovers" were necessary
Compilation of Annual Financial Statements	Annual Financial Statements in respect of 2019/2020 compiled "in house"

**Table 163:** Financial Services Highlights

## 3.22.2 Challenges: Financial Services

The table below specifies the challenges for the year:

Description	Actions to address
Decreased debt collection rate due to economic condition of the country (COVID-19)	Increase / Intensify current revenue collection measures
Ageing Infrastructure	The budget allocation for MTREF 20201 is insufficient to replace the deteriorating assets
Environmental Waste Management expenditure increasing	Business plans have been developed to rectify the situation
The economic lockdown due to COVID-19 also contributed to the decrease in the collection rate	The opening of the economy will have a positive impact on stabilising the revenue stream of the Municipality



Description	Actions to address
The revenue section continues to be under resourced and the Loss Control sections in Engineering do not operate as expected to protect revenue streams	Improved capacity in revenue and loss control sections

 Table 164:
 Financial Services Challenges

### 3.22.3 Financial Services

		Debt Recovery							
				R'000					
		2019/20			2020/21			2021/22	
Details of the types of account raised and recovered	Billed in Year	Actual for accounts billed in year	Proporti on of accounts value billed that were collected (%)	Billed in Year	Actual for accounts billed in year	Proportion of accounts value billed that were collected (%)	To be billed in Year	Estimated turnout for accounts to be billed in year	Estimate d Proporti on of account s to be billed that will be collecte d (%)
Property Rates	123 795	117 590	95	147 523	132 673	89.93	160 303	152 287	95
Electricity	148 584	146 759	99	168 519	145 422	86.29	193 106	183 451	95
Water	81 244	55 424	68	101 687	55 812	54.89	105 856	100 563	95
Sanitation	75 339	50 379	67	101 690	53 656	52.76	101 859	96 766	95
Refuse	43 875	29 392	67	60 438	31 331	51.84	62 916	59 770	95

Table 165: Debt Recovery

## 3.22.4 Employees: Financial Services

	2019/20	2020/21				
Job Level	Employees	Posts	Employees	Vacancies (fulltime equivalents)	Vacancies (as a % of total posts)	
	No.	No.	No.	No.	%	
0 - 3	1	2	2	0	0.00	
4 - 6	27	31	28	3	96.80	
7 - 9	9	10	8	2	20.00	
10 - 12	17	21	18	3	14.29	



	2019/20	2020/21					
Job Level	Employees	Posts	Employees	Vacancies (fulltime equivalents)	Vacancies (as a % of total posts)		
	No.	No.	No.	No.	%		
13 - 15	1	1	1	0	0.00		
16 - 18	6	6	6	0	0.00		
19 - 20	0	0	0	0	0.00		
Total	61	71	63	8	78.80		

 Table 166:
 Employees: Financial Services

## 3.22.5 Capital: Financial Services

The following table indicates the capital expenditure for this division:

	2020/21				
Capital Projects/	Budget	Adjustment Budget	Actual Expenditure	Variance from Adjustment Budget	
Office furniture and amp; equipment	0	43 000.00	39 854.87	3 145.13	
Furniture and equipment	0	3 000.00	0.00	3 000.00	
Furniture and equipment	0	5 000.00	4 712.70	287.30	
Total	0	51 000.00	44 567.57	6 432.43	

 Table 167:
 Capital Expenditure 2020/21: Financial services

## 3.23 Corporate Services

The Directorate Corporate Services is a pivotal part of the Bitou Municipality. Support services is being provided to the different directorates and offices within the Municipality in accordance to relevant legislation, collective agreements and internal policies to enable the Municipality to deliver quality services to our communities.

## 3.23.1 Employees: Executive and Council

	2019/20	2020/21				
Job Level	Employees	Posts	Employees	Vacancies (fulltime equivalents)	Vacancies (as a % of total posts)	
	No.	No.	No.	No.	%	
0 - 3		0	0	0	0.00	
4 - 6		5	1	4	80.00	
7 - 9		10	8	2	20.00	



	2019/20	2020/21					
Job Level	Employees	Posts	Employees	Vacancies (fulltime equivalents)	Vacancies (as a % of total posts)		
	No.	No.	No.	No.	%		
10 - 12		6	4	2	33.33		
13 - 15		3	2	1	33.33		
16 - 18		1	1	0	0.00		
19 - 20		0	0	0	0.00		
Total		25	16	9	36.00		

 Table 168:
 Employees: Corporate Services

#### 2.23.2 Capital: Mayor and Council

The following table indicates the capital expenditure for this division:

	2020/21					
Capital Projects/	Budget	Adjustment Budget	Actual Expenditure	Variance from Adjustment Budget		
Office furniture and equipment	130 000.00	130 000.00	114 527.51	15 472.49		
Total	130 000.00	130 000.00	114 527.51	15 472.49		
Total project value represe	ents the estimated cost of the pro	ject on approval by council (inclu	uding past and future expenditur	e as appropriate		

Table 169: Capital Expenditure 2020/21: Mayor and Council

## 3.24 Human Resources Management (HR)

The HRM function is a staff function aimed at providing the organization with labour and giving it specialized human resources services to help it achieve its goals.

The Human Resources Management Services branch provides the following functions:

- HR Administration and Skills Development: To provide effective and efficient human resources administration, organisational development, job profile procedures, coordinate training, skills development and employment equity
- Labour Relations: To render labour relations services and manage labour relations function to ensure compliance with relevant legislation, collective agreements and council policy
- Health & Safety & Employee Wellness: To render occupational health and safety and employee wellness services

#### 3.24.1 Highlights: HR

The table below specify the highlight for the year:



Highlights	Description
Appointment of Section 56 Senior Manager	The majority of the Section 56 Senior Manager positions were filled
Budgeted vacancies	A total of 46 vacancies were filled from a total of 56 vacant positions, during the course of a very difficult hear
COVID-19 Regulations	Ensured that all protocols were implemented and adhered too in order to ensure a safe and healthy work environment for all municipal staff

Table 170: HR Highlights

## 3.24.2 Challenges: HR

The table below specifies the challenges for the year:

Description	Actions to address
Review of HR Policies	Policies were last approved by Council in 2013. A consultative process was subsequently undertaking to review and workshop ±23 HR Policies to management and unions. The draft policies were referred to Council for adoption. This process however have not been finalised
Review Organisational Macro and Micro Structure	Work studies and job evaluations were conducted for all positions and a consultative process was done with management and the unions. The final Draft Macro and Micro Structure was presented to Council for approval

Table 171: HR Challenges

## 3.24.3 Employees: HR

The following table indicates the staff composition for this division:

	2019/20	2020/21				
Job Level	Employees	Posts	Employees	Vacancies (fulltime equivalents)	Vacancies (as a % of total posts)	
	No.	No.	No.	No.	%	
0 - 3	0	0	0	0	0.00	
4 - 6	2	0	0	0	0.00	
7 - 9	2	6	5	1	16.66	
10 - 12	6	7	6	1	14.28	
13 - 15	2	2	2	0	0.00	
16 - 18	0	1	1	0	0.00	
19 - 20	0	0	0	0	0.00	
Total	12	16	14	2	12.50	

Table 172:Employees: HR Services



#### **3.24.4 Capital: HR**

The following table indicates the capital expenditure for this division:

	2020/21				
Capital Projects/	Budget	Adjustment Budget	Actual Expenditure	Variance from Adjustment Budget	
Machinery and equipment	12 000.00	12 000.00	910.00	11 090.00	
Total	12 000.00	12 000.00	910.00	11 090.00	
Total project value represents the estimated cost of the project on approval by council (including past and future expenditure as appropriate					

Table 173: Capital Expenditure 2020/21: HR

#### Information and Communication Technology (ICT) Services 3.25

#### 3.25.1 Introduction to ICT Services

To provide an advisory, strategic, developmental and management service to the Municipality in order to maintain, support and design the information systems, communication network and technology resources for the Municipality. Thus ensuring the compliance, availability, continuity and security of the Municipality's information and services. Align Council's IDP and vision with ICT Strategy through business analytics, strategic budgeting and developmental and programming, implementation of strategies related to the ICT systems of the organization.

## 3.25.2 Highlights: ICT Services

The table below specifies the highlights for the year:

Highlights	Description
Revamp Council chamber  Clean audit opinion	<ul> <li>COVID-19 relief funds were sought and duly provided, it was motivated to modernise the municipality's ability to communicate across various platforms while embracing public participation allowing stakeholder engagement to flourish</li> <li>A mainstream solution was sought which brought together the above elements which encompass the ability to both re-use the existing conferencing microphone system, while also being able to utilise the new technology of the directional microphones with noise cancellation to improve the less formal traditional meeting experience</li> <li>ICT has continued to show great strides within the audit space, the onset of the adoption of Information Technology Infrastructure Library (ITIL) and Control Objectives for Information and Related Technologies (Cobit) will no doubt assist in the progression and sustainability of the ICT governance that has resulted in 2 consecutive clean audits</li> </ul>
Operation continuity during COVID-19 lockdown	<ul> <li>COVID-19's unprecedented impact has led to rapid advancement in the collaboration space through the wholesale adoption of digital interactions and transformation</li> <li>With commitment and dedication, the staff of ICT went above and beyond to ensure that essential staff were provided with tools of the trade to operate during lockdown level 5 and</li> </ul>



Highlights	Description	
	continue to innovate in this space to assist with continuity of	
	operations	

**Table 174:** ICT Services Highlights

### 3.25.3 Challenges: ICT Services

The table below specifies the challenges for the year:

Description	Actions to address
Change management	COVID-19 has driven the widespread adoption of digital tools to promote productivity, the Municipality is still challenged with the adoption of digital transformation and to have the greater culture adopt and support the transformation goals set out in the 3 <sup>rd</sup> and 4 <sup>th</sup> industrial revolution
User department planning	Planning with specific reference to budget-related projects are and have been a constant challenge, although we are making strides to better communicate with departments and register their needs timeously for budget submission, we have not yet made sufficient changes to effectively combat reactive demands with the financial year
Procurement agility	ICT participated in near 26 tenders related to ICT services in 2020/21, success was limited within a challenging COVID-19 environment, with the before mentioned being contributing factors. Furthermore, it proved very challenging to provide what would be considered basic services within an already challenging environment. Many of the operating procedures are not adaptive enough to support a digital converging workplace

 Table 175:
 ICT Services Challenges

## 3.25.4 Employees: ICT Services

	2019/20		2020/21			
Job Level	Employees	Posts	Employees	Vacancies (fulltime equivalents)	Vacancies (as a % of total posts)	
	No.	No.	No.	No.	%	
0 - 3	0	0	0	0	0.00	
4 - 6	1	1	1	0	0.00	
7 - 9	2	2	1	1	50.00	
10 - 12	3	6	3	3	50.00	
13 - 15	1	2	1	1	50.00	
16 - 18	1	1	1	0	0.00	
19 - 20	0	0	0	0	0.00	



	2019/20	2020/21				
Job Level	Employees	Posts	Employees	Vacancies (fulltime equivalents)	Vacancies (as a % of total posts)	
	No.	No.	No.	No.	%	
Total	8	12	7	5	41.67	

Table 176:Employees: ICT Services

## 3.25.5 Capital: ICT Services

The following table indicates the capital expenditure for this division:

	2020/21				
Capital Projects/	Budget	Adjustment Budget	Actual Expenditure	Variance from Adjustment Budget	
New users	380 000.00	373 051.00	362 908.67	10 142.33	
Mobile camera security for each 7and amp, 2wards	594 946.00	594 946.00	545 606.01	49 339.99	
Computer operational spares and amp; loans	100 000.00	100 000.00	92 746.00	7 254.00	
Laptop replacement	200 000.00	198 433.00	198 432.75	0.25	
DR site air-condition	690 000.00	690 000.00	0	690 000.00	
Mobile radios	32 125.00	32 080.00	32 080.00	C	
Mobile device	341 500.00	353 465.00	0	353 465.00	
Fibre connectivity between sites	184 408.00	184 408.00	170 916.26	13 491.74	
Tools and equipment	8 000.00	4 654.00	2 474.00	2 180.00	
Furniture and equipment	0	12 000.00	10 920.00	2 180.00	
Furniture and equipment	0	13 000.00	10 920.00	2 080.00	
UPS upgrades	20 000.00	20 000.00	19 851.38	C	
Digital radio phase3	390 000.00	389 942.00	389 942.00	C	
Covid-19 Computer equipment	0	280 000.00	265 450.15	(	
EPWP computers	0	100 000.00	98 148.00	(	
FMG – Inters computer equipment	0	60 000.00	57 325.00	(	
Total	2 940 979.00	3 393 979.00	2 246 800.22	1 127 953.31	

 Table 177:
 Capital Expenditure 2020/21: ICT Services



## 3.26 Legal Services

To provide within the confines of the Constitution and other enabling legislation a dynamic legal environment that renders excellent legal services and ensures excellent executive decision-making and support to Council, thereby protecting Bitou Municipality's interests.

### 3.26.1 Highlights: Legal Services

The table below specify the highlight for the year:

Highlights	Description
Successful functioning and completion of duties amidst staff shortage	The Legal Officer vacancy to be filled
Successful defended various High Court cases	Refer to the Law Report that entails the specific details of these cases

Table 178:Legal Services Highlights

### 3.26.2 Challenges: Legal Services

The table below specifies the challenges for the year:

Description	Actions to address
Continuous litigations by various external institutions	Enter into dialogue to resolve differences and to avoid costly litigation
Continuous legal expenditure	Enter into dialogue to resolve differences to avoid costly litigation
Lack of qualified legal personnel in the office of the Legal Services Department	The Legal Officer vacancy to be filled

**Table 179:** Legal Services Challenges

## 3.26.3 Employees: Legal Services

	2019/20	2020/21			
Job Level	Employees	Posts	Employees	Vacancies (fulltime equivalents)	Vacancies (as a % of total posts)
	No.	No.	No.	No.	%
0 - 3	0	0	0	0	0.00
4 - 6	0	0	0	0	0.00
7 - 9	0	1	0	0	0.00
10 - 12	0	0	0	0	0.00
13 - 15	0	1	0	1	100.00
16 - 18	1	1	1	0	0.00



	2019/20	2020/21			
Job Level	Employees	Posts	Employees	Vacancies (fulltime equivalents)	Vacancies (as a % of total posts)
	No.	No.	No.	No.	%
19 - 20	0	0	0	0	0.00
Total	1	3	1	2	6.67

Table 180: Employees: Legal Services

#### 3.27 Procurement Services

#### 3.27.1 Supply Chain Management (SCM) Policy

The Bitou Municipality Supply Chain Management Policy was adopted in adherence to the SCM Regulations and is in line with the model policy issued by National Treasury (NT).

The SCM Policy, as well as the Infrastructure Procurement and Delivery Management Policy, were reviewed during the 2017/18, 2018/19 and 2019/20 financial years respectively. The Preferential Procurement Policy (PPP) have also been amended in terms of the Preferential Procurement Regulations of 2017. The PPP is the main driver of procurement in the organization in terms of Council's strategic goal to increase localized procurement to emerging enterprises.

The amended Bitou Municipality SCM Policy for 2020/21 was approved on 31 May 2020. The SCM Policy focus on the procurement of goods and services. Council also approved a policy on the procurement of construction-related services, the Infrastructure Procurement and Delivery Management Policy, on 31 May 2019.

The Provincial Treasury regularly reviews the supply chain management policies of municipalities within the province in order to ensure compliance with all relevant amendments to legislation.

#### **Delegation of SCM Powers and Duties**

Council has delegated the SCM powers and duties to the Municipal Manager in order to ensure that the Municipal Manager adheres to Section 115 of the MFMA to:

- discharge the responsibilities conferred by the SCM Policy
- maximise the administrative and operational efficiency in the implementation of the policy
- enforce reasonable cost-effective measures to prevent fraud, corruption, favouritism and unfair and irregular practices

The Municipal Manager may in terms of Section 79 of the MFMA, sub-delegate certain of these powers and duties in writing.

Sub-delegations have been conferred in writing to the members of bid committees and financial delegations were issued to all heads of departments for the procurement of goods and services for a value up to R200 000, subject to compliance with the requirements of the SCM Policy as recommended by the SCM Manager.

The further sub-delegation has been limited to officials ranked not lower than a TASK-Level 11.



#### 3.27.2 SCM Unit

In terms of Section 7 of the SCM Policy the Municipality must establish a Supply Chain Management Unit (SCMU) to implement its SCM Policy.

The SCM Unit must operate under the direct supervision of the Chief Financial Officer (CFO) and may be delegated to an official reporting to the CFO, in terms of Section 82 of the MFMA, viz, the Manager: SCM.

SCM officials are continuously developed through regular training opportunities, with specialized SCM training by the Provincial Treasury, Local Content Procurement and SCM Forum Meetings. The focus on training and development of officials will be improved and supplemented by the retention of skilled SCM officials and succession planning.

#### 3.27.3 Demand Management

In terms of Section 10(1) of the SCM Regulations, the Accounting Officer must establish and implement an appropriate demand management system in order to ensure that the resources required by the Municipality to support its operational commitments and its strategic goals outlined in the IDP, are delivered at the right time, place and price.

The demand management system must -

- include timely planning and management processes to ensure that all goods and services required by the municipality are quantified, budgeted for and timely and effectively delivered at the right locations and at the critical delivery dates, and are of the appropriate quality and quantity at a fair cost;
- take into account any benefits of economies of scale that may be derived in the case of acquisitions of a repetitive nature;
- o provide for the compilation of the required specifications to ensure that its needs are met; and
- undertake appropriate industry analysis and research to ensure that innovations and technological benefits are maximized

Include the following demand management considerations –

- understanding of future and current needs
- requirements are linked to the budget
- specifications are determined
- o needs form part of the strategic plan and Integrated Development Plan of the Municipality
- analysis of past and current expenditure
- o optimum methods to satisfy needs
- frequency of requirements is specified
- calculation of economic order quantity
- conducting of industry and market analysis

These processes have been implemented with relative success over the 2017/18 financial year and resulted in a documented plan. However, the plan still lacks due to inadequate monitoring and reporting.

#### 3.27.4 Acquisition Management

The Municipality's system of acquisition management must ensure:

(i) That goods and services are procured in accordance with authorized processes only





- (ii) That expenditure on goods and services is incurred in terms of an approved budget in terms of Section 15 of the MFMA
- (iii) That the threshold values for different procurement processes are complied with
- (iv) That bid documentation, evaluation and adjudication criteria and general conditions of a contract are in accordance with any applicable legislation
- (v) That any Treasury guidelines on acquisition management are properly taken into account

Goods and service are procured in accordance with authorized processes and approved delegations. Expenditure that has been incurred was budgeted for in the approved budget of Council. The bid documentation that is utilized is in accordance with the guidelines issued by National and Provincial Treasury, the general conditions of contract and applicable legislation such as the Construction Industry Development Board Act (Act 38 of 2000). We are continuously improving the documents in order to improve access and ease of use.

### **3.27.5** Accredited Prospective Providers

In terms of Section 14 (1) the Accounting Officer must keep a list of accredited prospective providers of goods and services that must be used for the procurement requirements through written or verbal quotations and formal written price quotations.

The Municipality Accredited Suppliers Database on the SAMRAS DB4 Financial Management System is in line with the National Treasury Central Suppliers Database (CSD). The integration of both CSD and SAMRAS Flexgen is in progress however there have been performance delays experienced by the service provider and the full implementation is expected before end of the 2020/21 financial year.

The Municipality must at least once a year through newspapers circulating locally, the website and any other appropriate ways, invite prospective providers of goods or services to apply for evaluation and listing as accredited prospective providers. The municipality could not comply with the advertisement as required as per aforementioned clause and section (14)(1)(c) of the SCM Policy however SCM has ensured that CSD was approached as per National Treasury Circular 81 on Web based Central Supplier Database whenever procurement process has been carried-out. That National Treasury Circular 81 requires that municipalities can only do business with suppliers registered on CSD.

The list was updated at least quarterly to include any additional prospective providers and any new commodities or types of services. Prospective providers are allowed to apply at any time and the list is updated daily.

#### 3.27.6 Formal Quotations valued less than R10 000

The SCM Unit has progressively ensured that the procurement of formal quotations is centralized and procurement on formal quotations is in accordance with section 16 and 17 of the SCM Policy. Even though, user departments have incurred irregular expenditure within the financial year. SCM has ensured that SCM Policy is safeguarded to ensure reduction of irregular expenditure during the 2019/20 financial year. SCM has shared National Treasury circular 68 on Unauthorized, Irregular, Fruitless and Wasteful Expenditure to ensure that user-departments takes note thereof and consequence management entailed when one incurs irregular expenditure.



### 3.27.7 Formal Written Price Quotations for R10 000 up to R200 000

The procurement of formal written price quotations have been streamlined by obviating the need for Bid Specification and Evaluation Committees before an Director could make an award. This change was made in order to improve the turnaround time for procurement.

### 3.27.8 Competitive Bidding for Contracts valued more than R200 000

The competitive bidding process and bid committee structures are functioning effectively. Members of the bid committees are required to complete the attendance register and declare to undertake the following:

- That all information, documentation and decisions regarding any matter before the committee is confidential and undertakes not to make known anything in this regard;
- To treat all service providers and potential service providers equitably and will not purposefully favour or prejudice anybody; and
- To make known details of any private or business interest he or she or any close family member, partner or associate may have in any proposed procurement or disposal of, or in any award or contract that they will immediately withdraw from participating in any matter whatsoever.

The bid committees have been conducted regularly through the year with attendance closely monitored in compliance with Council's SCM Policy:

No	Committee	Number of Meetings 2018/19	Attendance for Quorum
1	Specifications	49	47
2	Evaluation	52	95.9%
3	Adjudication	36	100%

**Table 181:** Compliance with Council's SCM Policy

The bid committees processed 57 tenders for awards valued in excess of R345 807 873.56:

No	Tenders Processed	2020/21	2019/20	2018/19	2017/18	2016/17
1	Tenders awarded	57	42	41	52	67
2	Contracts awarded	120	37	37	93	122
3	Value of tenders awarded	R 345 807 873.56	R87 895 013.22	R132 138 517.20	R240 660 000.00	R210 390 000.00
4	Number of appeals received	0	0	0	9	1
5	Number of successful appeals	0	0	0	3	0

Table 182: Tenders Processed

The ten highest bids awarded by the bid adjudication committee were as follows:



Tender No	Tender Description	Awarded To	Estimated T0tal Amount (Vat Included) R
SCM/2020/45/ENG	Construction of Civil Engineering for Ebenezer	SC Housing (Pty) Ltd t/a S Colarossi Housing & Civils	R 36 331 826.95
SCM/2020/54/COMM	Construction of 134 Top Structures in Qolweni Phase 3A, Plettenberg Bay	Ukhana Projects cc	R 31 715 559.42
SCM/2020/53/COMM	Construction of the Decommissioning Works for the Plettenberg Bay Landfill Site	SC Housing (Pty) Ltd t/a S Colarossi Housing & Civils	R 24 809 033.31
SCM/2020/68/ENG	Upgrading of Gravel roads in Kranshoek: Phase 3	SC Housing (Pty) Ltd t/a S Colarossi Housing & Civils	R 14 094 626.37
SCM/2021/14/ENG	Electrification of Various Areas over a 3 Year Period ending 30 June 2023	VE Reticulation (Pty) Ltd	R 23 062 990.33
SCM/2021/43/ENG	Mechanical And Electrical Engineering Works For Various Pump Stations for a Period Ending 30 June 2024 on the Panel of Contractors	SNR Electrical cc	R 11 500 000.00
SCM/2021/43/ENG	Mechanical And Electrical Engineering Works For Various Pump Stations for a Period Ending 30 June 2024 on the Panel of Contractors	Castle Care CC	R 11 500 000.00
SCM/2021/64/FIN	Management of the Short-Term Insurance	Silver Lake Trading 305 (Pty) Ltd t/a Opulentia Financial Services	R 9 717 365.79
SCM/2021/06/ENG	Operational & Maintenance of Desalination Plant	Quality Filtration Systems (Pty) Ltd	R 5 531 619.56
SCM/2020/80/ENG	Professional Engineering Services For A Multi-Year Period Ending June 2023 - TRANSPORT; WATER SERVICES; ELECTRICAL ; SOLID WASTE	SMEC South Africa (Pty) Ltd	R 3 450 000.00
SCM/2020/80/ENG	Professional Engineering Services For A Multi-Year Period Ending June 2023 - TRANSPORT	Nextec Industrial Technologies (Pty) Ltd	R 3 450 000.00

Table 183:Ten Highest Bids Awarded

The awards in excess of R10 million, was made by the Accounting Officer upon recommendation of the Bid Adjudication Committee. Bids awarded by the Municipal Manager are as follows:

Tender Number	Tender Description	Awarded To	Estimated T0tal Amount (Vat Included) R
SCM/2020/45/ENG	Construction of Civil Engineering for Ebenezer	SC Housing (Pty) Ltd t/a S Colarossi Housing & Civils	R 36 331 826.95



Tender Number	Tender Description	Awarded To	Estimated T0tal Amount (Vat Included) R
SCM/2020/54/COMM	Construction of 134 Top Structures in Qolweni Phase 3A, Plettenberg Bay	Ukhana Projects cc	R 31 715 559.42
SCM/2020/53/COMM	Construction of the Decommissioning Works for the Plettenberg Bay Landfill Site	SC Housing (Pty) Ltd t/a S Colarossi Housing & Civils	R 24 809 033.31
SCM/2020/68/ENG	Upgrading of Gravel roads in Kranshoek: Phase 3	SC Housing (Pty) Ltd t/a S Colarossi Housing & Civils	R 14 094 626.37
SCM/2021/14/ENG	Electrification of Various Areas over a 3 Year Period ending 30 June 2023	VE Reticulation (Pty) Ltd	R 23 062 990.33
SCM/2021/43/ENG	Mechanical And Electrical Engineering Works For Various Pump Stations for a Period Ending 30 June 2024 on the Panel of Contractors	SNR Electrical cc	R 11 500 000.00
SCM/2021/43/ENG	Mechanical And Electrical Engineering Works For Various Pump Stations for a Period Ending 30 June 2024 on the Panel of Contractors	Castle Care CC	R 11 500 000.00

**Table 184:** Tenders Awarded in Excess of R10 million

We also report in terms of all contracts awarded as follows:

- Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment (B-BBEE) compliant enterprises
- Enterprises within the Bitou municipal area
- o B-BBEE Enterprises within the Bitou municipal area

The schedule compares the results with the comparative previous financial year as follows:

No	Description	2019/20	2020/21
1.	Tenders awarded	42	57
		(add RFQ's- 45)	<u> </u>
2.	Contracts concluded resulting from the tenders. (Individual suppliers or service providers appointed as a result of the tenders awarded)	37	55
3.	Estimated value of tenders awarded	R87 895 013.22	R345 807 873.56
4.	Number of appeals received	0	0
5.	Number of appeals in progress	0	0
6.	Number of successful appeals	0	0
7.	Number of contracts awarded to B-BBEE Enterprises	72	94
8.	Value of contracts awarded to B-BBEE Enterprises	R31 558 530.08	R322 026 479.49
9.	% of contracts awarded to B-BBEE Enterprises	35.90%	93.12%
10.	Number of contracts awarded to enterprises based in the Bitou Municipality Area	29	10



No	Description	2019/20	2020/21
11.	Value of contracts awarded to enterprises based in the Bitou Municipality Area	R8 992 743.89	R39 331 692.35
12.	% of contracts awarded to enterprises based in the Bitou Municipality Area vs All Contracts	10.23%	11.37%
13.	Number of contracts awarded to B-BBEE Enterprises based in the Bitou Municipality Area	29	10
14.	Value of contracts awarded to B-BBEE Enterprises based in the Bitou Municipality Area vs all contracts	R8 992 743.89	R39 331 692.35
15.	% of contracts awarded to B-BBEE Enterprises based in the Bitou Municipality Area vs all contracts	10.23%	11.37%
16.	Sub-Contracts to Local SMME's	R3 908 155.23	R160 259 117.33
17.	% of sub-contracts awarded to SMME Enterprises based in the Bitou Municipality Area vs all contracts	4.45%	46.34%

Table 185:Comparing Schedule

#### 3.27.9 Deviations from the SCM Policy

Section 36 of Council's Supply Chain Management Policy allows the Accounting Officer to dispense with the official procurement processes. Deviations to the value of **R4 049 944.64** were considered and approved and compares as follows to the previous financial years:

Description	2020/21	2019/20	2018/19	2017/18	2016/17
Value of Deviations	R 4 049 944.64	R1 265 297.79	R1 854 192.94	R4 206 953.45	R8 655 101.00
Number of Deviations	22	25	27	34	109

Table 186: Value of Deviations

The decrease in the number of deviations is an indication of the improved diligence exercised in managing procurement in the Municipality unfortunately, the direct correlation between the reduction of deviations and the higher number of transactions classified as irregular expenditure, remains as only properly motivated deviations, are approved.

Deviations from the SCM Policy were approved in the following categories as per Section 36 of the SCM Policy for the 2020/21 financial year:

	Number of Applications Considered and Approved				Value of Applications Approved			
Reason for Deviation	2019/20 20		2020	2020/21 2019/20		)	2020/21	
	Number	%	Number	%	Value	%	Value	%
Section 36(1)(a)(i)- In an emergency which is considered an unforeseeable and sudden event with	4	16	4	4.55	R941 730.01	74.43	R 736 353.57	18.18



	Number	of Application	ons Conside oved	red and	Value of Applications Approved				
Reason for Deviation	2019	/20	2020	)/21	2019/20		2020/21	2020/21	
	Number	%	Number	%	Value	%	Value	%	
materially harmful or potentially materially harmful consequences for the municipality which requires urgent action to address									
Section 36(1)(a)(ii)- Where it can be demonstrated that goods or services are produced or available from a single provider only	5	64	1	77.27	R282 716.54	22.34	R 3 129 502.68	77.27	
Section 36(1)(a)(iii)- For the acquisition of special works of art or historical objects where specifications are difficult to compile	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
Section 36(1)(a)(v)- Exceptional case and it is impractical or impossible to follow the official procurement processes	16	20	17	18.18	R40 851.24	3.23	R 184 088.39	4.55	
Total	25	100.00	22	100	R1 265 297.79	100.00	R4 049 944.64	100	

**Table 187:** Categories Deviations

### 3.28 Capital Expenditure

### 3.28.1 Capital: Communication

The following table indicates the capital expenditure for this division:

	2020/21						
Capital Projects/	Budget	Adjustment Budget	Actual Expenditure	Variance from Adjustment Budget			
Computer equipment	21 000.00	51 000.00	50 211.75	788.25			
Total	21 000.00	51 000.00	50 211.75	788.25			
Total project value represents the estimated cost of the project on approval by council (including past and future expenditure as appropriate							

 Table 188:
 Capital Expenditure: Communication

### 3.28.2 Capital: Aerodrome

The following table indicates the capital expenditure for this division:



	2020/21						
Capital Projects/	Budget	Adjustment Budget	Actual Expenditure	Variance from Adjustment Budget			
Galvanised lamp post	0	18 000.00	18 380.70	(380.70)			
Total	0	18 000.00	18 380.70	(380.70)			
Total project value represents the estimated cost of the project on approval by council (including past and future expenditure as appropriate							

 Table 189:
 Capital Expenditure: Communication

### 3.28.3 Capital: Facility Management and Maintenance

	2020/21						
Capital Projects/	Budget	Adjustment Budget	Actual Expenditure	Variance from Adjustment Budget			
Installation of office air conditioners	0	500 000.00	0	0			
Total	0	500 000.00	0	0			
Total project value represe	Total project value represents the estimated cost of the project on approval by council (including past and future expenditure as appropriate						

 Table 190:
 Capital Expenditure 2020/21: Facilities Management and Maintenance

### **COMPONENT H: SERVICE DELIVERY PRIORITIES FOR 2021/22**

The main development and service delivery priorities for 2021/22 forms part of the Municipality's Top Layer SDBIP for 2021/22 and are indicated in the tables below:

## 3.28. Build a capable, corruption-free administration that is able to deliver on development mandate

Ref	КРІ	Unit of Measurement	Wards	Annual Target
TL1	Submit the Risk Based Audit Plan (RBAP) for the 2022/23 financial year to the Audit Committee by 30 June 2022	Risk Based Audit Plan compiled and submitted to the Audit Committee	All	1
TL2	Complete 80% of audits as scheduled in the RBAP applicable for 2021/22 by 30 June 2022 (Actual audits completed divided by the audits scheduled for the year) x100	% of audits completed	All	80.00%
TL3	Complete the annual risk assessment for 2021/22 and submit to the Audit Committee by 31 March 2022	Risk assessment submitted to the Audit Committee	All	1
TL4	Review the Performance Management Framework and submit to Council for approval by 31 March 2022	Performance Management Framework reviewed and submitted to Council	All	1
TL5	Downscale individual performance management to the Senior Managers and Managers (line managers) in	Number of individual performance agreements signed	All	31



Ref	КРІ	Unit of Measurement	Wards	Annual Target
	charge of specific sub-divisions and reporting to the Directors by 30 September 2021			
TL6	Achieve risk maturity (control level) by 30 June 2022	Risk maturity (control level) achieved	All	1
TL7	Compile and submit the draft 5th generation IDP for the 2022/27 financial year to Council by 31 March 2022	Draft IDP compiled and submitted to Council	All	1
TL19	Percentage of people from employment equity target groups employed in the three highest levels of management in compliance with the municipality's approved employment equity plan by 30 June 2022 {(Number of people from employment equity target groups	% of people employed	All	70%
TL20	Spent 0.10% of operational budget on training by 30 June 2022 {(Actual total training expenditure divided by total operational budget)x100}	% budget spent	All	0.10%
TL21	Conduct a comprehensive customer survey in the Greater Plettenberg Bay area by 30 June 2022	Customer survey conducted	All	1
TL22	Review 20 human resources policies, with the SALGA Policy Framework Scope as basis and submit to Council by 30 June 2022	Number of human resource policies submitted to Council	All	20
TL23	Review the "System of Operational Delegations" and submit to Council by 31 March 2022	System of operational delegations submitted to Council	All	1
TL24	Replace the Disaster Recovery Storage (DR) by 30 June 2022	Number of Disaster Recovery Storage replaced	All	1

 Table 191:
 Building a capable, corruption-free administration that is able to deliver on developmental mandate

# 3.29 Manage expenditure prudently, grow revenue base and build long term financial sustainability so as to invest in social and economic development

Ref	КРІ	Unit of Measurement	Wards	Annual Target
TL13	Financial viability measured in terms of the municipality's ability to meet its service debt obligations as at 30 June 2022 (Short Term Borrowing + Long Term Borrowing ) / (Total Operating Revenue - Operating Conditional Grant) x 100	% of debt coverage	All	25.00%
TL14	Financial viability measured in terms of the outstanding service debtors as at 30 June 2022 ((Total outstanding service debtors/ revenue received for services)X100)	% of outstanding service debtors	All	11.80%



Ref	КРІ	Unit of Measurement	Wards	Annual Target
TL15	Financial viability measured in terms of the available cash to cover fixed operating expenditure as at 30 June 2022 ((Cash and Cash Equivalents - Unspent Conditional Grants - Overdraft) + Short Term Investment) / Monthly Fixed Operational Expenditure excl	Number of months it takes to cover fix operating expenditure with available cash	All	2
TL16	Achieve a debtor payment percentage of 90% by 30 June 2022 (Gross Debtors Closing Balance + Billed Revenue - Gross Debtors Opening Balance - Bad Debts Written Off)/Billed Revenue x 100	% debtor payment achieved	All	90.00%
TL17	Limit unaccounted for water to less than 25% by 30 June 2022 {(Number of Kilolitres Water Purchased or Purified - Number of Kilolitres Water Sold) / Number of Kilolitres Water Purchased or Purified x 100}	f Kilolitres Water Purchased or ilolitres Water Sold) / Number		25.00%
TL18	Limit unaccounted for electricity to less than 12% as at 30 June 2022 {(Number of units purchased - Number of units Sold (incl free basic electricity) / Number of units purchased) X100}	% unaccounted electricity	All	12.00%

**Table 192:** Manage expenditure prudently, grow revenue base and build long term financial sustainability so as to invest in social and economic development

### 3.31 Provision of basic services

Ref	КРІ	Unit of Measurement	Wards	Annual Target	
TL8	Provide subsidies for free basic services to indigent households as at 30 June 2022	Number of indigent households receiving subsidies for free basic services as per Financial System	All	4 300	
TL9	Number of residential properties with piped water which are connected to the municipal water infrastructure network and billed for the service as at 30 June 2022	Number of residential properties billed for piped water	All	11 863	
TL10	Number of residential properties with electricity which are connected to the municipal electrical infrastructure network(credit and prepaid electrical metering and excluding Eskom areas) and billed for the service as at 30 June 2022	Number of residential properties billed credit meter and prepaid meters connected to the network	All	14 917	
TL11	Number of residential properties with sanitation services to which are connected to the municipal waste water (sanitation/sewerage) network & are billed for sewerage service, irrespective of the number of water closets (toilets) as at 30 June 2022	Number of residential properties which are billed for sewerage	All	12 409	
TL12	Number of residential properties for which refuse is removed once per week and billed for the service as at 30 June 2022	Number of residential properties which are billed for refuse removal	All	14 700	



Ref	КРІ	Unit of Measurement	Wards	Annual Target
TL25	Spend 90% of the approved capital budget for Fleet services by 30 June 2022 {(Total actual capital expenditure /Total capital amount budgeted)x100}	% budget spent	All	90.00%
TL26	Spend 90% of the approved capital budget for Waste Water services by 30 June 2022 {(Total actual capital expenditure /Total capital amount budgeted)x100}	% budget spent	All	90.00%
TL27	Spend 90% of the approved capital budget for Electrical & Mechanical services by 30 June 2022 {(Total actual capital expenditure /Total capital amount budgeted)x100}	% budget spent	All	90.00%
TL28	Spend 90% of the approved capital budget for Water services by 30 June 2022 {(Total actual capital expenditure /Total capital amount budgeted)x100}	% budget spent	All	90.00%
TL29	Spend 90% of the approved capital budget for Roads & Storm Water services by 30 June 2022 {(Total actual capital expenditure /Total capital amount budgeted)x100}	% budget spent	All	90.00%
TL30	Spend 100% of MIG Funding allocation by 30 June 2022 {(Total actual MIG expenditure /Total MIG amount budgeted)x100}	% budget spent	All	100.00%
TL31	Conduct 480 potential electricity theft investigations annually	Number of inspections conducted	All	480
TL32	Spend 90% of the budget allocated for the upgrade of the WWTW Kurland by 30 June 2022	% budget spent	All	90.00%
TL34	Spend 90% of the budget allocated for upgrade of the fencing and surrounding areas of the Transfer Station by 30 June 2022	% budget spent	All	90.00%
TL47	Create 549 job opportunities in terms of the EPWP by 30 June 2022	Number of job opportunities created	All	549
TL49	Submit the reviewed Local Economic Development (LED) Chapter to Council by 31 March 2022	LED Implementation Plan submitted to Council	All	1

 Table 193:
 Provision of basic services

# 3.32 Spatially integrated areas separated by apartheid, promote access for poor to work, recreational and commercial opportunities

Ref	КРІ	Unit of Measurement	Wards	Annual Target
TL33	Complete the planning and design for the Hakerville Community Hall by 30 June 2022	Number of plans and design approved by 30 June 2022	7	1



Ref	КРІ	Unit of Measurement	Wards	Annual Target
TL35	Spend 90% of the budget allocated for the completion of the project to upgrade the roof and painting of New Horizons Community Hall by 30 December 2021	% budget spent	4	90.00%
TL36	Compile a beneficiary list for the middle income group that qualifies per criteria for the housing project Erf 256 and submit to the Municipal Manager by 30 June 2022	Beneficiary list compiled and submitted to the Municipal Manager	2	1
TL37	Compile a beneficiary list for the middle income group that qualifies per criteria for the housing project Erf 1725 and submit to the Municipal Manager by 30 June 2022	Beneficiary list compiled and submitted to the Municipal Manager	3	1
TL38	Compile a beneficiary list for the middle income group that qualifies per criteria for the housing project Erf 2096 and submit to the Municipal Manager by 30 June 2022	Beneficiary list compiled and submitted to the Municipal Manager	4	1
TL39	Completion of the Qolweni / Bossiesgif 169 housing project Phase 3A by 30 March 2022	Project completed	5	1
TL40	Complete the relocation of the 224 non-qualifiers and 164 qualifiers to Minaar Land by 30 June 2022	Number of beneficiaries relocated	6	388
TL41	Complete the construction of 150 TRA units within the in-fills of Kurland by 30 September 2021	Number of TRA units constructed	1	150
TL42	Complete the relocation of the 150 beneficiaries from Zawazawa informal settlement to in-fills of Kuruland by 30 December 2021	Number of beneficiaries relocated	2	150
TL43	Complete the construction of 142 TRA units within one hectar of Erf 562 by 30 September 2021	Number of TRA units constructed	3	142
TL44	Complete the relocation of the 142 beneficiaries from back yard dwellers semi formal settlement to Erf 562 by 30 December 2021	Number of beneficiaries relocated	4	142
TL45	Compile a report on the establishment of the impound facility and submit the report to Council by 30 June 2022	Impound facility report submitted to Council	All	1
TL46	Compile an Investigation Report for the Commonage Establishment and submit to Council by 30 September 2021	Commange establishment report submitted to Council	All	1
TL48	Submit the reviewed Spatial Development Framework (SDF) to Council by 31 March 2022	Spatial Development Framework (SDF) submitted to Council		1
TL50	Develop a House and Spaza Shop Policy and submit to Council by 30 September 2021	House and Spaza Shop Policy submitted to Council	All	1
TL51	Review the system of delegation ito SPLUMA and submit to Council 31 October 2021	System of delegation ito SPLUMA submitted to Council	All	1



Ref	КРІ	Unit of Measurement	Wards	Annual Target
TL52	Review the criteria of the structure, Terms of Reference and appointment of members of the Municipal Planning Tribunal and submit to Council 31 October 2021	Criteria submitted to Council	All	1
TL53	Submit the Zoning By-Law to Council by 30 June 2022	Zoning By-Law submitted to Council	All	1
TL54	Review the Planning By-law and submit to council by 31 December 2021	Planning By-law submitted to Council	All	1

 Table 194:
 Spatially integrated areas separated by apartheid, promote access for poor to work, recreational and commercial opportunities





### CHAPTER 4: ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT PROGRAMME

### 4.1 NATIONAL KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATORS – MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT

The following table indicates the Municipality's performance in terms of the National Key Performance Indicators required in terms of the Local Government: Municipal Planning and the Performance Management Regulations of 2001 and Section 43 of the MSA. These key performance indicators are linked to the National Key Performance Area – Municipal Transformation and Organisational Development.

KPA & Indicators	Municipal Achievement	
	2019/20	2020/21
Spent 0.1% of operational budget on training by 30 June 2021 {(Actual total training expenditure divided by total operational budget) x100}	12%	0.17%

Table 195: National KPIs- Municipal Transformation and Organisational Development

### 4.2 INTRODUCTION TO THE MUNICIPAL WORKFORCE

The Municipality currently employs **561** (excluding non-permanent positions) officials, who individually and collectively contribute to the achievement of Municipality's objectives. The primary objective of HR management is to render an innovative HR service that addresses both skills development and an administrative function.

#### 4.2.1 Employment Equity

The Employment Equity Act (1998) Chapter 3, Section 15 (1) states that affirmative action measures are measures designed to ensure that suitable qualified people from designated groups have equal employment opportunities and are equitably represented in all occupational categories and levels in the workforce of a designated employer. The national performance indicator also refers to: "Number of people from employment equity target groups employed in the three highest levels of management in compliance with a municipality's approved employment equity plan".

### 4.2.2 Employment Equity vs. Population

Description	African	Coloured	Indian	White	Other	Total
Population numbers	22 239	15 344	249	8 307	3 023	49 162
% Population	45%	31%	1%	17%	6%	100%
Number for positions filled	313	218	3	27	0	561
% for Positions filled	56%	39%	1%	5%	0%	100%

**Table 196:** EE Population 2020/21

#### 4.2.3 Specific Occupational Levels - Race

The table below categorises the number of employees by race within the occupational levels:





Occupational		Male			Female			Total	
Levels	Α	С	I	W	Α	С	I	W	
Top Management	3	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	5
Senior management	1	1	0	2	0	0	0	0	4
Professionally qualified and experienced specialists and mid- management	13	9	1	5	3	4	0	4	39
Skilled technical and academically qualified workers, junior management, supervisors, foremen and superintendents	36	40	2	9	48	20	0	0	155
Semi-skilled and discretionary decision making	86	69	0	3	52	41	0	3	254
Unskilled and defined decision making	42	23	0	0	28	11	0	0	104
Total permanent	181	142	3	20	132	76	0	7	561
Non- permanent employees	18	3	0	0	7	3	0	0	31
Total	199	145	3	20	139	79	0	7	592

Table 197:

Occupational Levels

### 4.2.4 Departments - Race

The following table categorises the number of employees by race within the different departments:

	2019/20					2020/21				
Department	Total	Male Fema		ale		Total				
		Α	С	I	W	Α	С	I	W	
Municipal Manager	31	9	3	0	1	11	1	0	2	27
Corporate Services	50	10	6	0	2	12	17	0	0	47
Financial Services	59	12	13	0	2	22	15	0	1	65
Community Services	250	89	62	1	7	66	37	0	2	264
Municipal Services and Infrastructure Development	140	61	53	2	4	16	4	0	0	140
Planning & Strategic Services	26	0	5	0	4	5	2	0	2	18
Total permanent	556	181	142	3	20	137	76	0	7	561
Non- permanent	20	18	3	0	0	7	3	0	0	31
Grand total	576	199	145	3	20	139	79	0	7	592

Table 198:Department - Race





### 4.2.5 Vacancy Rate

The Municipality had **609** budgeted positions approved for the 2020/21 financial year. **53** Budgeted posts were vacant at the end of 2019/20, resulting in a vacancy rate of **8.70%.** A total number of **592** positions are filled of which **561** are permanent and **31** positions temporarily.

Below is a table that indicates the vacancies within the Municipality:

	Per P	ost Level			
Post level	2019	/20	2020/21		
- Ost level	Filled	Vacant	Filled	Vacant	
MM & MSA section 57 & 56	4	2	5	1	
Middle management (T14-T19)	40	7	43	4	
Admin Officers (T4-T13)	353	43	409	44	
General Workers (T3)	159	8	104	4	
Total	556	61	561	53	
Per Fu	1				
Functional area	Filled	Vacant			
Municipal Manager	33	0	27	3	
Corporate Services	48	5	47	3	
Financial Services	61	9	65	5	
Community Services	253	21	264	21	
Municipal Services and Infrastructure Development	138	23	140	18	
Planning & Strategic Services	23	3	18	3	
Total	556	208	561	53	

**Table 199:** Vacancy Rate Per Post and Functional Level

### 4.2.6 Turnover Rate

A high staff turnover may be costly to a municipality and might negatively affect productivity, service delivery and institutional memory/organisational knowledge. Below is a table that shows the staff turnover rate within the Municipality. The staff turnover rate shows an decrease from **2.87%** in 2019/20 compared to the **4.46%** in 2020/21.

The table below indicates the turn-over rate over the last two years:

Financial year	Total no appointments at the end of each Financial Year	New appointments	No Terminations during the year	Turn-over Rate
2019/20	555	29	16	2.87%





Financial year	Total no appointments at the end of each Financial Year	New appointments	No Terminations during the year	Turn-over Rate
2020/21	561	38	25	4.46%

**Table 200:** Staff Turnover Rate

#### 4.3 MANAGING THE MUNICIPAL WORKFORCE

Managing the municipal workforce refers to analysing and coordinating employee behaviour.

### 4.3.1 Injuries

An occupational injury is a personal injury, disease or death resulting from an occupational accident. Compensation claims for such occupational injuries are calculated according to the seriousness of the injury/disease and can be costly to a municipality. Occupational injury will influence the loss of man hours and therefore financial and productivity performance.

The injury rate for the 2019/20 financial year shows that **51** employees **(9.17%)** of **556** employees were injured against **42 (7.49%)** employees of **551** employees in the 2020/21 financial year.

The table below indicates the total number of injuries within the different directorates:

Directorates	2019/20	2020/21
Municipal Manager	0	0
Corporate Services	2	1
Financial Services	3	2
Community Services	31	26
Municipal Services and Infrastructure Development	15	13
Planning & Strategic Services	0	0
Total	51	42

Table 201: Injuries

#### 4.3.2 Sick Leave

The number of days sick leave taken by employees has service delivery and cost implications. The monitoring of sick leave identifies certain patterns or trends. Once these patterns are identified, corrective action can be taken. The total number of employees that have taken sick leave during the 2020/21 financial year shows an increase when compared to the 2019/20 financial year. The table below indicates the total number sick leave days taken within the different directorates:

Department	2019/20	2020/21
Municipal Manager	53	117
Corporate Services	168	211

Page | 158





Department	2019/20	2020/21
Financial Services	124	264.5
Community Services	929	84.87
Municipal Services and Infrastructure Development	704	1 004
Planning & Strategic Services	79	1 396
Total	2 057	3 077.37

Table 202: Sick Leave

#### 4.3.3 HR Policies and Plans

Policies and plans provide guidance for fair and consistent staff treatment and a consistent approach to the managing of staff.

The table below shows the HR policies and plans that are approved and that still needs to be developed:

Approved policies					
Name of Policy	Date approved/ revised				
Recruitment & Selection Policy	27 June 2013 (Revised & Approved)				
Employment Equity	27 March 2013 (Revised & Approved)				
Dress Code Policy	27 June 2013 (Revised & Approved)				
Employee Study Aid Policy	27 June 2013 (Approved)				
Scarce Skills Policy	27 June 2013 (Approved)				
Leave Policy	27 June 2013 (Revised & Approved)				
Substance Abuse: Alcohol & Drug Policy & Procedure	27 June 2013 (Revised & Approved)				
Placement Policy	27 June 2013 (Approved)				
Cellular Policy	27 June 2013 (Revised & Approved)				
Overtime Policy	26 September 2013 (Revised & Approved)				
Sexual Harassment	26 March 2009 (Revised & Approved)				
Uniform Protective Clothing Policy	27 March 2013 (Revised & Approved)				
HIV/AIDS	26 March 2009				
Policies s	still to be developed				
Name of policy	Name of policy				
Organisational Management Policy	Fire and Rescue Training Academy Policy				
Individual Performance Management Policy	EAP Policy				
Removal Expenses Policy	Education Training and Development Policy				





Approved policies						
Name of Policy	Date approved/ revised					
Recruitment and Selection Policy	Induction Policy					
Internal and Functional Transfer Policy	Mentor and Coaching Policy					
Non-Pensionable Accommodation Allowance Policy	Employee Study Aid and Leave Policy					
Termination of Service Policy	Substance Abuse					
Leave of Absence Policy	Incapacity Policy					
HR Records System Policy	OHS Policy					
Gifts Policy	HIV Aids Policy					
Office Ethics Policy	Smoking Policy					
Acting Arrangements Policy	Bereavement Policy					
Private Work Policy	EE Policy Framework					
External Communication Policy	Gender Policy					
Confidentiality Policy	Sexual Harassment Policy					
Legal Aid Policy	Disability Policy					

Table 203: HR Policies and Plans

### 4.4 CAPACITATING THE MUNICIPAL WORKFORCE

Section 68(1) of the MSA states that municipality must develop its human resource capacity to a level that enables it to perform its functions and exercise its powers in an economical, effective, efficient and accountable way. For this purpose, the human resource capacity of a municipality must comply with the Skills Development Act (SDA), 1998 (Act No. 81 of 1998), and the Skills Development Levies Act, 20 1999 (Act No. 28 of 1999).

#### 4.4.1 Skills Matrix

The table below indicates the number of employees that received training in the year under review:

Management level	Gender	Number of employees identified for training at start of the year (2019/20)	Number of Employees that received training (2019/20)	Number of employees identified for training at start of the year (2020/21)	Number of Employees that received training (2020/21)
Top Management	Female	0	0	0	0
	Male	1	1	2	2
Senior management	Female	0	0	0	0
	Male	0	0	0	0
Professionally qualified	Female	15	8	23	9
and experienced	Male	15	10	17	12





Management level	Gender	Number of employees identified for training at start of the year (2019/20)	Number of Employees that received training (2019/20)	Number of employees identified for training at start of the year (2020/21)	Number of Employees that received training (2020/21)
specialists and mid- management					
Skilled technical and academically qualified	Female	47	27	52	42
workers, junior management, supervisors, foremen and superintendents	Male	60	46	67	53
Semi-skilled and discretionary decision	Female	30	15	42	38
making	Male	44	38	31	23
Unskilled and defined	Female	18	7	30	12
decision making	Male	16	8	25	15
Sub total	Female	110	57	147	101
	Male	141	103	142	105
Total		251	160	289	206

Table 204:

Skills Matrix

### 4.4.2 Skills Development – Training Provided

The Skills Development Act (1998) and the Municipal Systems Act, (2000), require employers to supply employees with the necessary training in order to develop its human resource capacity. Section 55(1)(f) states that as head of administration the Municipal Manager is responsible for the management, utilization and training of staff.

		Training provided within the reporting period							
Occupational categories	Gender	Learnerships		Skills programmes & other short courses		Total			
		Actual	Target	Actual	Target	Actual	Target	% achieved	
Top Management	Female	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.00	
	Male	2	2	0	0	2	2	100	
Senior management	Female	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.00	
G G	Male	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.00	
Professionally qualified and experienced specialists	Female	3	3	6	20	9	23	39.13	
and mid- management	Male	4	4	8	13	12	17	70.59	
Skilled technical and academically qualified	Female	18	18	24	34	42	52	80.77	
workers, junior management, supervisors,	Male	13	13	40	54	53	67	79.11	





		Training provided within the reporting period						
Occupational categories	Gender	Learnerships		Skills programmes & other short courses		Total		
		Actual	Target	Actual	Target	Actual	Target	% achieved
foremen and superintendents								
Semi-skilled and discretionary decision	Female	16	16	22	26	38	42	90.48
making	Male	19	19	4	12	23	31	74.20
Unskilled and defined	Female	4	8	8	22	12	30	40.00
decision making	Male	4	7	11	18	15	25	60.00
Sub total	Female	41	45	60	102	101	147	68.71
July total	Male	42	45	63	97	105	142	73.95
Total	Total		83	90	123	199	206	96.61

Table 205: Skills Development

### 4.4.3 Skills Development - Budget Allocation

The table below indicates that a total amount of R1 300 000.00 million were allocated to the workplace skills plan and that 97.81% of the total amount was spent in the 2020/21 financial year:

Year	Total personnel budget	Total Allocated	Total Spend	% Spent
		R C	000	
2018/19	208 170	1 727	1 153	66.75
2019/20	664 726	2 324	1 179	50.75
2020/21	273 599 986	1 300 000	1 271 469.02	97.81

 Table 206:
 Budget Allocated and Spent for Skills Development

#### 4.4.4 MFMA Competencies

In terms of Section 83 (1) of the MFMA, the accounting officer, senior managers, the chief financial officer, non-financial managers and other financial officials of a municipality must meet the prescribed financial management competency levels that are key to the successful implementation of the MFMA. National Treasury has prescribed such financial management competencies in Government Notice 493 dated 15 June 2007.

To assist the above-mentioned officials to acquire the prescribed financial competencies, National Treasury, with the collaboration of various stakeholders and role players in the local government sphere, developed an outcomesbased NQF Level 6 qualification in municipal finance management.

In terms of the Government Notice 493 of 15 June 2007, "(1) No municipality or municipal entity may, with effect 1 January 2013 (exempted until 30 September 2015 as per Government Notice No. 179 of 14 March 2014), employ a





person as a financial official if that person does not meet the competency levels prescribed for the relevant position in terms of these Regulations."

On 03 February 2017, National Treasury published Notice no. 91 of 03 February 2017 in Government Gazette No. 40593: LOCAL GOVERNMENT: MUNICIPAL FINANCE MANAGEMENT ACT 2003 – **Exemption from regulation 15 and 18 of municipal on minimum competency levels, 2007**, exempting municipalities from Regulation 15 and 18 of the Regulations on Minimum Competency Levels, subject to certain conditions.

According to the notice, a municipality may now continue to employ an existing official as well as appoint new officials who do not meet the minimum competency level as required for the position in terms of the regulations. Hereinafter, referred to as "the exemption".

However, in terms of the notice, the exemption is subject to the following conditions:

In the case of an existing official, he/she must attain the minimum competency level in the unit standards for each competency area within 18 months from the date of publication of the notice. This condition must be included in the official's performance agreement, where a performance agreement is required and where no such an agreement is required, the municipality must conclude an agreement with the official which gives effect to the condition.

In the case of a new appointee, the official must attain the minimum competency level in the unit standards for each competency area within 18 months from the date of appointment. This condition must be included in the employee's contract of employment which must also state that, if the required minimum competency levels are not attained within the stipulated 18 months, the employment contract will terminate automatically within one month after the applicable period. If a performance agreement is required for the new appointee, then the condition must be included as a performance target in the official's performance agreement.

The notice further states that the municipality must assist existing officials as well as new appointees to attain the required minimum competency level in the unit standards for each competency area, within the stipulated period.

The table below provides details of the financial competency development progress as required by the regulation:

Description	Total number of officials employed by municipality (Regulation 14(4)(a) and (c))	Competency assessments completed (Regulation 14(4)(b) and (d))	Total number of officials whose performance agreements comply with Regulation 16 (Regulation 14(4)(f))	Total number of officials that meet prescribed competency levels (Regulation 14(4)(e))				
	Fir	nancial Officials						
Accounting officer	1	1	1	1				
Chief financial officer	1	1	1	1				
Senior managers (Sec. 56)	3	3	3	3				
Any other financial officials	12	12	0	12				
Supply Chain Management Officials								
Heads of supply chain management units	0	0	0	0				





Description	Total number of officials employed by municipality (Regulation 14(4)(a) and (c))	Competency assessments completed (Regulation 14(4)(b) and (d))	Total number of officials whose performance agreements comply with Regulation 16 (Regulation 14(4)(f))	Total number of officials that meet prescribed competency levels (Regulation 14(4)(e))
Supply chain management senior managers	2	1	0	1
Total	19	18	5	16

 Table 207:
 Budget Allocated and Spent for Skills Development

#### 4.5 MANAGING THE MUNICIPAL WORKFORCE EXPENDITURE

Section 66 of the MSA states that the accounting officer of a municipality must report to the Council on all expenditure incurred by the municipality on staff salaries, wages, allowances and benefits. This is in line with the requirements of the Public Service Regulations, (2002), as well as National Treasury Budget and Reporting Regulations SA22 and SA23.

#### 4.5.1 Personnel Expenditure

The percentage personnel expenditure is essential in the budgeting process as it reflects on current and future efficiency. The table below indicates the percentage of the operational budget that was spent on salaries and allowance for the past two financial years and that the Municipality is well within the national norm of between 35 to 40%:

Financial year	Total Expenditure salary and Total Operating allowances Expenditure(R'000)		Percentage (%)
	000	%	
2019/20	245 576	665 424	36.91
2020/21	265 976	817 920	32.5

Table 208: Total Personnel Expenditure

Below is a summary of councillor and staff benefits for the year under review:

Financial year	2019/20	2020/21					
Description	Actual	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Actual			
Description		R'0	00				
	Councillors (Polit	tical Office Bearers Plus O	ther)				
Salary	4 171	5 110	5 110	4 186			
Pension Contributions	402	767	767	387			
Medical Aid Contributions	99	117	117	86			
Motor vehicle allowance	707	675	675	691			
Cell phone allowance	570	655	655	577			





Financial year	2019/20		2020/21	
Description	Actual	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Actual
Beschphon		R'C	000	
Housing allowance	51	0	0	323
In-kind benefits	0	0	0	0
Sub Total	6 000	7 323	7 323	6 250
% increase/(decrease)	(5.7)	22.05	0	(14.65)
	Senior Ma	nagers of the Municipality		
Basic Salaries and Wages	9 130	6 892	5 685	3 659
Motor vehicle allowance	951	936	802	805
Cell phone allowance	332	328	266	215
Performance Bonus	764	255	234	248
Contributions to UIF, Medical and Pension Fund	116	385	257	102
Other benefits or allowances (Acting)	1 490	753	743	104
Sub Total	12 783	9 549	7 986	5 133
% increase/(decrease)	49.6	(25.30)	(16.39)	(35.73)
	Oti	her Municipal Staff		
Basic Salaries and Wages	127 877	155 868	156 041	151 588
Contributions to UIF, Medical and Pension	38 284	42 918	43 146	41 129
Motor vehicle allowance	8 425	7 462	7 527	8 905
Housing allowance	1 462	1 878	1 885	1 186
Overtime	17 817	13 000	14 433	20 167
Other benefits or allowances	37 546	38 309	42 581	37 868
Sub Total	232 794	259 435	265 613	260 843
% increase/(decrease)	43	11.44	2.38	(1.80)
Total Municipality	251 576	276 308	280 923	272 226
% increase/(decrease)	41.8	9.83	1.64	(3.10)

 Table 209:
 Analysis of Personnel Expenditure





### **CHAPTER 5: FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE**

### **COMPONENT A: STATEMENTS OF FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE**

The Statement of Financial Performance provides an overview of the financial performance of the municipality and focuses on the financial health of the municipality.

### 5.1 FINANCIAL SUMMARY

The table below indicates the summary of the financial performance for the 2020/21 financial year:

		Financi	al Summary									
			R'000									
	2019/20		2020/21		2020/21 %Variance							
Description	Actual	Original Adjusted Budget Budget		Actual	Original Budget	Adjustments Budget						
	Financial Performance											
Property rates	137 416	148 975	148 675	149 321	0.23	0.43						
Service charges	361 944	389 372	379 599	374 427	(3.99)	(1.38)						
Investment revenue	10 308	9 667	8 167	6 601	(46.46)	(23.73)						
Transfers recognised - operational	122 695	143 571	162 384	149 138	3.73	(8.88)						
Other own revenue	36 397	65 821	56 251	61 375	(7.24)	8.35						
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	668 760	757 406	755 076	740 861	(2.23)	(1.92)						
Employee costs	227 660	268 985	273 600	267 666	(0.49)	(2.22)						
Remuneration of councillors	6 303	7 323	7 323	6 250	(17.17)	(17.17)						
Depreciation & asset impairment	31 925	36 691	34 576	34 738	(5.62)	0.47						
Finance charges	14 825	13 510	13 345	13 284	(1.70)	(0.46)						
Materials and bulk purchases	136 804	157 816	154 079	160 591	1.73	4.06						
Transfers and grants	5 848	6 700	5 792	5 571	(20.27)	(3.97)						
Other expenditure (Remaining)	227 286	264 601	264 889	280 022	5.51	5.40						
Total Expenditure	650 650	755 626	753 603	768 123	1.63	1.89						
Surplus/(Deficit)	18 111	1 780	1 473	(27 262)	106.53	105.40						
Transfers recognised - capital	26 187	32 381	35 019	33 032	1.97	(6.02)						





		Financ	ial Summary					
			R'000					
	2019/20		2020/21		2020/21 %	2020/21 %Variance		
Description	Actual	Original Adjusted Budget Budget		Actual	Original Budget	Adjustments Budget		
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions	44 298	34 161	36 492	5 770	(492.00)	(532.40)		
		Capital expendi	ture & funds sourc	es				
		Capital	expenditure					
Transfers recognised - capital	26 187	32 381	35 019	33 032	1.97	(6.02)		
Public contributions and donations	0	0	0	0	0	0		
Borrowing	0	0	0	0	0	0		
Internally generated funds	0	0	0	0	0	0		
Total sources of capital funds	26 187	32 381	35 019	33 032	1.97	(6.02)		
		Financ	cial position					
Total current assets	221 408	177 668	177 668	163 223	(8.85)	(8.85)		
Total non-current assets	1 131 214	1 273 434	1 285 310	1 173 746	(8.49)	(9.50)		
Total current liabilities	168 826	(167 334)	167 334	153 627	208.92	(8.92)		
Total non-current liabilities	173 216	(153 371)	153 371	166 992	191.84	8.16		
Community wealth/Equity	1 010 580	1 771 807	1 142 273	1 016 350	(74.33)	(12.39)		
		Са	sh flows					
Net cash from (used) operating	106 762	43 776	47 680	32 855	(33.24)	(45.12)		
Net cash from (used) investing	(51 330)	(73 578)	(73 625)	(79 683)	7.66	7.60		
Net cash from (used) financing	(19 805)	(22 621)	(34 426)	(11 648)	(94.21)	(195.56)		
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	35 627	(52 423)	(60 371)	(58 476)	10.35	(3.24)		
		Cash backing/s	urplus reconciliation	on	<u> </u>			
Cash and investments available	125 717	125 717	125 717	67 241	(86.97)	(86.97)		
Application of cash and investments	0	0	0	0	0	0		
Balance -surplus (shortfall)	125 717	125 717	125 717	67 241	(86.97)	(86.97)		
		Asset n	nanagement					

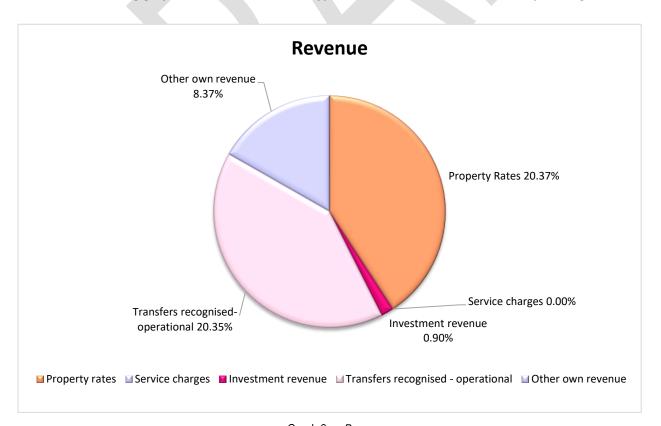




		Financi	al Summary			
			R'000			
	2019/20		2020/21		2020/21 %	6Variance
Description	Actual	Original Adjusted Budget Budget		Actual	Original Budget	Adjustments Budget
Asset register summary (WDV)	1 100 595	1 209 327	1 221 202	1 142 374	(5.86)	(6.90)
Depreciation and asset impairment	31 925	36 691	34 576	34 738	(5.62)	0.47
Renewal of Existing Assets	0	1 220	1 080	1 080	(12.96)	0.00
Repairs and Maintenance	44 601	49 887	39 250	36 138	(38.05)	(8.61)
		Free	e services			
Cost of Free Basic Services provided	No comparative result available	19 192	19 365	21 312	9.95	9.13
Revenue cost of free basic services provided	No comparative result available	3 887	3 887	3 848	(1.02)	(1.02)
Variances are	calculated by dividing	the difference bet	ween actual and orig	inal/adjustments b	udget by the actual.	

Table 210:Financial Performance 2020/21

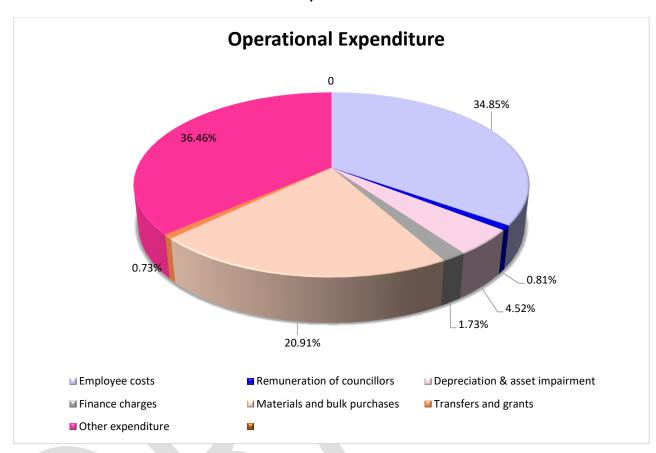
The following graph indicates the various types of revenue items in the municipal budget for 2020/21







The following graph indicates the various types of operational expenditure items in the municipality budget for 2020/21



Graph 4.: Operating Expenditure





The table below shows a summary of performance against budgets:

	Operating Revenue				Operating expenditure				
Financial Year	Budget	Actual	Diff.	%	Budget	Actual	Diff.	%	
	R'000	R'000	R'000	,	R'000	R'000	R'000	,	
2019/20	703 128	694 948	(8 181)	(1)	264 889	650 650	(385 761)	(146)	
2020/21	790 095	773 893	(16 202)	(2)	753 603	768 123	(14 519)	(2)	

Table 211:

Performance Against Budgets

### **Revenue Collection by Vote**

The table below indicates the revenue collection performance by vote:

	2019/20		2020/21		2020/21 % Variance	
Vote Description	Actual	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Actual	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget
			R'00	00		
Vote 1 – Council General	7	2 804	2 829	2 812	0.28	(0.61)
Vote 2 – Municipal Manager	94 836	44 889	45 339	45 086	0.44	(0.56)
Vote 3 – Strategic Support Services	2 956	10 586	8 560	9 293	(13.91)	7.89
Vote 4 – Financial Services	155 260	174 085	189 338	190 538	8363	0.63
Vote 5 – Community Services	78 914	138 418	133 278	116 168	(19.15)	(14.73)
Vote 6 Technical Services	362 571	416 809	408 805	405 201	(2.86)	(0.89)
Total Revenue by Vote	694 545	787 590	788 149	769 098	(2.40)	(2.48)

Table 212:

Revenue by Vote

### 5.1.2 Revenue Collection by Source

The table below indicates the revenue collection performance by source for the 2020/21 financial year:

	2019/20 2020/21				2020/21 % Variance	
Description	Actual	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Actual	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget
			R'C	000		
Property rates	137 416	148 975	148 675	149 321	0.23	0.43
Property rates – penalties and collection charges	1 703	1 923	1 923	1 858	0.00	0.00
Service Charges – electricity revenue	162 483	178 111	162 862	168 628	(5.62)	3.42
Service Charges – water revenue	82 154	87 044	88 364	80 711	(7.85)	(9.48)
Service Charges – sanitation revenue	73 742	77 658	79 310	78 675	1.29	(0.81)





	2019/20		2020/21		2020/21	% Variance
Description	Actual	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Actual	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget
			R'(	000		
Service Charges – refuse revenue	43 566	46 558	49 062	46 413	(0.31)	(5.71)
Services charges - other	0	0	0	0	0.00	0.00
Rentals of facilities and equipment	1 224	1 253	1 408	1 149	(9.09)	(22.52)
Interest earned - external investments	10 308	9 667	8 167	6 601	(46.46)	(23.73)
Interest earned - outstanding debtors and other fines	13 628	16 627	16 337	12 721	(30.71)	(29.43)
Fines	8 778	37 274	28 504	30 462	(22.36)	6.43
Licences and permits	700	967	1 005	719	(34.44)	(39.68)
Agency services	1 785	2 184	2 184	2 345	0.00	0.00
Transfers recognised - operational	122 521	143 571	162 384	149 138	3.73	(8.88)
Other revenue	8 754	6 897	6 863	11 851	41.80	42.08
Gains on disposal of PPE	0	867	200	270	0.00	0.00
Total Revenue	668 760	759 578	757 248	740 861	(2.53)	(2.21)

Table 213:

Revenue by Source

### **5.1.3 Operational Services Performance**

The table below indicates the operational services performance for the 2020/21 financial year:

	Finan	icial Performance	e of Operational Ser	vices					
		R	'000						
	2019/20		2020/21		2020/21	% Variance			
Description	Actual	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget				
Operating Cost									
Governance and administration	[5,670] $[63,701]$ $[69,428]$ $[67,390]$ $[5,47]$ $[3,02]$								
Executive and council	57 898	13 624	9 185	10 025	(35.90)	8.38			
Budget and treasury office	(11 996)	(13 769)	(10 604)	(10 750)	(28.08)	1.36			
Corporate services	vices (51 573) (63 556) (68 009) (66 664) 4.66 (2.02)								
Community and Public Safety	(123 020)	(42 137)	(67 409)	(79 706)	47.14	15.43			





	Fina	ncial Performanco	e of Operational Ser	rvices					
R'000									
	2019/20		2020/21		2020/21 %	2020/21 % Variance			
Description	Actual	Original Adjusted Actual Budget Budget		Original Budget	Adjusted Budget				
		Opera	ting Cost						
Community and social services	(16 193)	(15 170)	(14 465)	(15 407)	1.54	6.12			
Sport and recreation	(23 217)	(16 762)	(16 344)	(13 365)	(25.41)	(22.29)			
Public safety	(79 581)	(4 739)	(17 816)	(26 260)	81.96	32.16			
Housing	(4 029)	(5 466)	(18 785)	(24 673)	77.84	23.87			
Health	0	0	0	0	0.00	0.00			
Economic and environmental services	(81 174)	(64 394)	(59 528)	(57 225)	(12.53)	(4.03)			
Planning and development	(43 708)	(24 019)	(23 269)	(22 434)	(7.07)	(3.73)			
Road transport	(37 466)	(40 375)	(36 259)	(34 791)	(16.05)	(4.22)			
Environmental protection	0	0	0	0	0.00	0.00			
Trading services	81 039	159 327	161 989	108 724	(46.54)	(48.99)			
Electricity	10 620	14 255	11 724	17 724	19.57	33.85			
Water	45 863	63 570	62 879	2 952	(2053.14)	(2029.73)			
Waste water management	21 468	63 556	68 707	88 794	28.42	22.62			
Waste management	3 089	17 946	18 679	(746)	2504.62	2602.82			
Other	27 998	73 727	97 032	122 939	40.03	21.07			
Total Expenditure	(100 827 476.55)	62 821 4460	62 655 940	27 342 337	(129.76)	(129.15)			

Table 214:

Operational Services Performance

### 5.2 FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE PER MUNICIPAL FUNCTION

### **5.2.1** Water Services

	2019/20		2020/	21	
Description	Actual	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Actual	Variance to Budget
			R'000		
Total Operational Revenue (excluding tariffs)	101 648	122 236	128 956	120 160	(1.73)
Expenditure					
Employees	14 815	19 321	19 496	16 222	(19.11)





	2019/20		2020/	21		
Description	Actual	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Actual	Variance to Budget	
			R'000			
Repairs and Maintenance	800	3 092	1 345	1 963	(57.56)	
Other	40 169	36 252	45 235	99 023	63.39	
Total Operational Expenditure	55 784 58 666 66 077 117 207 49.9					
Net Operational (Service) Expenditure	45 863	63 570	62 879	2 952	(2053.14)	

Table 215:

Financial Performance: Water services

### **5.2.2** Waste Water (Sanitation)

•							
	2019/20		2020/	21			
Description	Actual	Original Budget	Original Budget Adjusted Budget Actual				
			R'000				
Total Operational Revenue (excluding tariffs)	78 865	100 995	102 661	101 472	0.47		
Expenditure							
Employees	6 966	10 643	10 345	10 611	(0.30)		
Repairs and Maintenance	1 469	4 010	1 552	2 334	(71.80)		
Other	48 962	22 787	22 057	(268)	8617.26		
Total Operational Expenditure	57 397	37 440	33 954	12 678	(195.32)		
Net Operational (Service) Expenditure	21 468	63 556	68 707	88 794	28.42		

Table 216:

Financial Performance: Waste Water (Sanitation) services

### 5.2.3 Electricity

	2019/20		2020/	21	
Description	Actual	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Actual	Variance to Budget
			R'000		
Total Operational Revenue (excluding tariffs)	176 864	202 222	185 833	191 581	(5.55)
Expenditure				-	
Employees	17 964	18 778	18 385	19 210	2.25
Repairs and Maintenance	8 210	5 199	4 951	4 418	(17.67)
Other	140 070	163 990	150 772	150 229	(9.16)
Total Operational Expenditure	166 245	187 967	174 108	173 857	(8.12)
Net Operational (Service) Expenditure	10 620	14 255	11 724	17 724	19.57





Table 217: Financial Performance: Electricity

### **Waste Management**

	2019/20		2020/	/21	
Description	Actual	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Variance to Budget	
			R'000		
Total Operational Revenue (excluding tariffs)	46 446	61 893	64 248	61 231	(1.08)
Expenditure					
Employees	19 777	19 584	19 434	21 858	10.40
Repairs and Maintenance	(10 470)	702	2 597	2 148	67.31
Other	34 051	23 661	23 538	37 972	37.69
Total Operational Expenditure	43 357	43 947	45 569	61 978	29.09
Net Operational (Service) Expenditure	3 089	17 946	18 679	(746)	2504.62

Table 218:

Financial Performance: Waste Management

### **5.2.5** Housing

	2019/20		2020	/21			
Description	Actual	Actual Original Budget Adjusted Budget Actual					
			R'000				
Total Operational Revenue (excluding tariffs)	6 838	22 437	22 680	12 703	(76.62)		
Expenditure							
Employees	6 056	5 098	5 098	6 919	26.33		
Repairs and Maintenance	175	233	182	11	(204.28)		
Other	4 637	22 573	36 186	30 446	25.35		
Total Operational Expenditure	10 868	27 903	41 465	37 376	25.35		
Net Operational (Service) Expenditure	(4 029)	(5 466)	(18 785)	(24 673)	77.84		

Table 219:

Financial Performance: Housing

#### 5.2.6 Roads and Stormwater

	2019/20		2020/	21				
Description	Actual	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Actual	Variance to Budget			
		R'000						
Total Operational Revenue (excluding tariffs)	2 499	892	892	870	(2.50)			
Expenditure								





	2019/20 2020/21				
Description	Actual	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Actual	Variance to Budget
			R'000		
Employees	6 223	9 077	9 375	7 434	(22.09)
Repairs and Maintenance	18 399	19 616	15 934	14 951	(31.20)
Other	15 343	12 575	11 841	13 276	5.28
Total Operational Expenditure	39 965	41 267	37 151	35 661	(15.72)
Net Operational (Service) Expenditure	(37 466)	(40 375)	(36 259)	(34 791)	(16.05)

Table 220: Finan

Financial Performance: Roads and Stormwater

### **5.2.8** Planning and Development

	2019/20		2020/	<b>'21</b>	
Description	Actual	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Actual	Variance to Budget
			R'000		
Total Operational Revenue (excluding tariffs)	3 481	10 854	8 828	10 341	(4.96)
Expenditure					
Employees	33 633	22 998	23 271	21 758	(5.70)
Repairs and Maintenance	338	2 437	381	299	(714.59)
Other	13 217	9 438	8 446	10 717	11.94
Total Operational Expenditure	47 188	34 873	32 098	32 775	(6.40)
Net Operational (Service) Expenditure	(43 708)	(24 019)	(23 269)	(22 434)	(7.07)

Table 221:

Financial Performance: Planning and Development

#### 5.2.11 Aerodrome

	2019/20 2020/21				
Description	Actual	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Actual	Variance to Budget
			R'000		
Total Operational Revenue (excluding tariffs)	1 435	1 424	1 195	686	(107.57)
Expenditure					
Employees	1 290	2 343	2 323	1 592	(47.17)
Repairs and Maintenance	230	316	330	182	(81.69)
Other	839	2 923	1 296	879	(47.39)
Total Operational Expenditure	2 359	5 582	3 949	2 653	(110.44)





	2019/20		2020,	/21	
Description	Actual	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Actual	Variance to Budget
			R'000		
Net Operational (Service) Expenditu	re (924)	(4 158)	(2 754)	(1 967)	(111.44)

Table 222:

Financial Performance: Cemeteries

### **5.2.12** Sport, Parks and Recreation

	2019/20	2019/20 2020/21			
Description	Actual	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Actual	Variance to Budget
			R'000		
Total Operational Revenue (excluding tariffs)	94	137	163	81	(68.47)
Expenditure					
Employees	17 441	13 942	13 792	10 749	(29.70)
Repairs and Maintenance	1 911	507	499	445	(13.88)
Other	3 959	2 449	2 216	2 252	(8.74)
Total Operational Expenditure	23 312	16 898	16 507	13 447	(25.67)
Net Operational (Service) Expenditure	(23 217)	(16 762)	(16 344)	(13 365)	(25.41)

Table 223:

Financial Performance: Sport, Parks and Recreation

#### 5.2.13 Public Safety

2019/20		2020	/21	
Actual	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Actual	Variance to Budget
		R'000		
7 824	40 959	31 998	29 525	(38.72)
32 308	35 529	36 161	30 408	337.04
433	1 427	1 085	1 075	(32.80)
54 663	8 741	12 569	24 303	64.03
87 405	45 697	49 814	55 786	18.08
(79 581)	(4 739)	(17 816)	(26 260)	81.96
	7 824 32 308 433 54 663 87 405	Actual         Original Budget           7 824         40 959           32 308         35 529           433         1 427           54 663         8 741           87 405         45 697	Actual         Original Budget         Adjusted Budget           R'000         R'000           7 824         40 959         31 998           32 308         35 529         36 161           433         1 427         1 085           54 663         8 741         12 569           87 405         45 697         49 814	Actual         Original Budget         Adjusted Budget         Actual           R'000         R'000         31 998         29 525           32 308         35 529         36 161         30 408           433         1 427         1 085         1 075           54 663         8 741         12 569         24 303           87 405         45 697         49 814         55 786

Table 224:

Financial Performance: Tourism





### 5.2.14 Budget and Treasury

	2019/20	2019/20 2020/21			
Description	Actual	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Actual	Variance to Budget
			R'000		
Total Operational Revenue (excluding tariffs)	1 829	1 550	1 550	1 550	0.00
Expenditure					
Employees	5 731	6 577	6 800	6 678	1.52
Repairs and Maintenance	0	8	8	0	0.00
Other	8 093	8 734	5 345	5 622	(55.33)
Total Operational Expenditure	13 824	15 319	12 154	12 300	(24.54)
Net Operational (Service) Expenditure	(11 996)	(13 769)	(10 604)	(10 750)	(28.08)

Table 225: <

Financial Performance: Financial Services

### 5.2.15 Community and Social

	2019/20		2020	/21	
Description	Actual	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Actual	Variance to Budget
			R'000		
Total Operational Revenue (excluding tariffs)	12 353	11 494	12 302	11 094	(3.61)
Expenditure					
Employees	16 968	19 925	19 793	19 767	(0.80)
Repairs and Maintenance	1 784	1 470	1 719	1 444	(1.78)
Other	9 794	5 270	5 255	5 290	0.39
Total Operational Expenditure	28 546	26 665	26 767	26 502	(0.62)
Net Operational (Service) Expenditure	(16 193)	(15 170)	(14 465)	(15 407)	1.54

Table 226:

Financial Performance: Human Resources

### **5.2.16 Executive Council**

	2019/20	2020/21			
Description	Actual	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Actual	Variance to Budget
			R'000		
Total Operational Revenue (excluding tariffs)	94 844	47 693	48 168	47 898	0.43
Expenditure					





	2019/20 2020/21				
Description	Actual	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Actual	Variance to Budget
			R'000		
Employees	25 376	18 170	18 577	18 337	(1.31)
Repairs and Maintenance	7	42	27	6	(585.13)
Other	11 563	15 857	20 381	19 530	18.81
Total Operational Expenditure	36 946	34 069	38 984	37 873	10.04
Net Operational (Service) Expenditure	57 898	13 624	9 185	10 025	(35.90)

Table 227: Financial Per

Financial Performance: Executive Council

### **5.2.17** Corporate Services

	2019/20 2020/21				
Description	Actual	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Actual	Variance to Budget
			R'000		
Total Operational Revenue (excluding tariffs)	404	417	473	775	46.27
Expenditure					
Employees	20 724	25 711	29 096	29 195	11.93
Repairs and Maintenance	8 718	7 363	5 700	4 146	(77.60)
Other	22 534	30 899	33 685	34 098	9.38
Total Operational Expenditure	51 976	63 973	68 482	67 439	5.14
Net Operational (Service) Expenditure	(51 573)	(63 556)	(68 009)	(66 664)	4.66

Table 228:

Financial Performance: Executive Council

#### 5.2.7 Other

	2019/20 2020/21				
Description	Actual	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Actual	Variance to Budget
			R'000		
Total Operational Revenue (excluding tariffs)	2 775	172 591	188 460	189 829	9.08
Expenditure					
Employees	7 133	30 612	26 910	30 546	(0.22)
Repairs and Maintenance	1 827	1 044	1 057	1 187	10.94
Other	(34 183)	67 208	63 461	35 157	(80.51)
Total Operational Expenditure	(25 223)	98 864	91 429	66 890	(47.80)





	2019/20	2020/21							
Description	Actual	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Actual	Variance to Budget				
		R'000							
Net Operational (Service) Expe	nditure 27 998	73 727	97 032	122 939	40.03				

Table 229:

Financial Performance: Other

### 5.3 GRANTS

### **5.3.1 Grant Performance**

The performance in the spending of these grants is summarised as follows:

Grant Performance											
R'000											
	2019/20		2020/21		2020/21 % Variance						
Description	Actual	Budget	Adjusted Budget	Actual	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget					
Capital Transfers and Grants											
National Government:	105 028	113 069	129 391	129 390	12.61	0.00					
Equitable Share	93 565	104 346	121 668	121 668	14.24	0.00					
Extended Public Works Program	2 579	2 173	2 173	2 173	(0.02)	(0.02)					
Integrated National Electrification Program	6 828	5 000	4 000	4 000	(25.00)	0.00					
National Disaster Management Grant	506	0	0	0	0.00	0.00					
Finance Management Grant	1 550	1 550	1 550	1 550	0.00	0.00					
Provincial Government:	30 301	39 150	38 806	19 194	(103.97)	(102.18)					
Housing	13 386	22 400	22 400	4 287	(422.54)	(422.54)					
Proclaimed Roads	2 489	870	870	870	0.00	0.00					
Community Development Workers Operating Grant	0	19	19	19	0.00	0.00					
Library Grant	11 116	11 112	12 116	11 018	(0.85)	(9.97)					
Financial Management Support Grant	330	0	0	0	0.00	0.00					
Management Support Grant	380	401	401	0	0.00	0.00					
RSEP Projects	2 600	4 348	3 000	3 000	(44.93)	0.00					
Other grant providers:	387	0	27	401	100.00	93.19					
SETA	387	0	27	401	100.00	93.19					
<b>Total Operating Transfers and Grants</b>	135 716	152 219	168 224	148 985	(2.17)	(12.91)					

Table 230:

Grant Performance for 2020/21





## **5.3.2** Conditional Grants

		Condition	al Grants						
R′000									
	2019/20		2020/21		2020/21 %	6 Variance			
Details	Audited Actual	Budget	Adjusted Budget	Actual	Budget	Adjusted Budget			
Equitable share	93 565	104 346	121 668	121 668	14.24	0.00			
Municipal Systems Improvement	0	0	0	0	0.00	0.00			
RBIG	0	0	0	0	0.00	0.00			
Expanded Public Works Programme	2 579	2 173	2 173	2 173	(0.02)	(0.02)			
Disaster Fund:	506	0	0	0	0.00	0.00			
Municipal Infrastructure Grant	20 173	20 063	25 463	19 817	(1.24)	(28.49)			
Finance Management Grant	1 550	1 550	1 550	1 550	0.00	0.00			
Housing	13 386	22 400	22 400	4 287	(422.54)	(422.54)			
Library Grant	11 111	11 112	12 116	11 018	(0.85)	(9.97)			
Financial Management Support	330	0	0	0	0.00	0.00			
Management Support Grant	380	401	401	0	0.00	0.00			
RSEP Projects	2 600	4 348	3 000	3 000	(44.93)	0.00			
SETA	387 0	0	27	401	100.00	93.19			
Total	146 567	166 393	188 798	163 913	(1.51)	(15.18)			

Table 231:

**Conditional Grant** 

## **5.3.3** Level of Reliance on Grants and Subsidies

Financial year	Total grants and subsidies received	Total Operating Revenue	Percentage	
	R'000	R'000	%	
2019/20	148 708	668 760	0.22	
2020/21	170 797	740 861	0.23	

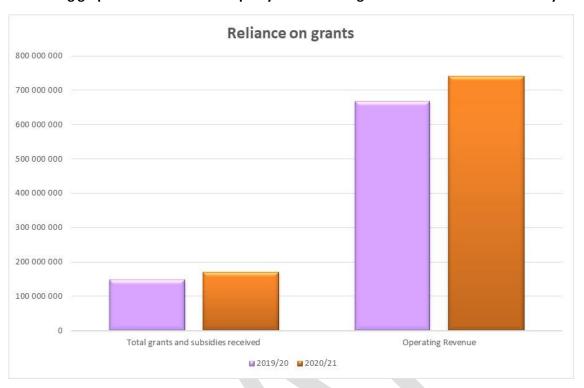
Table 232:

Reliance on grants





### The following graph indicates the municipality's reliance on grants for the last two financial years:



Graph 5.: Reliance on Grants

## 5.4 ASSET MANAGEMENT

The objectives of the asset management within the Bitou Municipality are to assist officials in understanding their legal and managerial responsibilities with regard to assets and to ensure the effective and efficient control of the Municipality's assets through:

- Proper recording of assets from authorisation to acquisition and to subsequent disposal
- Providing for safeguarding procedures
- Setting proper guidelines as to authorised utilisation
- Prescribing for proper maintenance

The key elements of the Asset Management Policy represent:

- Statutory and regulatory framework / responsibilities and accountabilities
- Financial management / internal controls / management of control items
- Management and operation of assets / classification & components
- Accounting for assets / financial disclosure

The asset management section consists of three staff members and forms part of the Expenditure & Asset Management Division within the finance directorate.

The costing module on the SAMRAS Management Information System is utilized to cost all new asset components up to completion there-of. This approach was deployed over the past year with great success.

Regular asset counts are conducted in accordance with the prescriptions of the Asset Management Policy. Information regarding asset register updates in respect of disposals, adjustments, review of useful life etc. is based on submissions by user departments in accordance with the procedures in place. The asset register is currently hosted on software specifically developed for this purpose





## **5.4.1** Treatment of the Three Largest Assets

	Asset 1				
Name	Farm 440 Portion 105 (Asset ID 22967)				
Description	Airport				
Asset Type	Land (General Plant)				
Key Staff Involved	Property Manager, Budget Office and Supply Chain Management Office				
Staff Responsibilities	Repairs, Maintenance, Additions and Safeguarding of Asset				
Asset Value as at 30 June 2020	2019/20 R million	2020/21 R million			
	22 542	22 542			
Future Purpose of Asset	Tourism and economic development				
Policies in Place to Manage Asset	Asset Management ar	nd Insurance Policies			

 Table 233:
 Treatment of the three largest assets: Asset 1

	Asset 2					
Name	Farm 456 Portion 1 (Asset ID 22968)					
Description	Grootfontein	Grootfontein (Golf Course)				
Asset Type	Land (Ger	Land (General Plant)				
Key Staff Involved	Property Manager, Budget Office and Supply Chain Management Office					
Staff Responsibilities	Repairs, Maintenance, Additi	Repairs, Maintenance, Additions and Safeguarding of Asset				
Asset Value as at 30 June 2020	2019/20 R million	2020/21 R million				
Asset value as at 50 Julie 2020	17 163	17 163				
Future Purpose of Asset	Leased for Recreational purposes					
Policies in Place to Manage Asset	Asset Management and Insurance Policies					

**Table 234:** Treatment of the three largest assets: Asset 2

	Asset 2					
Name	Erf 4117, Beacon Island (Plett	Erf 4117, Beacon Island (Plettenberg Bay) (Asset ID 22950)				
Description	Desalinat	ion Plant				
Asset Type	Land (Gen	Land (General Plant)				
Key Staff Involved	Property Manager, Budget Office and Supply Chain Management Office					
Staff Responsibilities	Repairs, Maintenance, Additions and Safeguarding of Asset					
Asset Value as at 30 June 2014	2019/20 R million	2020/21 R million				
	15 790	15 790				
Future Purpose of Asset	Site on which Desalination Plant is constructed / Water Supply during peak seasons					
Policies in Place to Manage Asset	Asset Management a	nd Insurance Policies				

**Table 235:** Treatment of the three largest assets: Asset





## **5.4.2** Repairs and Maintenance

	2019/20	2020/21			
Description	Actual (Audited Outcome)	Original Budget	Actual		Budget variance
	ŕ		R' 000		%
Repairs and maintenance expenditure	44 601	49 887	39 250	36 138	(7.93)

Table 236:

Repairs & Maintenance Expenditure

## 5.5 FINANCIAL RATIOS BASED ON KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATORS

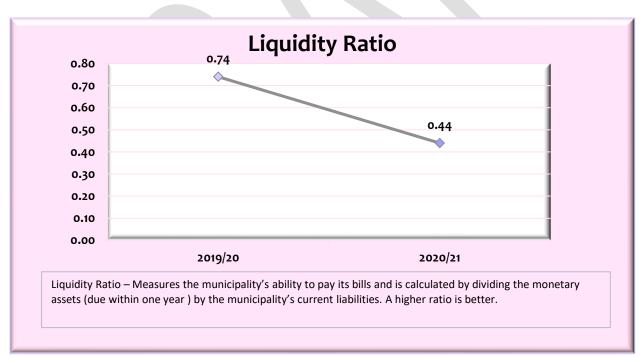
## 5.5.1 Liquidity Ratio

Description	Basis of calculation	2019/20	2020/21
		Actual	Actual
Current Ratio	Current assets/current liabilities	1.31	1.06
Current Ratio adjusted for aged debtors	Current assets less debtors > 90 days/current liabilities	1.67	1.78
Liquidity Ratio	Monetary Assets/Current Liabilities	0.74	0.44

Table 237: Liq.

Liquidity Financial Ratio

## The following graph indicates the liquidity financial ratio for 2020/21:







## 5.5.2 IDP Regulation Financial Viability Indicators

Description	Basis of calculation	2019/20	2020/21
		Actual	Actual
Cost Coverage	(Available cash + Investments-Unspent Grants)/monthly fixed operational expenditure	2.30	1.14
Total Outstanding Service Debtors to Revenue	Total outstanding service debtors/annual revenue received for services	0.11	0.08
Debt coverage	(Total Operating Revenue - Operating Grants)/Debt service payments due within financial year)	1.73	2.20

Table 238:

Financial Viability National KPAs

## **5.5.3** Borrowing Management

Description.	Pacie of calculation	2019/20	2020/21	
Description	ion Basis of calculation	Audited outcome	Pre-audit outcome	
Capital Charges to Operating Expenditure	Interest & Principal Paid /Operating Expenditure	0.03	0.05	

Table 239:

**Borrowing Management** 

## **5.5.4** Employee Costs

Description	Pacis of calculation	2019/20	2020/21	
Description	Description Basis of calculation	Audited outcome	Pre-audit outcome	
Employee costs	Employee costs/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	0.36	0.36	

Table 240:

Employee Costs

## 5.5.5 Repairs and Maintenance

Description	Basis of calculation	2019/20 Audited outcome	2020/21 Pre-audit outcome
Repairs and Maintenance	R&M/(Total Revenue excluding capital revenue)	0.05	0.05

Table 241:

Repairs and Maintenance





# **COMPONENT B: SPENDING AGAINST CAPITAL BUDGET**

## 5.6 CAPITAL EXPENDITURE BY ASSET PROGRAM

	2019/20		2020/21		Planne	ed Capital expen	diture		
Description	Audited outcome	Original Budget	Adjustment Budget	Actual Expenditure	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24		
	R'000								
	Capital expenditure by Asset Class								
Infrastructure - Total	43 233	56 572	56 363	56 831	56 363	59 453	45 446		
Infrastructure: Road transport - Total	2 726	13 615	14 165	16 178	14 165	92 78	5 546		
Roads, Pavements & Bridges	2 167	13 615	14 165	16 178	14 165	9 278	5 546		
Infrastructure: Electricity - Total	559	13 557	10 187	9 622	10 187	7 130	6 840		
Generation		13 557	10 187	9 622	10 187	7 130	6 840		
Transmission & Reticulation	14 856	0	0	0	0	0	0		
Infrastructure: Water - Total	17 274	12 441	17 467	17 275	17 467	14 524	13 511		
Water Purification	17 274	12 441	17 467	17 275	17 467	14 524	13 511		
Infrastructure: Sanitation - Total	8 377	16 958	14 544	13 756	14 544	28 521	9 775		
Sewerage purification	8 377	16 958	14 544	13 756	14 544	28 521	9 775		
Infrastructure: Other - Total	1 864	0	0	0	0	0	0		
Waste Management	1 607	0	0	0	0	0	0		
Other	257	0	0	0	0	0	0		
Community - Total	2 320	8 980	6 637	5 063	6 637	2 900	0		
Community halls	0	500	225	33	225	0	0		
Libraries	0	0	20	20	20	0	0		
Recreational facilities	0	8 480	6 392	5 011	6 392	2 900	0		
Other	2 320	0	0	0	0	0	0		
Other assets	4 564	8 026	21 763	17 308	21 763	17 669	7 620		
General vehicles	723	1 816	13 607	12 469	13 607	8 400	4 200		
Plant & equipment	515	3 040	4 393	2 826	4 393	3 970	2 950		
Computers - hardware/equipment	735	2 191	2 760	1 814	2 760	1 939	450		





	2019/20		2020/21		Planned Capital expenditure		
Description	Audited outcome	Original Budget	Adjustment Budget	Actual Expenditure	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24
Furniture and other office equipment	565	979	1 004	199	1 004	180	20
Other	2 027	0	0	0	0	3 180	0
Total Capital Expenditure on new assets	51 982	73 578	84 763	79 203	84 763	80 022	43 291

Table 242: And

Analysis of Capital and Operating Expenditure

## 5.7 SOURCE OF FINANCE

The table below indicates the capital expenditure by funding source for the 2020/21 financial year:

	Capital Expenditure: Funding Sources							
	R'000							
	2019/20			2020/21				
Details	Actual	Original Budget (OB)	Adjustment Budget	Actual	Adjustment to OB Variance	Actual to OB Variance		
External loans	0	0	11 805	11 805	0.00	0.00		
Public contributions and donations	0	0	0	0	0.00	0.00		
Grants and subsidies	22 575	27 432	28 781	28 991	4.92	0.77		
Own funding	29 406	46 146	44 177	38 406	(4.27)	(12.50)		
Total	51 982	73 578	84 763	79 203	15.20	(7.56)		
		Percentage	e of finance					
External loans	0%	0%	14%	15%				
Public contributions and donations	0%	0%	0%	0%				
Grants and subsidies	43%	37%	34%	37%				
Own funding	57%	63%	52%	48%				
Capital expenditure								
Water and sanitation	25 863	31 874	37 063	34 582	16.28	(7.78)		
Electricity	16 453	13 557	11 347	9 665	(16.31)	(12.41)		
Housing	0	0	0	0	0.00	0.00		
Roads and Stormwater	1 805	13 615	15 096	17 109	10.88	14.78		





Capital Expenditure: Funding Sources									
	R'000								
	2019/20			2020/21					
Details	Actual	Original Budget Adjustment Actual Adjustment to Actual (OB)  OR Variance Var							
Other	7 861	14 531	21 257	17 847	46.29	(23.47)			
Total	51 982	73 578	84 763	79 203	15.20	(7.56)			
		Percentage o	f expenditure						
Water and sanitation	50%	43%	44%	44%					
Electricity	32%	18%	13%	12%					
Housing	0%	0%	0%	0%					
Roads and stormwater	3%	19%	18%	22%					
Other	15%	20%	25%	23%					

Table 243:

Capital expenditure by Asset Program

# 5.8 CAPITAL SPENDING ON 5 LARGEST PROJECTS

Projects with the highest capital expenditure in 2020/21.

		2020/21	% Variance			
Name of Project*	Original Budget	Adjustment Budget	Actual Expenditure	Original Variance	Adjustment variance	
Kranshoek Upgrade Gravel Roads (MIG)	5 734	5 734	6 960	21.39	21.39	
Kranshoek Upgrade Bulk Water	0	4 505	4 501	0.00	(0.10)	
Kwano New Water Pipeline	4 371	4 442	4 864	11.27	9.52	
Ebenezer Bul Infrastructure Portion 20	3 795	3 478	3 466	(8.66)	(0.35)	
Kwano: Upgrading of Roads	3 700	3 700	1 629	(55.97)	(55.97)	
Projects with the highest capital expenditure in 2020/21						

Table 244:

Capital Expenditure on the 5 Largest Projects

## **COMPONENT C: CASH FLOW MANAGEMENT AND INVESTMENTS**

Cash flow management is critical to the municipality as it enables the organisation to assess whether enough cash is available at any point in time to cover the council's commitments. Cash flow is rigorously managed and monitored on a regular basis.





## 5.9 CASH FLOW

C	ash Flow Outcomes			
	R'000			
	2019/20		2020/21	
Description	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Actual
Cash flo	w from operating activit	ies	L	
	Receipts			
Ratepayers and other	419 940	0	0	458 304
Government - operating	162 607	0	0	170 797
Government - capital	0	0	0	0
Interest	25 640	0	0	21 179
	Payments			
Suppliers and employees	480 560	0	0	593 134
Finance charges	14 825	0	0	13 399
Transfers and Grants	5 848	0	0	5 571
Net cash from/(used) operating activities	106 954	(615 568)	(1 228 658)	38 176
Cash floo	ws from investing activity	ties		
	Receipts			
Proceeds on disposal of PPE	1 400	0	0	270
Decrease (Increase) in non-current debtors	0	0	0	0
Decrease (Increase) other non-current receivables	4	0	0	2
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments	(752)	0	0	(752)
	Payments			
Capital assets	(51 982)	0	0	(65 627)
Net cash from/(used) investing activities	(51 330)	(71 484)	(84 703)	(66 107)
Cash floo	ws from financing activi	ties		
	Receipts			
Borrowing long term/ refinancing	192	0	0	12 273
	Payments			
Repayment of borrowing	(19 996)	0	0	(24 321)
Net cash from/(used) financing activities	(19 996)	0	0	(24 321)
Net increase/ (decrease) in cash held	35 627			(52 252)





Cash Flow Outcomes						
R'000						
Description	2019/20	2020/21				
	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Actual		
Cash/cash equivalents at the year begin:	90 089			125 717		
Cash/cash equivalents at the year-end:	125 717	(561 335)	(1 313 361)	73 465		

Table 245:

Cashflow

# 5.10 GROSS OUTSTANDING DEBTORS PER SERVICE

Financial year	Trading services  Financial year  Rates  Economic services Housing		Housing rentals	Other	Total		
·		(Electricity and Water)	(Sanitation and Refuse)	Ü			
2019/20	48 154	119 854	153 612	1 437	35 739	358 797	
2020/21	48 554	105 381	129 933	1 089	57 873	342 830	
Difference	(48 106)	(119 748)	(153 482)	(1 436)	(35 681)	(38 454)	
% growth year on year	(100)	(100)	(100)	0	(100)	(100)	

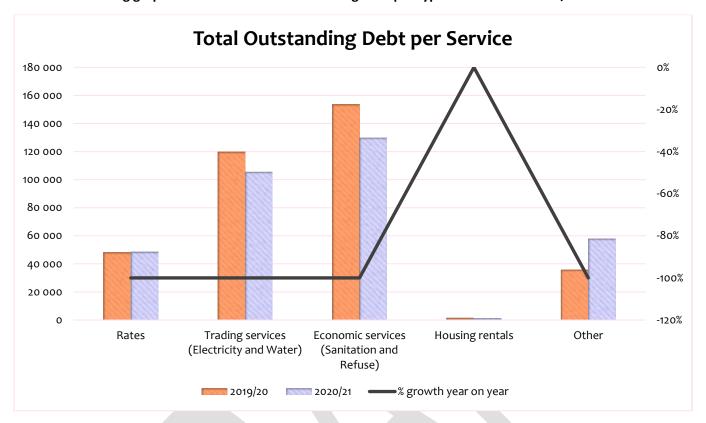
Table 246:

Gross Outstanding Debtors per Service





The following graph indicates the total outstanding debt per type of service for 2020/21:



Graph 6.: Outstanding Debtors per Service

## **5.11 TOTAL DEBTORS AGE ANALYSIS**

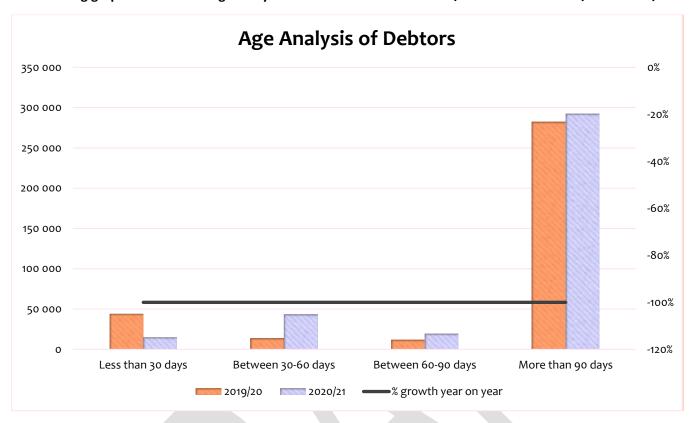
Financial year	Less than 30 days	Between 30-60 days	Between 60-90 days	More than 90 days	Total
2019/20	43 846	13 869	11 798	282 296	351 809
2020/21	14 647	43 388	19 423	292 195	349 653
Difference	(43 831)	(13 826)	(11 778)	(282 004)	(351 460)
% growth year on year	(100)	(100)	(100)	(100)	(100)

 Table 247:
 Service Debtor Age Analysis





The following graph indicates the age analysis of debtors and the increase/decrease from 2019/20 to 2020/21:



Graph 7.: Total Debtors Age Analysis

## **5.12 MUNICIPAL COST CONTAINMENT MEASURES**

## 5.12.1 MUNICIPAL COST CONTAINMENT REGULATIONS (MCCR)

National Treasury first published the draft MCCR for public comment on 16 February 2018, with the closing date being 31 March 2018. Comments were received, from the Department of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs, SALGA, municipalities and other stakeholders. After extensive consultation and consideration of all comments received, the MCCR were finalised and promulgated on 7 June 2019 in the Government Gazette, with the effective date being 1 July 2019.

## **5.12.2 MUNICIPAL COST CONTAINMENT POLICY**

The MCCR do not apply retrospectively, therefore will not impact on contracts concluded before 1 July 2019. If municipalities and municipal entities decided to extend current contracts, such contracts should have been aligned with the principles outlined in the MCCR and SCM regulations.

Regulation 4(1) of the MCCR requires municipalities and municipal entities to either develop or review their cost containment policies. The MCCR require municipalities to adopt the cost containment policies as part of their budget related policies prior to 30 September 2019. The Bitou Municipality adopted cost containment policies on **29 January 2021**.

### 5.12.3 COST CONTAINMENT MEASURE AND ANNUAL COST SAVING

The effective implementation of the MCCR is the responsibility of the municipal council and the municipal accounting officer. In terms of the cost containment framework provided in the MCCR, which is consistent with the provisions of the MFMA and other government pronouncements, the following cost savings for the financial year are disclosed:





	Original Budget 2020/21	Adjusted Budget 2020/21	Total Expenditure	Savings
Measures	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
Use of consultants	104 568 528.00	106 179 092.00	93 745 498.95	48 468 279.48
Vehicles used for political office- bearers	330 000.00	315 000.00	665 415.70	424 846.22
Travel and subsistence	882 210.00	258 430.00	172 351.31	247 317.42
Domestic accommodation	452 428.00	111 538.00	66 085.85	1 674 772.31
Sponsorship, events and catering	1 610 706.00	1 765 219.00	1 656 956.76	329 568.17
Communication	3 104 498.00	2 779 664.00	2 822 712.84	552 604.98
Other related expenditure items	644 677 646.00	642 194 370.00	736 156 298.11	220 003 723.90
<u>Total</u>	755 626 016.00	753 603 313.00	835 285 319.52	271 701 112.48

Table 248:

Cost containment

## **5.13 BORROWING AND INVESTMENTS**

## **5.13.1** Actual Borrowings

Actual Borrowings						
R' 000						
Instrument	2019/20	2020/21				
Long-Term Loans (annuity/reducing balance)	121 797	100 544				
Financial Leases	0	9 138				
Total	121 797	109 682				

Table 249: Actual Borrowings

## **5.12.2** Municipal Investments

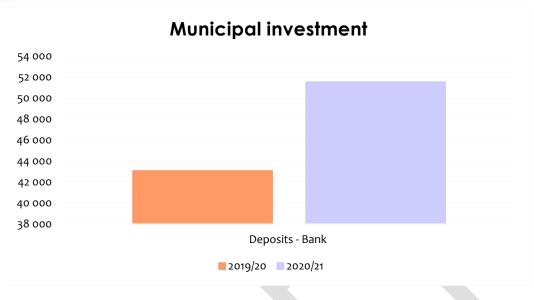
Actual Investments					
R'000					
Investment type	2019/20	2020/21			
	Actual				
Deposits - Bank	43 073	51 554			
Total	43 073	51 554			
* The actuals of the 2019/20 financial year are currently unaudited figures					

Table 250:

Municipal Investments







Graph 8.: Municipal investment

## 1.12.3 Grants made by the Municipality

All Organisation or Person in receipt of Grants provided by the municipality	Nature of project	Value 2020/21
		R'000
BRIGHTER NATION FOUNDATION	GRANT-IN-AID	95
VUSUMZI SOUP KITCHEN	GRANT-IN-AID	100
WEAPON OF EMPOWERING WOMEN	GRANT-IN-AID	80
BITOU WOMEN OF CHANGE	GRANT-IN-AID	30
FALEO TOWNSHIP EXPERIENCE	GRANT-IN-AID	60
BRIGHTER NATION FOUNDATION	GRANT-IN-AID	200
VUSUMZI SOUP KITCHEN	GRANT-IN-AID	200
ALL NATIONS SATISFACTORY CENTRE	GRANT AID	220
PHAWULWETHU COMMUNITY EMPOWERMENT	GRANT IN AID	80
SANOP DAY CARE CHILD WELFARE SA	GRANT IN AID	30
SIYAZAMA BAFAZI PROJECT	GRANTING AID	30
BRIGHTER NATION FOUNDATION	GRANT-IN-AID	50
KWANOKUTHULA COMMUNITY POLICING FORUM	GRANT-IN-AID	80
BRIGHTER NATION FOUNDATION	GRANT-IN-AID	20
AKUM COMMUNITY BASED SERVICES	GRANT-IN-AID	30
ALL NATIONS SATISFACTORY CENTRE	GRANT-IN-AID	50
VAN SCHAIK BOOKSTORE	MAYORAL BURSARY FOLOWING STUDENTS 60,61,62,10,9,4	30





All Organisation or Person in receipt of Grants provided by the municipality	Nature of project	
		R'000
ABAFAZI COMMUNITY PROJECT	GRANT IN AID	30
SISONKE SOUP KITCHEN	GRANT IN AID	30
	JOURNALISING O YEAR END PAYMENT BAC TO2020/2021 FY	15
VUSUMZI SOUP KITCHEN	GRANT-IN-AID	350
BRIGHTER NATION FOUNDATION	GRANT-IN-AID	300
SANOP DAY CARE CHILD WELFARE SA	GRANT IN AID	40
ALL NATIONS SATISFACTORY CENTRE	MAYORAL GRAND AID 2020/21 MARCH 2021	300
FALEO TOWNSHIP EXPERIENCE	GRANT IN AID	100
PHAWULWETHU COMMUNITY EMPOWERMENT	MAYORAL GRAND AID 2020/21 MARCH 2021	50
WEAPON OF EMPOWERING WOMEN	GRANT IN AID	50
BITOU WOMEN OF CHANGE	GRANT IN AID	180
SISONKE SOUP KITCHEN	GRANT-IN-AID	30
GRANT AID SCHOOL "READ " CAMPAIGN	BITOU WOMEN OF CHANGE	95
NELSON MANDELA METROPOLITAN UNIVERSITY	EXECUTIVE MAYORAL BUSARY 2021 SINGATA 215162390	10
NELSON MANDELA METROPOLITAN UNIVERSITY	EXECUTIVE MAYORAL BUSARY 2021 NIKITHA REED	15
CAPE PENINSULA UNIVERSITY OF TECHNOLOGY	EXECUTIVE MAYORAL BUSARY 2021 B QABAKA 217300197	10
BOSTON CITY CAMPUS & BUSSINESS SCHOOL	EXECUTIVE MAYORAL BUSARY 2021 S MPAMBANI 56001763	10
UNIVERSITY OF STELLENBOSCH	EXECUTIVE MAYORAL BURSARIES 2021 SASHA COLEMAN	15
SOUTH CAPE TRAVEL (PTY) LTD T/A HARVEY WORLD TRAVEL GEORGE	RETURN FLIGHT TICKETS FOR IBANATHI KANZI ON THE 16	4
PLETT TOURISM ASSOCIATION	DESTINATION MARKETING & BRANDING OF PLETTENBERG BA	2 400
TOTAL		5 419

 Table 251:
 Grants made by the Municipality





## **CHAPTER 6: AUDITOR-GENERAL AUDIT FINDINGS**

## **COMPONENT A: AUDIT OUTCOMES 2019/20**

## 6.1 FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE: 2019/20

Auditor-General Report on Financial Performance 2019/20				
Audit report status Unqualified				
Main issues raised under emphasis of matter	Corrective steps implemented/ to be implemented			
<u>Financial S</u>	<u>Statements</u>			
Material losse	s/impairments			
As disclosed in the statements of comparison of budget and actual amounts, the municipality materially underspent their operating budget by R14 million	This is mainly as a result of COVID-19 however the Municipality will implement stricture processes and measures in order to ensure optimal expenditure is being done			
Material losse	s/impairments			
As disclosed in note 11 to the financial statements, the municipality provided for impairment of consumer debtors of R287,2 million (2018-19: R255,8 million)	Municipality to implement credit control procedures to ensure debt is collectable			
As disclosed in note 11 to the financial statements, the municipality suffered an estimated loss of R28 million from the non-issuing of fines due to it not appointing a service provider	This was due to contractual dispute which has sins been rectified			
As disclosed in not 49 to the financial statements, the municipality incurred material losses of R76,6 million (2018-19: R70,7 million) as a result of the writing-off of bad debts as irrecoverable				
Restatement and reclassifi	cation of corresponding figures			
As disclosed in note 58 to the financial statements, the corresponding figures for 30 June 2019 were restated as a result of an error in the financial statements of the municipality at, and for the year ended, 30 June 2020	Municipality to ensure in the AFS Preparation Plan that there is ample time to properly review AFS, before submission			
Significan	t uncertainties			
With reference to note 69 to the financial statements, the municipality is the defendant in various ongoing litigation and claims. The outcome of these cannot presently be determined and no provision for any liability that may result, has been made in the financial statements  Municipality to ensure provision is made for liabilities in regards lawsuits with third parties				

**Table 252:** AG Report 2019/20

# 6.2 SERVICE DELIVERY PERFORMANCE: 2019/20

The Auditor-General in its audit report identified material misstatements on the annual performance report concerning the usefulness and reliability of the information. Management subsequently corrected these misstatements. The Auditor-General did not raise any material findings on the usefulness and reliability of the reported performance information





## **COMPONENT B: AUDIT OUTCOMES 2020/21**

Note: This section will be completed after the Auditor-General have completed the 2020/21 financial year audit.

## 6.1 FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE: 2020/21

Auditor-General Report on Financial Performance 2020/21					
Audit report status	Unqualified				
Main issues raised under emphasis of matter	Corrective steps implemented/ to be implemented				
<u>Financial :</u>	Statements Statements				
Material losse	es/impairments				
As disclosed in notes 11 to the financial statements, the municipality has provided for impairment of consumer debtors of R293 440 550 (2020: R287 199 112)					
As disclosed in note 48 to the financial statements, the municipality wrote off bad debts of R108 578 324 (2019-20: R76 663 233)					
As disclosed in note 49.01 to the financial statements, material electricity losses of 22 235 377 (2019-2020: 16 349 446) units was incurred, which represents 21% (2019-2020: 15%) of total electricity purchased	Municipality to implement credit control procedures to ensure debt is collectable				
As disclosed in note 49.02 to the financial statements, material water losses of 1 420 944 (2019-2020: 1 167 724) units was incurred, which represents 36% (2019-2020: 31%) of total water purchased					
Restatement and reclassif	ication of corresponding figures				
As disclosed in note 56 to the financial statements, the corresponding figures for 30 June 2020 were restated as a result of errors in the financial statements of the municipality at, and for the year ended, 30 June 2021	Municipality to ensure in the AFS Preparation Plan that there is ample time to properly review AFS, before submission.				

Table 253: AG Report 2020/21

## 6.2 SERVICE DELIVERY PERFORMANCE: 2020/21

The Auditor-General in its audit report did not find any material findings on the annual performance report concerning the usefulness and reliability of the information. The Auditor-General, furthermore, did not include any matters in the audit report that have an impact on the audit findings on predetermined objectives reported.

# PERFORMANCE REPORT

**List of Abbreviations** 

AG Auditor-General

CAPEX Capital Expenditure

CBP Community Based Planning

CFO Chief Financial Officer

**DPLG** Department of Provincial and Local Government

**DWAF** Department of Water Affairs and Forestry

**DoRA** Division of Revenue Act

**DOE** Department of Energy

**DOHS** Department of Human Settlements

EE Employment Equity

**EEDSM** Energy Efficiency and Demand Side

Management

**EPWP** Extended Public Works Programme

GAMAP Generally Accepted Municipal Accounting

Practice

**GRAP** Generally Recognised Accounting Practice

HR Human Resources

IDP Integrated Development Plan

IFRS International Financial Reporting Standards

IMFO Institute for Municipal Finance Officers

**KPA** Key Performance Area

KPI Key Performance Indicator

LOCAL Economic Development

**LED** Light-Emitting Diode

MAYCOM Executive Mayoral Committee

MFMA Municipal Finance Management Act

(Act No. 56 of 2003)

MIG Municipal Infrastructure Grant

MM Municipal Manager

MMC Member of Mayoral Committee

MSA Municipal Systems Act No. 32 of 2000

MTECH Medium Term Expenditure Committee

**NGO** Non-governmental organisation

NT National Treasury

**OPEX** Operating expenditure

PMS Performance Management System

PT Provincial Treasury

SALGA South African Local Government

Organisation

SAMDI South African Management Development

Institute

SCM Supply Chain Management

SDBIP Service Delivery and Budget Implementation

Plar

SDF Spatial Development Framework

SSEG Small Scale Embedded Generation

TRA Temporary Relocation Area

# **PERFORMANCE REPORT**

# **List of Tables**

Table 1:	Total Population	. 11
Table 2:	Population Profile	12
Table 3:	Race Categories	13
Table 4:	Total Number of Households	13
Table 5:	Municipal Wards	15
Table 6:	Municipal Areas	15
Table 7:	Key Economic Activities	16
Table 8:	Basic Services Delivery Highlights	19
Table 9:	Basic Service Delivery Challenges	20
Table 10:	Households with Minimum Level of Basic Services	20
Table 11:	Financial Viability Highlights	21
Table 12:	Financial Viability Challenges	21
Table 13:	National KPI's for Financial Viability and Manageme	nt
		22
Table 14:	Financial Overview	. 22
Table 15:	Total Capital Expenditure	. 22
Table 16:	2020/21 IDP/Budget Process	26
Table 17:	National KPIs - Good Governance and Public Participation Performance	27
Table 18:	Good Governance and Public Participation Performance Highlights	27
Table 19:	Good Governance and Public Participation Challeng	es
		28
Table 20:	Council	29
Table 21:	Council Meetings	30
Table 22:	Executive Mayoral Committee	30
Table 23:	Executive Mayoral Committee Meetings	31
Table 24:	Number of reports per Directorate dealt with under the delegated authority per committee	
Table 25:	Finance and Engineering Portfolio Committee members	33
Table 26:	Corporate Services and Community Services Portfol Committee members	
Table 27:	Strategic Services Portfolio Committee	33
Table 28:	Administrative Governance Structure	34
Table 29:	Intergovernmental Structures	34
Table 30:	Ward 1 Committee Meetings	35
Table 31:	Ward 2 Committee Meetings	36
Table 32:	Ward 3 Committee Meetings	36
Table 33:	Ward 4 Committee Meetings	37
Table 34	Ward 5 Committee Meetings	37

Table 35:	Ward 6 Committee Meetings	.37
Table 36:	Ward 7 Committee Meetings	.38
Table 37:	Functioning of Ward Committees	.38
Table 38:	Labour Forum	.39
Table 39:	Top Ten Risks	.40
Table 40:	Highlights: Risk Management	.40
Table 41:	Challenges: Risk Management	.41
Table 42:	Risk Management Functions	.41
Table 43:	Strategies	.42
Table 44:	Members of the AC	.43
Table 45:	Members of the Performance Audit Committee	.43
Table 46:	Highlights: Internal Audit	.45
Table 47:	Challenges: Internal Audit	.45
Table 48:	Internal Audit Coverage Plan	.51
Table 49:	Internal Audit Functions	.52
Table 50:	Policies	.53
Table 51:	Communication Activities	.53
Table 52:	Communication and Customer Care Unit	.54
Table 53:	Additional Communication Channels Utilised	.54
Table 54:	External Communication Forums	.54
Table 55:	Communication Platforms Utilised	.55
Table 56:	Website Checklist	.57
Table 57:	Highlights: Supply Chain Management	.58
Table 58:	Challenges: Supply Chain Management	.58
Table 59:	Bid Committee Meetings	.59
Table 60:	Attendance of Bid Specification Committee	.59
Table 61:	Attendance of Members of Bid Evaluation Committee	ee
		.59
Table 62:	Attendance of Members of Bid Adjudication Committee	.59
Table 63:	Management Control	.60
Table 64:	Skills Development	.60
Table 65:	Top Layer SDBIP – Build a capable, corruption-free administration that is able to deliver on developmer mandate	
Table 189:	Capital Expenditure: Communication1	L49
	Financial Performance 2020/211	
	Performance Against Budgets	
Table 212:	Revenue by Vote	L70
	Revenue by Source	
	Operational Services Performance1	
	Financial Performance: Water services	

# **PERFORMANCE REPORT**

<b>Table 216:</b>	Financial Performance: Waste Water (Sanitation)
	services
<b>Table 217:</b>	Financial Performance: Electricity174
<b>Table 218:</b>	Financial Performance: Waste Management 174
<b>Table 219:</b>	Financial Performance: Housing
<b>Table 220:</b>	Financial Performance: Roads and Stormwater $175$
<b>Table 221:</b>	Financial Performance: Planning and Development 175
<b>Table 222:</b>	Financial Performance: Cemeteries
<b>Table 223:</b>	Financial Performance: Sport, Parks and Recreation 176
<b>Table 224:</b>	Financial Performance: Tourism
<b>Table 225:</b>	Financial Performance: Financial Services
<b>Table 226:</b>	Financial Performance: Human Resources
<b>Table 227:</b>	Financial Performance: Executive Council
<b>Table 228:</b>	Financial Performance: Executive Council
<b>Table 229:</b>	Financial Performance: Other
<b>Table 230:</b>	Grant Performance for 2020/21
<b>Table 231:</b>	Conditional Grant
<b>Table 232:</b>	Reliance on grants
<b>Table 233:</b>	Treatment of the three largest assets: Asset 1 182
<b>Table 234:</b>	Treatment of the three largest assets: Asset 2 182
<b>Table 235:</b>	Treatment of the three largest assets: Asset 182
<b>Table 236:</b>	Repairs & Maintenance Expenditure
<b>Table 237:</b>	Liquidity Financial Ratio
Table 238:	Financial Viability National KPAs
Table 239:	Borrowing Management

Table 240:	Employee Costs	184
<b>Table 241:</b>	Repairs and Maintenance	184
<b>Table 242:</b>	Analysis of Capital and Operating Expenditure	186
<b>Table 243:</b>	Capital expenditure by Asset Program	187
<b>Table 244:</b>	Capital Expenditure on the 5 Largest Projects	187
<b>Table 245:</b>	Cashflow	189
<b>Table 246:</b>	Gross Outstanding Debtors per Service	189
<b>Table 247:</b>	Service Debtor Age Analysis	190
<b>Table 248:</b>	Cost containment	192
<b>Table 249:</b>	Actual Borrowings	192
Table 250:	Municipal Investments	192
<b>Table 251:</b>	Grants made by the Municipality	194
<b>Table 252:</b>	AG Report 2019/20	195
Table 253:	AG Report 2020/21	196
List of Grap	bhs	
Graph 1.:	Total Population	12
Graph 2.:	Overall Performance per Strategic Objective 202	
Graph 3.:	Revenue	168
Graph 4.:	Operating Expenditure	169
Graph 5.:	Reliance on Grants	181
Graph 6.:	Outstanding Debtors per Service	190
Graph 7.:	Total Debtors Age Analysis	191

Graph 8.: Municipal investment......193

iii



# Audited

# ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

for the year ended 30 June 2021



Audited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

# INDEX

Contents		Page
General Info	rmation	1 - 2
Approval of	the Financial Statements	3
	Financial Position	4 - 5
Statement of	Financial Performance	6
Statement of	Changes In Net Assets	7
Cash Flow S	tatement	8
Budget Com	parisons	9 - 12
Notes to the	Financial Statements	13 - 145
APPENDIC	ES - Unaudited	
A	Disclosure of Grants and Subsidies In Terms of Section 123 of MFMA, 56 of	146 - 149
В	Schedule of External Loans	150 - 151
COID	Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases	
CRR	Capital Replacement Reserve	
DBSA	Development Bank of South Africa	
GRAP	Generally Recognised Accounting Practice	
HDF	Housing Development Fund	
IMFO	Institute of Municipal Finance Officers	
IPSAS	International Public Sector Accounting Standards	
ME's	Municipal Entities	
MEC	Member of the Executive Council	
MFMA MIG	Municipal Finance Management Act	
MIG	Municipal Infrastructure Grant (Previously CMIP)	



Audited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

### **General Information**

#### NATURE OF BUSINESS AND PRINCIPLE ACTIVITIES

Bitou Local Municipality is a Local Municipality performing the functions as set out in the Constitution. (Act no 105 of 1996)

This in effect means that the Municipality provide services like water, electricity, sewerage and sanitation to the community. Bitou Local Municipality also serves as an agent to Provincial Government in providing Housing to the community.

#### COUNTRY OF ORIGIN AND LEGAL FORM

South African Category B Municipality (Local Municipality) as defined by the Municipal Structures Act. (Act no 117 of 1998)

### **JURISDICTION**

The Bitou Local Municipality includes the following areas:

Plettenberg Bay

Natures Valley

Wittedrift

Keurbooms

Kranshoek

Harkerville

Kwanokuthula

#### MEMBERS OF THE MAYORAL COMMITTEE

Executive Mayor Vacant

Deputy Executive Mayor Councillor SE. Gcabayi Speaker Councillor EV. Wildeman Mayoral Committee Member Councillor MM. Mbali Mayoral Committee Member Councillor LM. Seyisi

#### ORDINARY COUNCILLORS

Councillor Councillor J. Kam Kam Councillor Councillor D. Swart Councillor Councillor X. Matvila Councillor Councillor AS. Windvogel Councillor Councillor AR. Olivier Councillor Councillor WJ. Nel

Councillor Councillor VP. Van Rhyner Councillor Councillor NS. Ndayi Councillor Councillor PM. Lobese

### **ACTING MUNICIPAL MANAGER**

Mr. M Dyushu

### **CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER**

M Dyushu

#### REGISTERED OFFICE

Sewell Street, Plettenberg Bay, 6600 Private Bag X 1002. Plettenberg Bay, 6600



Audited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

## **General Information**

### **AUDITORS**

Office of the Auditor General

### PRINCIPLE BANKERS

Nedbank, Plettenberg Bay

### **ATTORNEYS**

Mosdall, Pama & Cox Nandi Bulabula Hutchinson

## RELEVANT LEGISLATION

Municipal Finance Management Act (Act no 56 of 2003)

Division of Revenue Act

The Income Tax Act

Value Added Tax Act

Municipal Structures Act (Act no 117 of 1998)

Municipal Systems Act (Act no 32 of 2000)

Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations

Water Services Act (Act no 108 of 1997)

Municipal Property Rates Act (Act no 6 of 2004)

Housing Act (Act no 107 of 1997)

Electricity Act (Act no 41 of 1987)

Skills Development Levies Act (Act no 9 of 1999)

Employment Equity Act (Act no 55 of 1998)

Unemployment Insurance Act (Act no 30 of 1966)

Basic Conditions of Employment Act (Act no 75 of 1997)

Supply Chain Management Regulations, 2005

Collective Agreements

Infrastructure Grants

SALBC Leave Regulations



Audited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

## Approval of Financial Statements

#### MEMBERS OF THE BITOU LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

## WARD COUNCILLOR

1	Wittedriff/Kurland/Natures Valley/Keurbooms/Cowie/Uplands	Councillor J. Kam Kam
2	Plettenberg Bay South & North	Councillor D. Swart
3	Qolweni/Bossiesgif/Pinetrees/Portion of New Horizons	Councillor X. Matyila
4	Portion of New Horizons/Portion of Kwanokuthula	Councillor AS. Windvoge
_		

5 Kwanokuthula

7 Kranshoek/Harkerville/Portion of Kwanokuthula

Councillor MM. Mbali Councillor SE. Gcabayi Councillor AR. Olivier

### PROPORTIONAL

6 Kwanokuthula

Councillor PM. Lobese Councillor EV. Wildeman Councillor LM. Seyisi Councillor WJ. Nel Councillor VP. Van Rhyner Councillor NS. Ndayi

### APPROVAL OF FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

I am responsible for the preparation of these annual financial statements for the year ended 30 June 2021, which are set out on pages 1 to 151 in terms of Section 126 (1) of the Municipal Finance Management Act and which I have signed on behalf of the Municipality. The annual financial statements have been prepared in accordance with Generally Recognized Accounting Practice (GRAP).

I acknowledge that I am ultimately responsible for the system of internal financial control and that the system of internal control provides reasonable assurance that the financial records can be relied on.

I have reviewed the Municipality's cash flow forecast for the year ended at 30 June 2021 and sis satisfied that the Municipality can continue in operational existence as a going concern for the foreseeable future.

The external auditors are responsible for reviewing and reporting on the Municipality's financial statements.

I certify that the remuneration of Councillors and in-kind benefits are within the upper limits of the framework envisaged in Section 219 of the Constitution, read with the Remuneration of Public Officer Bearers Act and the Minister of Provincial and Local Government's determination in accordance with this Act.

Mr. M Dyushu

Acting Municipal Manager

27 January 2022

Date



Audited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021 Statement of Financial Position as at 30 June 2021

	Note	2021	2020
			Restated
A GOVERNO		R	R
ASSETS			
Non-current assets	2	22 220 500	22 226 046
Investment property	3	22 228 508	22 226 046
Property, plant and equipment	4	1 142 373 939	1 100 595 264
Intangible assets	5	(8)	(8)
Heritage assets	6	35 193	35 193
Non - Current Investments	7	9 107 254	8 355 004
Long-Term Receivables	8	1 093	2 090
_	_	1 173 745 979	1 131 213 590
Current assets	. —		
Inventories	9	16 466 916	15 436 927
Operating lease asset	10	318 625	440 391
Receivables from exchange transactions	11	32 616 272	41 559 244
Receivables from non-exchange transactions	11 & 64	23 597 355	23 050 996
Vat Receivable	12 & 64	7 904 394	5 136 369
Current Portion Of Long-Term Receivables	8	997	1 825
Unpaid conditional grants	13	16 165 067	10 065 796
Cash and cash equivalents	14	73 464 849	125 716 711
		170 534 475	221 408 258
Non-current assets	Г	1 173 745 979	1 131 213 590
Current assets		170 534 475	221 408 258
Total assets		1 344 280 454	1 352 621 848
LIADH WEIEC	_		
LIABILITIES Non-compact the billion			
Non-current liabilities	1.5	92.409.629	100 511 707
Long-Term Borrowings	15	82 498 638	100 511 797
Finance Lease Liabilities	16	6 674 592	-
Employee benefit obligation Non-Current Provisions	17 18	79 189 000	66 755 999
Non-Current Provisions	16	168 362 230	23 422 749 <b>190 690 546</b>
Current liabilities	_	100 302 230	190 090 340
Current Portion Of Long-Term Borrowings	15	18 045 519	21 285 200
Current Portion Finance Lease Liabilities			21 263 200
	16	3 833 633	229 245
Operating Lease liability	10	268 342	328 245
Unspent conditional grants	13	3 432 545	9 188 645
Current Provisions	18	5 055 347	4 486 755
Landfill Site	19	15 322 375	-
Trade And Other Payables From Exchange Transaction		70 300 981	77 501 475
Payables From Non-Exchange Transactions	21	633 701	237 127
Consumer Deposits	23	9 013 287	8 545 735
Current Employee Benefit Obligation	17 & 24	35 210 192	32 333 151
Unspent Public Contributions and Donations	25	498 469	38 469
	_	161 614 391	153 944 801
Non-current liabilities	Γ	168 362 230	190 690 546
Current liabilities		161 614 391	153 944 801
Total liabilities	<u></u>	329 976 622	344 635 347



Audited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021 Statement of Financial Position as at 30 June 2021

	Note	2021	2020
			Restated
		R	R
Assets	Γ	1 344 280 454	1 352 621 848
Liabilities		(329 976 622)	(344 635 347)
Net Assets	<u>-</u>	1 014 303 833	1 007 986 501
NET ASSETS			
Reserves	26	102 000 000	98 738 413
Accumulated surplus / (deficit)	L	912 303 833	909 248 088
Total net assets	<u> </u>	1 014 303 833	1 007 986 501



Page 5

Audited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

Statement of Financial Performance as at 30 June 2021

	Note	2021	2020 Restated
		R	R
REVENUE			
Revenue from exchange transactions			
Sale of goods		125 477	125 893
Service Charges	28	374 426 744	361 944 380
Rendering of services	29	5 576 205	3 352 80
Rental of facilities and equipment	30	1 148 857	1 223 53
Interest earned - external investments	31	6 600 810	10 308 47
Interest charged on exhange transactions	32	12 720 518	13 627 70
Agency services	34	2 345 436	1 784 51
Licences and permits	33	719 480	699 85
Operational Revenue	35	2 129 336	1 965 16
Inventories Reversal To Net Realisable Value	36	4 289 443	3 136 53
<b>Total Revenue from Exchange Transactions</b>		410 082 305	398 168 86
Revenue from Non-exchange transactions			
<b>Taxation Revenue</b>			
Property rates	37	149 321 185	137 415 926.4
Interest charged on non-exhange transactions	38	1 857 654	1 703 41
Transfer Revenue	<u></u>		
Government grants & subsidies	13 & 39	182 169 528	148 708 28
Public contributions and donations	40	-	173 26
Fines, Penalties and Forfeits	41	30 462 472	8 777 75
<b>Total Revenue from Non-Exchange Transactions</b>	_	363 810 839	296 778 64
Revenue from exchange transactions		410 082 305	398 168 86
Revenue from Non-exchange transactions		363 810 839	296 778 64
Total Revenue		773 893 145	694 947 50
EXPENDITURE			
Employee Related Costs	42	267 666 150	227 444 85
Remuneration of councillors	43	6 249 856	6 303 19
Depreciation And Amortisation	44	34 738 088	31 924 52
Impairment	45	9 348 710	22 689 99
Finance costs	46	13 399 128	14 824 81
Operating leases	47	3 715 783	2 821 83
Bad debts written off	48	108 578 324	76 663 23
Bulk purchases	49	135 068 208	127 552 29
Contracted Services	50	98 624 205	95 299 01
Transfers and Subsidies	51	5 570 673	5 847 55
Inventory Consumed	52	25 523 238	9 251 48
Operational Cost	53	53 363 791	28 779 54
Loss on disposal of assets and liabilities		1 455 668	515 77
Water Losses	54	4 273 990	3 112 32
Total Expenditure		767 575 813	653 030 43
		6 317 332	41 917 07



Pag

Audited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021 Statement of Changes in Net Assets

	Capital replacement reserve		Total: Reserves	Accumulated surplus / (deficit)	Total: Net	
	Note	R	R	R	R	
Balance at 1 July 2019 as previously						
reported		81 000 000	81 000 000	885 069 431	966 069 431	
Adjustments		4 911 605	4 911 605	(4 911 605)	-	
Corrections of errors	56	4 911 605	4 911 605	(4 911 605)	-	
Balance at 1 July 2019 as restated		85 911 605	85 911 605	880 157 826	966 069 431	
Surplus for the year		-	-	41 917 070	41 917 070	
Total recognised income and expenses		•		•		
for the year		-	-	41 917 070	41 917 070	
Transfers from		(29 406 197)	(29 406 197)	29 406 197	-	
Transfers to		41 406 197	41 406 197	(41 406 197)	-	
<b>Total Changes</b>		12 000 000	12 000 000	(12 000 000)	-	
Balance at 1 July 2020 as previously						
reported		93 000 000	93 000 000	917 366 979	1 010 366 979	
Adjustments		5 738 413	5 738 413	(8 118 891)	(2 380 478	
Corrections of errors	56	5 738 413	5 738 413	(8 118 891)	(2 380 478	
Balance at 1 July 2020 as restated		98 738 413	98 738 413	909 248 088	1 007 986 501	
Surplus for the year			-	6 317 332	6 317 332	
Total recognised income and expenses	Į.	•		•		
for the year		-	-	6 317 332	6 317 332	
Transfers from		(38 406 415)	(38 406 415)	38 406 415	-	
Transfers to		41 668 001	41 668 001	(41 668 001)	-	
Rounding		1	1	(1)	-	
<b>Total Changes</b>		3 261 587	3 261 587	(3 261 587)		
Balance at 30 June 2021		102 000 000	102 000 000	912 303 833	1 014 303 833	



Audited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021 Cash Flow Statement as at 30 June 2021

	Note	2021	2020
	11010	2021	Restated
		R	R
CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES			
Receipts			
Tanca Laures and Eines	г	156 190 710	132 824 334
Taxes, Levies and Fines			
Goods and Services provided		301 491 991 170 336 827	286 787 624 162 606 695
Government Grants			162 606 693
Public Contributions and Donations		460 000	-
Interest income		21 178 983	25 639 599
Consumer Deposits	L	620 824	327 971
	_	650 279 335	608 186 224
Payments			
Suppliers for Goods and Services	Γ	(334 351 627)	(247 841 563)
Employees		(252 356 108)	(226 279 066)
Remuneration of Councillors		(6 249 856)	(6 303 194)
Finance Cost		(13 399 128)	(14 824 811)
Government Grants repaid		(22 671)	- 1
Transfers and Grants		(5 570 673)	(5 847 556)
Consumer Deposits		(153 271)	(136 315)
	=	(612 103 334)	(501 232 505)
Net cash flows from Operating Activities	55	38 176 001	106 953 719
	_		
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES			
Purchase of property, plant and equipment	Γ	(65 626 504)	(51 981 619)
Proceeds from sale of property, plant and equipment		269 914	1 400 000
Movement in Non-current Investments		(752 250)	(752 250)
Movement in Non-current Receivables		1 825	3 939
Net cash flows from Investing Activities	=	(66 107 015)	(51 329 930)
	=		
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES			
Repayment of long-term borrowings	Г	(21 252 839)	(19 996 376)
Repayment of finance leases		(3 068 009)	-
Not each flave from Financing Activities	-	(24 220 949)	(10 004 274)
Net cash flows from Financing Activities	=	(24 320 848)	(19 996 376)
Net increase/(decrease) in cash and cash equivalents		(52 251 862)	35 627 414
Cash and cash equivalent at the beginning of the year	14	125 716 711	90 089 298
Cash and cash equivalents at the end of the year	_	73 464 849	125 716 711
-	=		



Audited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

# Statement of Comparison of Budget and Actual Amounts of Statement of Financial Position

		2021	2021	2021	2021	2021
		R	R	R	R	R
						Difference between
						Final Budget and
	Ref	Approved Budget	Adjustment	Final Budget	Actuals	Actuals
ASSETS						
Non-current assets	A1	1 169 193 000	(1 114 391 000)	54 802 000	1 173 745 979	(1 118 943 979)
Current assets	B1	227 431 000	(368 618 000)	(141 187 000)	170 534 475	(311 721 475)
Total assets		1 396 624 000	(1 483 009 000)	(86 385 000)	1 344 280 454	(1 430 665 454)
LIABILITIES						
Non-current liabilities	C1	238 089 000	(229 410 000)	8 679 000	168 362 230	(159 683 230)
Current liabilities	D1	103 322 000	(234 237 000)	(130 915 000)	161 614 391	(292 529 391)
Total liabilities		341 411 000	(463 647 000)	(122 236 000)	329 976 622	(452 212 622)
Net Assets		1 055 213 000	(1 019 362 000)	35 851 000	1 014 303 833	(978 452 833)
NET ASSETS						
Total net assets	E1	1 022 833 000	(1 022 833 000)	-	1 014 303 833	(1 014 303 833)



Audited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

# Statement of Comparison of Budget and Actual Amounts of Statement of Financial Performance

		2021 R	2021 R	2021 R	2021 R	2021 R Difference between Final Budget and
REVENUE	Ref	Approved Budget	Adjustment	Final Budget	Actuals	Actuals
Revenue from exchange transactions						
Sale of goods		-	-	-	125 477	(125 477)
Service Charges	F1	389 371 719	(9 772 755)	379 598 964	374 426 744	5 172 220
Rendering of services		5 557 643	(799 890)	4 757 753	5 576 205	(818 452)
Rental of facilities and equipment		1 253 249	154 380	1 407 629	1 148 857	258 772
Interest earned - external investments		9 667 421	(1 500 000)	8 167 421	6 600 810	1 566 611
Interest charged on exhange transactions		16 627 407	(290 307)	16 337 100	12 720 518	3 616 582
Agency services		2 183 589	-	2 183 589	2 345 436	(161 847)
Licences and permits		967 301	37 674	1 004 975	719 480	285 495
Operational Revenue		1 339 527	765 983	2 105 510	2 129 336	(23 826)
Gain on disposal of assets and liabilities		867 081	(667 081)	200 000	-	200 000
Inventories Reversal To Net Realisable Value		-	-	-	4 289 443	(4 289 443)
<b>Total Revenue from Exchange Transactions</b>		427 834 937	(12 071 996)	415 762 941	410 082 305	5 680 636
Revenue from Non-exchange transactions						
Taxation Revenue						
Property rates		148 975 012	(300 489)	148 674 523	149 321 185	(646 662)
Interest charged on non-exhange transactions		-	-	-	1 857 654	(1 857 654)
Transfer Revenue						
Government grants & subsidies	H1	173 922 824	21 758 528	195 681 352	182 169 528	13 511 824
Fines, Penalties and Forfeits	H2	37 274 037	(8 770 409)	28 503 628	30 462 472	(1 958 844)
Total Revenue from Non-Exchange Transactions		360 171 873	12 687 630	372 859 503	363 810 839	9 048 664



Audited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

## Statement of Comparison of Budget and Actual Amounts of Statement of Financial Performance

		2021	2021	2021	2021	2021
		R	R	R	R	R
						Difference between
						Final Budget and
	Ref	Approved Budget	Adjustment	Final Budget	Actuals	Actuals
Revenue from exchange transactions		427 834 937	(12 071 996)	415 762 941	410 082 305	5 680 636
Revenue from Non-exchange transactions		360 171 873	12 687 630	372 859 503	363 810 839	9 048 664
Total Revenue		788 006 810	615 634	788 622 444	773 893 145	14 729 299
EXPENDITURE						
Employee Related Costs		268 984 811	4 232 079	273 216 890	267 666 150	5 550 740
Remuneration of councillors		7 322 893	-	7 322 893	6 249 856	1 073 03
Depreciation And Amortisation		36 691 030	(2 114 546)	34 576 484	34 738 088	(161 60
Impairment	I1	103 349 620	1 347 039	104 696 659	9 348 710	95 347 94
Finance costs		13 510 457	(165 710)	13 344 747	13 399 128	(54 38
Operating leases		3 495 885	(211 730)	3 284 155	3 715 783	(431 62
Bad debts written off	I2	-	-	-	108 578 324	(108 578 32
Collection costs		1 250 000	(121 500)	1 128 500	-	1 128 50
Bulk purchases	I3	144 250 643	(13 240 000)	131 010 643	135 068 208	(4 057 56
Contracted Services	I4	105 159 572	2 434 610	107 594 182	98 624 205	8 969 97
Transfers and Subsidies		6 700 000	10 000	6 710 000	5 570 673	1 139 32
Inventory Consumed	15	13 565 294	9 542 716	23 108 010	25 523 238	(2 415 22
Operational Cost		51 345 811	(3 735 661)	47 610 150	53 363 791	(5 753 64
Loss on disposal of assets and liabilities		-	-	-	1 455 668	(1 455 668
Water Losses		-	-	-	4 273 990	(4 273 990
Гotal Expenditure		755 626 016	(2 022 703)	753 603 313	767 575 813	(13 972 500
Surplus / (Deficit for the Year		32 380 794	2 638 337	35 019 131	6 317 332	28 701 799



Audited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

Statement of Comparison of Budget and Actual Amounts of Cash Flow Statement

		2021	2021	2021	2021	2021
		R	R	R	R	R
						Difference between
	D e		A 11. 4	E' 1D 1 4	A 4 1	Final Budget and
	Ref	Approved Budget	Adjustment	Final Budget	Actuals	Actuals
CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES						
<b>Net cash flows from Operating Activities</b>	J1	(615 568 000)	(613 090 000)	(1 228 658 000)	38 176 001	(1 266 834 001)
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES						
Net cash flows from Investing Activities	J2	(71 484 000)	(13 219 000)	(84 703 000)	(66 107 015)	(18 595 985)
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES						
Net cash flows from Financing Activities	J3	-	-	-	(24 320 848)	24 320 848
Cash and cash equivalent at the end of the year	J4	(561 335 000)	(752 026 000)	(1 313 361 000)	73 464 849	(1 386 825 849)



Unaudited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

Notes to the Unaudited Annual Financial Statements

### 1. Accounting Policies

#### **Presentation of Unaudited Annual Financial Statements**

The unaudited annual financial statements have been prepared in accordance with the Standards of Generally Recognised Accounting Practice (GRAP), issued by the Accounting Standards Board in accordance with Section 122(3) of the Municipal Finance Management Act (Act 56 of 2003).

These unaudited annual financial statements have been prepared on an accrual basis of accounting and are in accordance with historical cost convention as the basis of measurement, unless specified otherwise. They are presented in South African Rand.

Accounting policies for material transactions, events or conditions not covered by the GRAP reporting framework, have been developed in accordance with paragraphs 8, 10 and 11 of GRAP 3 (Revised – March 2012) and the hierarchy approved in Directive 5 issued by the Accounting Standards Board.

Assets, liabilities, revenues and expenses were not offset, except where offsetting is either required or permitted by a Standard of GRAP.

A summary of the significant accounting policies, which have been consistently applied, except where an exemption has been granted, are disclosed below.

The accounting policies applied are consistent with those used to present the previous year's financial statements, unless explicitly stated otherwise. The details of any changes in accounting policies are explained in the relevant notes to the financial statements.

In terms of Directive 7: "The Application of Deemed Cost on the Adoption of Standards of GRAP" issued by the Accounting Standards Board, the Municipality applied deemed cost to Investment Property, Property, Plant and Equipment and Intangible where the acquisition cost of an asset could not be determined.

#### 1.1. Presentation currency

Amounts reflected in the financial statements are in South African Rand and at actual values. Financial values are rounded to the nearest one Rand.

#### 1.2. Going concern assumption

These unaudited annual financial statements have been prepared based on the expectation that the municipality will continue to operate as a going concern for at least the next 12 months.

### 1.3. Comparative Information

When the presentation or classification of items in the financial statements is amended, prior period comparative amounts are restated, unless a standard of GRAP does not require the restatements of comparative information. The nature and reason for the reclassification is disclosed. Where material accounting errors have been identified in the current year, the correction is made retrospectively as far as is practicable, and the prior year comparatives are restated accordingly. Where there has been a change in accounting policy in the current year, the adjustment is made retrospectively as far as is practicable, and the prior year comparatives are restated accordingly.

### 1.4. Amended Disclosure Policy

Amendments to accounting policies are reported as and when deemed necessary based on the relevance of any such amendment to the format and presentation of the financial statements. The principal amendments to matters disclosed in the current financial statements include errors.

#### 1.5. Materiality

Material omissions or misstatements of items are material if they could, individually or collectively, influence the decisions or assessments of users made on the basis of the financial statements. Materiality depends on the nature or size of the omission or misstatement judged in the surrounding circumstances. The nature or size of the information item, or a combination of both, could be the determining factor.

Materiality is determined as 1% of total operating expenditure. This materiality is from management's perspective and does not correlate with the auditor's materiality.



Unaudited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

### Notes to the Unaudited Annual Financial Statements

#### 1.6. Presentation of Budget information

The presentation of budget information is prepared in accordance with GRAP 24 and guidelines issued by National Treasury. The comparison of budget and actual amounts is disclosed as a separate additional financial statement, namely Statement of comparison of budget and actual amounts.

Budget information is presented on the accrual basis and is based on the same period as the actual amounts, i.e. 01 Jul 2019 to 30 Jun 2020.

The comparable information includes the following:

- the approved and final budget amounts;
- actual amounts and final budget amounts

Explanations for differences between the approved and final budget are included in the Notes to the Financial Statements

Explanations for material differences between the final budget amounts and actual amounts are included in the Notes to the Financial Statements.

The disclosure of comparative information in respect of the previous period is not required in terms of GRAP 24.

#### 1.7. Internal reserves

#### Capital replacement reserve (CRR)

In order to finance the provision of infrastructure and other items of property, plant and equipment from internal sources, amounts are transferred from the accumulated surplus/(deficit) to the CRR. The cash in the CRR can only be utilised to finance items of property, plant and equipment. The CRR is reduced and the accumulated surplus/(deficit) is credited by a corresponding amount when the amounts in the CRR are utilised.

#### 1.8. Leases

#### **Municipality as Lessee**

Leases are classified as finance leases where substantially all the risks and rewards associated with ownership of an asset are transferred to the Municipality. Property, plant and equipment or intangible assets (excluding licensing agreements for such items as motion picture films, video recordings, plays, manuscripts, patents and copyrights) subject to finance lease agreements are initially recognised at the lower of the asset's fair value and the present value of the minimum lease payments. The corresponding liabilities are initially recognised at the inception of the lease and are measured as the sum of the minimum lease payments due in terms of the lease agreement, discounted for the effect of interest. In discounting the lease payments, the Municipality uses the interest rate that exactly discounts the lease payments and unguaranteed residual value to the fair value of the asset plus any direct costs incurred.

Subsequent to initial recognition, the leased assets are accounted for in accordance with the stated accounting policies applicable to property, plant and equipment, investment property or intangibles assets. The lease liability is reduced by the lease payments, which are allocated between the lease finance cost and the capital repayment using the effective interest rate method. Lease finance costs are expensed when incurred. The accounting policies relating to de-recognition of financial instruments are applied to lease payables.

Operating leases are those leases that do not fall within the scope of the above definition. Operating lease rentals are recognised on a straight-line basis over the term of the relevant lease. The difference between the straight-lined expenses and actual payments made will give rise to a liability. The Municipality recognises the aggregate benefit of incentives as a reduction of rental expense over the lease term, on a straight-line basis unless another systematic basis is representative of the time pattern of the lessee's benefit from the use of the leased asset.



Unaudited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

# Notes to the Unaudited Annual Financial Statements

### 1.9. Unpaid Conditional Government Grants and Receipts

Unpaid conditional grants are assets in terms of the Framework that are separately reflected on the Statement of Financial Position. The asset is recognised when the Municipality has an enforceable right to receive the grant as set out in note 13 or if it is virtually certain that it will be received based on that grant conditions have been met. They represent unpaid government grants, subsidies and contributions from the public.

#### 1.10. Unspent Conditional Government Grants and Receipts

Conditional government grants are subject to specific conditions. If these specific conditions are not met, the monies received are repayable

Unspent conditional grants are financial liabilities that are separately reflected on the Statement of Financial Position. They represent unspent government grants, subsidies and contributions from government organs

This liability always has to be cash-backed. The following provisions are set for the creation and utilisation of this creditor

- Unspent conditional grants are recognised as a liability when the grant is received
- When grant conditions are met an amount equal to the conditions met are transferred to revenue in the Statement of
- Financial Performance
- The cash which backs up the creditor is invested as individual investment or part of the general
  investments of the
- Municipality until it is utilised.
- Interest earned on the investment is treated in accordance with grant conditions. If it is payable to the funder it is recorded as part of the creditor. If it is the Municipality's interest, it is recognised as interest earned in the Statement of Financial Performance.

The same accounting principles will be applied with the recognition of unspent Public Contributions.

## 1.11. Provisions

Provisions are recognised when:

- the municipality has a present legal or constructive obligation as a result of past events;
- it is probable that an outflow of resources embodying economic benefits or service potential will be required to settle the obligation; and
- a reliable estimate can be made of the obligation.

Provisions are reviewed at reporting date and adjusted to reflect the current best estimate of future outflows of resources. Where the effect is material, non-current provisions are discounted to their present value using a discount rate that reflects the market's current assessment of the time value of money, adjusted for risks specific to the liability.

The Municipality does not recognise a contingent liability or contingent asset. A contingent liability is disclosed unless the probability of an outflow of resources embodying economic benefits or service potential is remote. A contingent asset is disclosed where an inflow of economic benefits or service potential is probable.

Future events that may affect the amount required to settle an obligation are reflected in the amount of a provision where there is sufficient objective evidence that they will occur. Gains and Losses from the expected disposal of assets are not taken into account in measuring a provision. Provisions are not recognised for future operating losses. The present obligation under an onerous contract is recognised and measured as a provision.

The amount recognised as a provision is the best estimate of the expenditure required to settle the present obligation at the reporting date.

15

Unaudited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

# Notes to the Unaudited Annual Financial Statements

If it is no longer probable that an outflow of resources embodying economic benefits or service potential will be required to settle the obligation, the provision is de-recognised.

#### 1.12. Employee benefits

#### **Long Service Awards**

Long service awards are provided to employees who achieve certain pre-determined milestones of service within the Municipality. The Municipality's obligation under these plans is valued by independent qualified actuaries annually and the corresponding liability is raised. Payments are set-off against the liability, including notional interest, resulting from the valuation by the actuaries and are recognised in the Statement of Financial Performance as employee benefits upon valuation.

Actuarial gains and losses arising from the experience adjustments and changes in actuarial assumptions, is recognised in the Statement of Financial Performance in the period that it occurs. These obligations are valued annually by independent qualified actuaries.

#### **Provision for Staff Leave**

Liabilities for annual leave are recognised as they accrue to employees. The liability is based on the total amount of leave days due to employees at year-end and also on the total remuneration package of the employee.

Accumulating leave is carried forward and can be used in future periods if the current period's entitlement is not used in full. All unused leave will be paid out to the specific employee at the end of that employee's employment term.

Accumulated leave is vesting.

#### **Staff Bonuses Accrued**

Liabilities for staff bonuses are recognised as they accrue to employees. The liability at year end is based on bonus accrued at year-end for each employee.

## Pension and retirement fund obligations

The Municipality provides retirement benefits for its employees and councillors. Defined contribution plans are postemployment benefit plans under which the Municipality pays fixed contributions into a separate entity (a fund) and will have no legal or constructive obligation to pay further contributions if the fund does not hold sufficient assets to pay all employee benefits relating to employee service in the current and prior periods. The contributions to fund obligations for the payment of retirement benefits are recognised in the Statement of Financial Performance in the year they become payable. The defined benefit funds, which are administered on a provincial basis, are actuarially valued tri-annually on the projected unit credit method basis. Deficits identified are recovered through lump sum payments or increased future contributions on a proportional basis to all participating municipalities.

The contributions and lump sum payments are recognised in the Statement of Financial Performance in the year they become payable. Sufficient information is not available to use defined benefit accounting for a multi-employer plan. As a result, defined benefit plans have been accounted for as if they were defined contribution plans.

#### **Other Short-term Employee Benefits**

When an employee has rendered service to the Municipality during a reporting period, the Municipality recognises the undiscounted amount of short-term employee benefits expected to be paid in exchange for that service:

- as a liability (accrued expense), after deducting any amount already paid. If the amount already paid
  exceeds the undiscounted amount of the benefits, the Municipality recognises that excess as an asset
  (prepaid expense) to the extent that the prepayment will lead to, for example, a reduction in future
  payments or a cash refund; and
- as an expense, unless another Standard requires or permits the inclusion of the benefits in the cost of an asset.



Unaudited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

Notes to the Unaudited Annual Financial Statements

#### 1.13. Borrowing costs

The Municipality recognises all borrowing costs as an expense in the period in which they are incurred.

In accordance with GRAP 5, the municipality has opted to apply the Benchmark Treatment when accounting for Borrowing Costs. Under the benchmark treatment, borrowing costs are recognised as an expense in the period in which they are incurred, regardless of how the borrowings are applied.

#### 1.14. Property, plant and equipment

#### **Initial Recognition**

Property, plant and equipment are tangible non-current assets (including infrastructure assets) that are held for use in the production or supply of goods or services, rental to others, or for administrative purposes, and are expected to be used during more than one year. The cost of an item of property, plant and equipment is recognised as an asset if, and only if it is probable that future economic benefits or service potential associated with the item will flow to the Municipality, and the cost or fair value of the item can be measured reliably. Items of property, plant and equipment are initially recognised as assets on acquisition date and are initially recorded at cost. The cost of an item of property, plant and equipment is the purchase price and other costs attributable to bring the asset to the location and condition necessary for it to be capable of operating in the manner intended by the Municipality. Trade discounts and rebates are deducted in arriving at the cost. The cost also includes the necessary costs of dismantling and removing the asset and restoring the site on which it is located.

When significant components of an item of property, plant and equipment have different useful lives, they are accounted for as separate items (major components) of property, plant and equipment.

Where an asset is acquired by the Municipality for no or nominal consideration (i.e. a non-exchange transaction), the cost is deemed to be equal to the fair value of that asset on the date acquired.

Where an item of property, plant and equipment is acquired in exchange for a non-monetary asset or monetary assets, or a combination of monetary and non-monetary assets, the assets acquired is initially measured at fair value (the cost). It the acquired item's fair value is not determinable, it's deemed cost is the carrying amount of the asset(s) given up.

Major spare parts and servicing equipment qualify as property, plant and equipment when the Municipality expects to use them during more than one period. Similarly, if the major spare parts and servicing equipment can be used only in connection with an item of property, plant and equipment, they are accounted for as property, plant and equipment.

#### **Subsequent Measurement - Cost Model**

Subsequent to initial recognition, items of property, plant and equipment are measured at cost less accumulated depreciation and any accumulated impairment losses. Apart from the Landfill site, Land is not depreciated as it is deemed to have an indefinite useful life.

Where the Municipality replaces parts of an asset, it derecognises the part of the asset being replaced and capitalises the new component. Subsequent expenditure incurred on an asset is capitalised when it increases the capacity or future economic benefits or service potential associated with the asset.

## **Depreciation and Impairment**

Depreciation is calculated on the depreciable amount, using the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives of the assets. Depreciation of an asset begins when it is available for use, i.e. when it is in the location and condition necessary for it to be capable of operating in the manner intended by management. Components of assets that are significant in relation to the whole asset and that have different useful lives are depreciated separately. The depreciation methods are reviewed at each year end, with the effect of any changes in estimate accounted for on a prospective basis. The annual depreciation rates are based on the following estimated useful lives (in years):



Unaudited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

# Notes to the Unaudited Annual Financial Statements

Item	Depreciation method	Expected useful life (years)
Land	Straight-line	Indefinite
Buildings	Straight-line	8-100
Infrastructure	Straight-line	
Electricity reticulation		8-100
• Refuse Sites		5-100
<ul> <li>Roads, Pavements, Bridges &amp; Storm Water</li> </ul>		6-100
<ul> <li>Sewerage Purification</li> </ul>		9-100
<ul> <li>Water Reservoirs &amp; reticulation</li> </ul>		8-100
Community	Straight-line	
<ul> <li>Cemeteries</li> </ul>		10-100
<ul> <li>Community Halls</li> </ul>		5-100
<ul> <li>Libraries</li> </ul>		5-100
<ul> <li>Sports grounds</li> </ul>		5-100
<ul> <li>Parks</li> </ul>		5-100
Other Assets	Straight-line	
Office Equipment		3-30
Other Land & Buildings		10-15
Other Motor Vehicles		4-30
Plant and Equipment		5-30
Security Measures		5-30
Specialised Vehicles		8-30
Leased Assets	Straight-line	3-6

A finance lease gives rise to a depreciation expense for depreciable assets as well as finance expense for each accounting period. The depreciation policy for depreciable leased assets shall be consistent with that for depreciable assets that are owned, and the depreciation recognised shall be calculated in accordance with the Standards of GRAP on Property, Plant and Equipment (GRAP 17) and Intangible Assets (GRAP 31). If there is no reasonable certainty that the lessee will obtain ownership by the end of the lease term, the asset shall be fully depreciated over the shorter of the lease term and its useful life.

Property, plant and equipment are reviewed at each reporting date for any indication of impairment. If any such indication exists, the asset's recoverable amount is estimated. The entity assesses at each reporting date whether there is any indication that the entity's expectations about the residual value and the useful life of an asset have changed since the preceding reporting date. If any such indication exists, the entity revises the expected useful life and/or residual value accordingly, and, if expectations differ from previous estimates, the change(s) shall be accounted for as a change in an accounting estimate in accordance with the Standard of GRAP on Accounting

In carrying out this assessment, the entity considers the following indicators as listed in the Standard (although this is not in carrying out this assessment, the entity considers the following indicators as listed in the Standard (although this is not an exhaustive list) to determine whether the expected useful life and/or residual value has changed:

- a) The composition of the asset changed during the reporting period, i.e. the significant components of the asset changed.
- b) The use of the asset has changed, because of the following:
  - The entity has changed the manner in which the asset is used.



Unaudited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

# Notes to the Unaudited Annual Financial Statements

- The entity has changed the utilisation rate of the asset
- The entity has made a decision to dispose of the asset in a future reporting period(s) such that this decision changes
- the expected period over which the asset will be used.
- Technological, environmental, commercial or other changes that occurred during the reporting period that
  have, or will, change the use of the asset.
- Legal or similar limits placed on the use of the asset have changed.
- The asset was idle or retired from use during the reporting period.
- c) The asset is approaching the end of its previously expected life.
- d) Planned repairs and maintenance on, or refurbishments of, the asset and/or its significant components either being undertaken or delayed.
- e) Environmental factors, e.g. increased rainfall or humidity, adverse changes in temperatures or increased exposure to pollution.
- f) There is evidence that the condition of the asset improved or declined based on assessments undertaken during the reporting period. This is based on any condition assessments undertaken by the entity on its assets during the reporting period in accordance with the Asset Management Plan of the entity. In assessing whether the condition of an asset has improved or declined, the stage of the asset's lifecycle is considered by the entity. As assets age, a certain level of deterioration is expected. It is only where a decline in the condition is above what is expected, would a thorough analysis of the impact on the useful life of the asset be required. The same applies if an asset is in a better condition than expected.
- g) The asset is assessed as being impaired in accordance with the Standards of GRAP on Impairment of Cashgenerating Assets and impairment of Non-cash-generating assets.

In assessing whether there is any indication that the expected residual value of an asset has changed, the entity considers whether there has been any change in the expected timing of disposal of the asset, as well as any relevant indicators included above.

The impairment recognised in the Statement of Financial Performance is the excess of the carrying value over the recoverable amount.

An impairment is reversed only to the extent that the asset's carrying amount does not exceed the carrying amount that would have been determined had no impairment been recognised. A reversal of impairment is recognised in the Statement of Financial Performance.

#### **De-recognition**

Items of property, plant and equipment are derecognised when the asset is disposed or when there are no further economic benefits or service potential expected from the use of the asset. The gain or loss arising on the disposal or retirement of an item of property, plant and equipment is determined as the difference between the sales proceeds and the carrying value and is recognised in the Statement of Financial Performance.

#### Land and buildings and Other Assets – application of deemed cost (Directive 7)

The Municipality opted to take advantage of the transitional provisions as contained in Directive 7 of the Accounting Standards Board, issued in December 2009. The Municipality applied deemed cost where the acquisition cost of an asset could not be determined. For Land and Buildings, the fair value as determined by a valuator was used in order to determine the deemed cost as on 1 July 2009. For Other Assets, the depreciation cost method was used to establish the deemed cost as on 1 July 2008.



Unaudited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

Notes to the Unaudited Annual Financial Statements

### 1.15. Intangible assets

# **Initial Recognition**

An intangible asset is an identifiable non-monetary asset without physical substance.

An asset meets the identifiable criterion in the definition of an intangible asset when it:

- is separable, i.e. is capable of being separated or divided from the Municipality and sold, transferred, licensed, rented or exchanged, either individually or together with a related contract, identifiable asset or liability, regardless of whether the Municipality intends to do so; or
- arises from binding arrangements from contracts, regardless of whether those rights are transferable or separable from the Municipality or from other rights and obligations.

The Municipality recognises an intangible asset in its Statement of Financial Position only when it is probable that the expected future economic benefits or service potential that are attributable to the asset will flow to the Municipality and the cost or fair value of the asset can be measured reliably.

Where an intangible asset is acquired in exchange for a non-monetary asset or monetary assets, or a combination of monetary and non-monetary assets, the asset acquired is initially measured at fair value (the cost). If the acquired item's fair value is not determinable, it's deemed cost is the carrying amount of the asset(s) given up.

## **Subsequent Measurement – Cost Model**

Intangible assets are subsequently carried at cost less accumulated amortisation and any accumulated impairments losses. The cost of an intangible asset is amortised over the useful life where that useful life is finite. Where the useful life is indefinite, the asset is not amortised but is subject to an annual impairment test.

#### **Amortisation and Impairment**

Amortisation is charged so as to write off the cost or valuation of intangible assets over its estimated useful lives using the straight-line method. Amortisation of an asset begins when it is available for use, i.e. when it is in the condition necessary for it to be capable of operating in the manner intended by management. Components of assets that are significant in relation to the whole asset and that have different useful lives are amortised separately. The estimated useful lives, residual values and amortisation method are reviewed at each year end, with the effect of any changes in estimate accounted for on a prospective basis. The annual amortisation rates are based on the following estimated useful lives:

Item	Depreciation method	Expected useful life		
		(years)		
Computer software, other	Straight-line	5-10		

#### **De-recognition**

Intangible assets are derecognised when the asset is disposed or when there are no further economic benefits or service potential expected from the use of the asset. The gain or loss arising on the disposal or retirement of an intangible asset is determined as the difference between the sales proceeds and the carrying value and is recognised in the Statement of Financial Performance.

#### **Application of deemed cost (Directive 7)**

The Municipality opted to take advantage of the transitional provisions as contained in Directive 7 of the Accounting Standards Board, issued in December 2009. The Municipality applied deemed cost where the acquisition cost of an asset could not be determined. For Intangible Assets, the depreciated replacement cost method was used to establish the deemed cost as on 1 July 2008.



Unaudited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

# Notes to the Unaudited Annual Financial Statements

#### 1.16. Investment property

#### **Initial Recognition**

Investment property is recognised as an asset when and only when:

- it is probable that the future economic benefits or service potential that are associated with the investment property will flow to the Municipality, and
- the cost or fair value of the investment property can be measured reliably.

Investment property includes property (land or a building, or part of a building, or both land and buildings held under a finance lease) held to earn rentals and/or for capital appreciation, rather than held to meet service delivery objectives, the production or supply of goods or services, or the sale of an asset in the ordinary course of operations. Property with a currently undetermined use, is also classified as investment property.

At initial recognition, the Municipality measures investment property at cost including transaction costs once it meets the definition of investment property. However, where an investment property was acquired through a non-exchange transaction (i.e. where it acquired the investment property for no or a nominal value), its cost is its fair value as at the date of acquisition. The cost of self-constructed investment property is measured at cost.

Transfers are made to or from investment property only when there is a change in use. For a transfer from investment property to owner occupied property, the deemed cost for subsequent accounting is the fair value at the date of change in use. If owner occupied property becomes an investment property, the Municipality accounts for such property in accordance with the policy stated under property, plant and equipment up to the date of change in use.

#### **Subsequent Measurement - Cost Model**

Subsequent to initial recognition, items of investment property are measured at cost less accumulated depreciation and any accumulated impairment losses. Land is not depreciated as it is deemed to have an indefinite useful life.

#### Cost model

Depreciation is calculated on the depreciable amount, using the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives of the assets. Depreciation of an asset begins when it is available for use, i.e. when it is in the location and condition necessary for it to be capable of operating in the manner intended by management. Components of assets that are significant in relation to the whole asset and that have different useful lives are depreciated separately. The depreciation methods are reviewed at each year end, with the effect of any changes in estimate accounted for on a prospective basis.

The entity assesses at each reporting date whether there is any indication that the entity's expectations about the residual value and the useful life of an asset have changed since shall be reviewed at least at each the preceding reporting date. If any such indication exists, the entity revises the expected useful life and/or residual value accordingly, and, if expectations differ from previous estimates, the change(s) shall be accounted for as a change in an accounting estimate in accordance with the Standard of GRAP on Accounting Policies, Changes in Accounting Estimates and Errors.

In carrying out this assessment, the entity considers the following indicators as listed in the Standard (although this is not an exhaustive list) to determine whether the expected useful life and/or residual value has changed:

- a) The composition of the asset changed during the reporting period, i.e. the significant components of the asset changed.
- b) The use of the asset has changed, because of the following:
  - The entity has changed the manner in which the asset is used.
  - The entity has changed the utilisation rate of the asset.
  - The entity has made a decision to dispose of the asset in a future reporting period(s) such that this decision changes the expected period over which the asset will be used.

Unaudited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

# Notes to the Unaudited Annual Financial Statements

- Technological, environmental, commercial or other changes that occurred during the reporting period that have, or will, change the use of the asset.
- Legal or similar limits placed on the use of the asset have changed.
- The asset was idle or retired from use during the reporting period.
- c) The asset is approaching the end of its previously expected life.
- d) Planned repairs and maintenance on, or refurbishments of, the asset and/or its significant components either being undertaken or delayed.
- e) Environmental factors, e.g. increased rainfall or humidity, adverse changes in temperatures or increased exposure to pollution.
- f) There is evidence that the condition of the asset improved or declined based on assessments undertaken during the reporting period. This is based on any condition assessments undertaken by the entity on its assets during the reporting period in accordance with the Asset Management Plan of the entity. In assessing whether the condition of an asset has improved or declined, the stage of the asset's lifecycle is considered by the entity. As assets age, a certain level of deterioration is expected. It is only where a decline in the condition is above what is expected, would a thorough analysis of the impact on the useful life of the asset be required. The same applies if an asset is in a better condition than expected.
- g) The asset is assessed as being impaired in accordance with the Standards of GRAP on Impairment of Cashgenerating Assets and impairment of Non-cash-generating assets.

In assessing whether there is any indication that the expected residual value of an asset has changed, the entity considers whether there has been any change in the expected timing of disposal of the asset, as well as any relevant indicators included above.

Item	Depreciation method	Expected useful life		
		(years)		
Property - buildings	Straight-line	30-120		

## **De-recognition**

Investment property is derecognised when it is disposed or when there are no further economic benefits expected from the use of the investment property. The gain or loss arising on the disposal or retirement of an item of investment property is determined as the difference between the sales proceeds and the carrying value and is recognised in the Statement of Financial Performance.

#### Application of deemed cost - Directive 7

The Municipality opted to take advantage of the transitional provisions as contained in Directive 7 of the Accounting Standards Board, issued in December 2009. The Municipality applied deemed cost where the acquisition cost of an asset could not be determined. The fair value as determined by a valuator was used in order to determine the deemed cost as on 1 July 2009.

#### 1.17. Heritage assets

## **Initial Recognition**

A heritage asset is defined as an asset that has a cultural, environmental, historical, natural, scientific, technological or artistic significance and is held and preserved indefinitely for the benefit of present and future generations.

A heritage asset is recognised as an asset if, and only if it is probable that future economic benefits or service potential associated with the asset will flow to the Municipality, and the cost or fair value of the asset can be measured reliably.

A heritage asset that qualifies for recognition as an asset is measured at its cost. Where a heritage asset is acquired through a non-exchange transaction, its cost is deemed to be its fair value as at the date of acquisition.



Unaudited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

# Notes to the Unaudited Annual Financial Statements

#### **Subsequent measurement - Cost Model**

After recognition as an asset, a class of heritage assets is carried at its cost less any accumulated impairment losses.

## **Depreciation and Impairment**

Heritage assets are not depreciated.

Heritage assets are reviewed at each reporting date for any indication of impairment. If any such indication exists, the asset's recoverable amount is estimated. The impairment recognised in the Statement of Financial Performance is the excess of the carrying value over the recoverable amount.

An impairment is reversed only to the extent that the asset's carrying amount does not exceed the carrying amount that would have been determined had no impairment been recognised. A reversal of impairment is recognised in the Statement of Financial Performance.

## **De-recognition**

Heritage assets are derecognised when it is disposed or when there are no further economic benefits expected from the use of the heritage asset. The gain or loss arising on the disposal or retirement of a heritage asset is determined as the difference between the sales proceeds and the carrying value of the heritage asset and is recognised in the Statement of Financial Performance.

#### Application of deemed cost - Directive 7

The Municipality opted to take advantage of the transitional provisions as contained in Directive 7 of the Accounting Standards Board, issued in December 2009. The Municipality applied deemed cost where the acquisition cost of an asset could not be determined. The fair value as determined by a valuator was used in order to determine the deemed cost as on 1 July 2009.

#### 1.18. Recognition and De-recognition of Land – IGRAP18

The municipality applies this interpretation to the initial recognition and de-recognition of land in its financial statements. This interpretation also considers joint control of land by more than one entity.

When the municipality concludes that it controls the land after applying the principles in this Interpretation, it applies the applicable Standard of GRAP, i.e. the Standard of GRAP on Inventories, Investment Property (GRAP 16), Property, Plant and Equipment (GRAP 17) or Heritage Assets. As this Interpretation does not apply to the classification, initial and subsequent measurement, presentation and disclosure requirements of land, the entity applies the applicable Standard of GRAP to account for the land once control of the land has been determined.

An entity also applies the applicable Standards of GRAP to the de-recognition of land when it concludes that it does not control the land after applying the principles in this Interpretation.

#### 1.19. Impairment of cash-generating assets

Cash-generating assets are assets held with the primary objective of generating a commercial return.

The Municipality assesses at each reporting date whether there is an indication that an asset may be impaired. If any indication exists, or when annual impairment testing for an asset is required, the Municipality estimates the asset's recoverable amount.

In assessing whether there is any indication that an asset may be impaired, the Municipality considers the following indications:

- a) External sources of information
  - During the period, an asset's market value has declined significantly more than would be expected as a result of the passage of time or normal use.



Unaudited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

# Notes to the Unaudited Annual Financial Statements

- Significant changes with an adverse effect on the Municipality have taken place during the period, or will take place in the near future, in the technological, market, economic or legal environment in which the Municipality operates or in the market to which an asset is dedicated
- Market interest rates or other market rates of return on investments have increased during the period, and
  those increases are likely to affect the discount rate used in calculating an asset's value in use and decrease
  the asset's recoverable amount materially.

#### b) Internal sources of information

- Evidence is available of obsolescence or physical damage of an asset.
- Significant changes with an adverse effect on the Municipality have taken place during the period, or are
  expected to take place in the near future, in the extent to which, or manner in which, an asset is used or is
  expected to be used. These changes include the asset becoming idle, plans to discontinue or restructure
  the operation to which an asset belongs, plans to dispose of an asset before the previously expected date,
  and reassessing the useful life of an asset as finite rather than indefinite.
- Evidence is available from internal reporting that indicates that the economic performance of an asset is, or will be, worse than expected.

The re-designation of assets from a cash-generating asset to a non-cash generating asset or from a non-cash-generating asset to a cash-generating asset shall only occur when there is clear evidence that such a re-designation is appropriate. A re-designation, by itself, does not necessarily trigger an impairment test or a reversal of an impairment loss. Instead, the indication for an impairment test or a reversal of an impairment loss arises from, as a minimum, the indications listed above.

An asset's recoverable amount is the higher of an asset's or cash-generating unit's (CGU) fair value less costs to sell and its value in use and is determined for an individual asset, unless the asset does not generate cash inflows that are largely independent of those from other assets or groups of assets. Where the carrying amount of an asset or CGU exceeds its recoverable amount, the asset is considered impaired and is written down to its recoverable amount. In assessing value in use, the estimated future cash flows are discounted to their present value using a pretax discount rate that reflects current market assessments of the time value of money and the risks specific to the asset. In determining fair value less costs to sell, an appropriate valuation model is used. Impairment losses are recognised in the Statement of Financial Performance in those expense categories consistent with the function of the impaired asset.

After the recognition of an impairment loss, the depreciation (amortisation) charge for the asset is adjusted in future periods to allocate the asset's revised carrying amount, less its residual value (if any), on a systematic basis over its remaining useful life.

An assessment is made at each reporting date as to whether there is any indication that previously recognised impairment losses may no longer exist or may have decreased. If such indication exists, the Municipality estimates the asset's or CGU's recoverable amount. A previously recognised impairment loss is reversed only if there has been a change in the assumptions used to determine the asset's recoverable amount since the last impairment loss was recognised. The reversal is limited so that the carrying amount of the asset does not exceed its recoverable amount, nor exceed the carrying amount that would have been determined, net of depreciation, had no impairment loss been recognised for the asset in prior years. Such reversal is recognised in the Statement of Financial Performance.

## 1.20. Impairment of non-cash-generating assets

#### Non-cash-generating assets are assets other than cash-generating assets.

The Municipality assesses at each reporting date whether there is an indication that an asset may be impaired. If any indication exists, or when annual impairment testing for an asset is required, the Municipality estimates the asset's recoverable service amount.



Unaudited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

# Notes to the Unaudited Annual Financial Statements

In assessing whether there is any indication that an asset may be impaired, the Municipality considers the following indications:

- a) External sources of information
  - Cessation, or near cessation, of the demand or need for services provided by the asset.
  - Significant long-term changes with an adverse effect on the Municipality have taken place during the period or will take place in the near future, in the technological, legal or government policy environment in which the Municipality operates.
- b) Internal sources of information
  - Evidence is available of physical damage of an asset.
  - Significant long-term changes with an adverse effect on the Municipality have taken place during the
    period, or are expected to take place in the near future, in the extent to which, or manner in which, an
    asset is used or is expected to be used. These changes include the asset becoming idle, plans to discontinue
    or restructure the operation to which an asset belongs, or plans to dispose of an asset before the previously
    expected date.
  - A decision to halt the construction of the asset before it is complete or in a usable condition.
  - Evidence is available from internal reporting that indicates that the service performance of an asset is, or will be, significantly worse than expected.

An asset's recoverable service amount is the higher of a non-cash-generating asset's fair value less costs to sell and its value in use. If the recoverable service amount of an asset is less than its carrying amount, the carrying amount of the asset is reduced to its recoverable service amount. That reduction is an impairment loss is recognised in the Statement of Financial Performance.

The value in use of a non-cash-generating asset is the present value of the asset's remaining service potential. The present value of the remaining service potential of the asset is determined using any one of the following approaches, depending on the nature of the asset in question:

- depreciation replacement cost approach the present value of the remaining service potential of an asset is determined as the depreciated replacement cost of the asset. The replacement cost of an asset is the cost to replace the asset's gross service potential. This cost is depreciated to reflect the asset in its used condition. An asset may be replaced either through reproduction (replication) of the existing asset or through replacement of its gross service potential. The depreciated replacement cost is measured as the reproduction or replacement cost of the asset, whichever is lower, less accumulated depreciation calculated on the basis of such cost, to reflect the already consumed or expired service potential of the asset.
- restoration cost approach the cost of restoring the service potential of an asset to its pre-impaired level.
   Under this approach, the present value of the remaining service potential of the asset is determined by subtracting the estimated restoration cost of the asset from the current cost of replacing the remaining service potential of the asset before impairment. The latter cost is usually determined as the depreciated reproduction or replacement cost of the asset, whichever is lower.
- service unit approach the present value of the remaining service potential of the asset is determined by
  reducing the current cost of the remaining service potential of the asset before impairment, to conform to
  the reduced number of service units expected from the asset in its impaired state. As in the restoration
  cost approach, the current cost of replacing the remaining service potential of the asset before impairment
  is usually determined as the depreciated reproduction or replacement cost of the asset before impairment,
  whichever is lower.

Fair value less costs to sell is the amount obtainable from the sale of an asset in an arm's length transaction between knowledgeable, willing parties, less the costs of disposal.



Unaudited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

# Notes to the Unaudited Annual Financial Statements

An impairment loss is recognised immediately in surplus or deficit. The Municipality assesses at each reporting date whether there is any indication that an impairment loss recognised in prior periods for an asset may no longer exist or may have decreased. If any such indication exists, the Municipality estimates the recoverable service amount of that asset.

An impairment loss recognised in prior periods for an asset is reversed if there has been a change in the estimates used to determine the asset's recoverable service amount since the last impairment loss was recognised. If this is the case, the carrying amount of the asset is increased to its recoverable service amount. The increased carrying amount of an asset attributable to a reversal of an impairment loss does not exceed the carrying amount that would have been determined (net of depreciation or amortisation) had no impairment loss been recognised for the asset in prior periods. Such a reversal of an impairment loss is recognised in the Statement of Financial Performance.

#### 1.21. Inventories

#### **Initial Recognition**

Inventories comprise of current assets held for sale, consumption or distribution during the ordinary course of business. Inventories are recognised as an asset if, and only if, it is probable that future economic benefits or service potential associated with the item will flow to the Municipality, and the cost of the inventories can be measured reliably. Inventories are initially recognised at cost. Cost generally refers to the purchase price, plus non-recoverable taxes, transport costs and any other costs in bringing the inventories to their current location and condition. Where inventory is manufactured, constructed or produced, the cost includes the cost of labour, materials and overheads used during the manufacturing process.

Water inventory is being measured by multiplying the cost per kilo litre of purified water by the amount of water in storage.

Where inventory is acquired by the Municipality for no or nominal consideration (i.e. a non-exchange transaction), the cost is deemed to be equal to the fair value of the item on the date acquired.

#### **Subsequent Measurement**

Inventories, consisting of consumable stores, raw materials, work-in-progress and finished goods, are valued at the lower of cost and net realisable value unless they are to be distributed at no or nominal charge, in which case they are measured at the lower of cost and current replacement cost. Redundant and slow-moving inventories are identified and written down. Differences arising on the valuation of inventory are recognised in the Statement of Financial Performance in the year in which they arose. The amount of any reversal of any write-down of inventories arising from an increase in net realisable value or current replacement cost is recognised as a reduction in the amount of inventories recognised as an expense in the period in which the reversal occurs.

The carrying amount of inventories is recognised as an expense in the period that the inventory was sold, distributed, written off or consumed, unless that cost qualifies for capitalisation to the cost of another asset.

The basis of allocating cost to inventory items is the weighted average method.

Water inventory is measured annually at the reporting date by way of dip readings and the calculated volume in the distribution network.

Fuel held for sale is measured annually at the reporting date by way of a dip reading.

Cost of land held for sale is assigned by using specific identification of their individual costs.

#### 1.22. Financial instruments

Financial instruments recognised on the Statement of Financial Position include receivables (both from exchange transactions and non-exchange transactions), cash and cash equivalents, annuity loans and payables (both form exchange and non-exchange transactions) and non-current investments. The future utilization of Unspent Conditional Grants is evaluated in order to determine whether it is treated as financial instruments.



Unaudited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

Notes to the Unaudited Annual Financial Statements

#### **Initial recognition**

Financial instruments are initially recognised when the Municipality becomes a party to the contractual provisions of the instrument at fair value plus, in the case of a financial asset or financial liability not at fair value, transaction costs that are directly attributable to the acquisition or issue of the financial asset or financial liability. If finance charges in respect of financial assets and financial liabilities are significantly different from similar charges usually obtained in an open market transaction, adjusted for the specific risks of the Municipality, such differences are immediately recognised in the period it occurs, and the unamortised portion adjusted over the period of the loan transactions.

#### **Subsequent measurement**

Financial assets are categorised according to their nature as either financial assets at fair value, financial assets at amortised cost or financial assets at cost. Financial liabilities are categorised as either at fair value or financial liabilities carried at amortised cost. The subsequent measurement of financial assets and liabilities depends on this categorisation.

#### 1.22.1. Receivables

Receivables are classified as financial assets at amortised cost, and are subsequently measured at amortised cost using the effective interest rate method.

For amounts due from debtors carried at amortised cost, the Municipality first assesses whether objective evidence of impairment exists individually for financial assets that are individually significant, or collectively for financial assets that are not individually significant. Objective evidence of impairment includes significant financial difficulties of the debtor, probability that the debtor will enter bankruptcy or financial reorganisation and default or delinquency in payments (more than 90 days overdue). If the Municipality determines that no objective evidence of impairment exists for an individually assessed financial asset, whether significant or not, it includes the asset in a group of financial assets with similar credit risk characteristics and collectively assesses them for impairment. Assets that are individually assessed for impairment and for which an impairment loss is, or continues to be, recognised are not included in a collective assessment of impairment.

If there is objective evidence that an impairment loss has been incurred, the amount of the loss is measured as the difference between the assets' carrying amount and the present value of estimated future cash flows (excluding future expected credit losses that have not yet been incurred). The carrying amount of the asset is reduced through the use of an allowance account and the amount of the loss is recognised in the Statement of Financial Performance. Interest income continues to be accrued on the reduced carrying amount based on the original effective interest rate of the asset. Loans together with the associated allowance are written off when there is no realistic prospect of future recovery and all collateral has been realised or has been transferred to the municipality. If, in a subsequent year, the amount of the estimated impairment loss increases or decreases because of an event occurring after the impairment was recognised, the previously recognised impairment loss is increased or reduced by adjusting the allowance account. If a future write-off is later recovered, the recovery is recognised in the Statement of Financial Performance.

The present value of the estimated future cash flows is discounted at the financial asset's original effective interest rate, if material. If a loan has a variable interest rate, the discount rate for measuring any impairment loss is the current effective interest rate.

#### 1.22.2. Payables and Annuity Loans

Financial liabilities consist of payables and annuity loans. They are categorised as financial liabilities held at amortised cost, and are initially recognised at fair value and subsequently measured at amortised cost using an effective interest rate, which is the initial carrying amount, less repayments, plus interest.

## 1.22.3. Cash and Cash Equivalents

Cash includes cash on hand (including petty cash) and cash with banks. Cash equivalents are short-term highly liquid investments, readily convertible into known amounts of cash that are held with registered banking institutions with maturities of three months or less and are subject to an insignificant risk of change in value. For the purposes of the cash flow statement, cash and cash equivalents comprise cash on hand, highly liquid deposits



Unaudited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

# Notes to the Unaudited Annual Financial Statements

and net of bank overdrafts. The Municipality categorises cash and cash equivalents as financial assets carried at amortised cost.

Bank overdrafts are recorded based on the facility utilised. Finance charges on bank overdraft are expensed as incurred. Amounts owing in respect of bank overdrafts are categorised as financial liabilities carried at amortised cost.

#### 1.22.4. Non-Current Investments

Investments which include investments in municipal entities and fixed deposits invested in registered commercial banks, are stated at amortised cost.

Where investments have been impaired, the carrying value is adjusted by the impairment loss, which is recognised as an expense in the Statement of Financial Performance in the period that the impairment is identified.

On disposal of an investment, the difference between the net disposal proceeds and the carrying amount is recognised in the Statement of Financial Performance.

The carrying amounts of such investments are reduced to recognise any decline, other than a temporary decline, in the value of individual investments.

### **De-recognition of Financial Instruments**

#### 1. Financial assets

A financial asset (or, where applicable a part of a financial asset or part of a group of similar financial assets) is derecognised when:

- the rights to receive cash flows from the asset have expired; or
- the Municipality has transferred its rights to receive cash flows from the asset or has assumed an obligation
  to pay the received cash flows in full without material delay to a third party under a 'pass-through'
  arrangement, and either
- a) the Municipality has transferred substantially all the risks and rewards of the asset, or
- the Municipality has neither transferred nor retained substantially all the risks and rewards of the asset, but has transferred control of the asset.

When the Municipality has transferred its rights to receive cash flows from an asset or has entered into a pass-through arrangement, and has neither transferred nor retained substantially all the risks and rewards of the asset nor transferred control of the asset, the old asset is derecognised and a new asset is recognised to the extent of the Municipality's continuing involvement in the asset.

Continuing involvement that takes the form of a guarantee over the transferred asset is measured at the lower of the original carrying amount of the asset and the maximum amount of consideration that the Municipality could be required to repay.

When continuing involvement takes the form of a written and/or purchased option (including a cash settled option or similar provision) on the transferred asset, the extent of the Municipality's continuing involvement is the amount of the transferred asset that the Municipality may repurchase, except that in the case of a written put option (including a cash settled option or similar provision) on an asset measured at fair value, the extent of the Municipality's continuing involvement is limited to the lower of the fair value of the transferred asset and the option exercise price.

## 2. Financial liabilities

A financial liability is derecognised when the obligation under the liability is discharged or cancelled or expires.

When an existing financial liability is replaced by another from the same lender on substantially different terms, or the terms of an existing liability are substantially modified, such an exchange or modification is treated as a de-



Unaudited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

# Notes to the Unaudited Annual Financial Statements

recognition of the original liability and the recognition of a new liability, and the difference in the respective carrying amounts is recognised in the Statement of Financial Performance.

#### 3. Offsetting of Financial Instruments

Financial assets and financial liabilities are offset and the net amount reported in the Statement of Financial Position if, and only if, there is a currently enforceable legal right to offset the recognised amounts and there is an intention to settle on a net basis, or to realise the assets and settle the liabilities simultaneously

#### 1.23. Statutory receivables

#### Identification

Statutory receivables arise from legislation, supporting regulations, or similar means and require settlement by another entity in cash or another financial asset. Statutory receivables can arise from both exchange and non-exchange transactions.

### **Initial Recognition**

Statutory receivables are recognised when the related revenue is recognised or when the receivable meets the definition of an asset.

#### **Initial measurement**

The municipality initially measures statutory receivables at their transaction amount.

#### **Subsequent measurement**

The Municipality measure statutory receivables after initial recognition using the cost method. Under the cost method, the initial measurement of the receivable is changed subsequent to reflect any:

- interest or other charges that may have accrued on the receivable (where applicable);
- impairment losses; and
- amounts derecognised.

The Municipality assesses at each reporting date whether there is any indication that a statutory receivable may be impaired. If there is an indication that a statutory receivable may be impaired, the Municipality measures the impairment loss as the difference between the estimated future cash flows and the carrying amount. Where the carrying amount is higher than the estimated future cash flows, the carrying amount of the statutory receivable is reduced, through the use of an allowance account. The amount of the loss is recognised in the Statement of Financial Performance. In estimating the future cash flows, the Municipality considers both the amount and timing of the cash flows that it will receive in future. Consequently, where the effect of the time value of money is material, the Municipality discounts the estimated future cash flows using a rate that reflects the current risk free rate and any risks specific to the statutory receivable for which the future cash flow estimates have not been adjusted.

An impairment loss recognised in prior periods for a statutory receivable is revised if there has been a change in the estimates used since the last impairment loss was recognised, or to reflect the effect of discounting the estimated cash flows. Any previously recognised impairment loss is adjusted by adjusting the allowance account. The amount of any adjustment is recognised in the Statement of Financial Performance.

#### **De-recognition**

The municipality derecognises a statutory receivable, or a part thereof, when:

- the rights to the cash flows from the receivable are settled, expire or are waived;
- the municipality transfers to another party substantially all of the risks and rewards of ownership of the receivable; or



Unaudited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

# Notes to the Unaudited Annual Financial Statements

- the municipality, despite having retained some significant risks and rewards of ownership of the
  receivable, has transferred control of the receivable to another party and the other party has the practical
  ability to sell the receivable in its entirety to an unrelated third party, and is able to exercise that ability
  unilaterally and without needing to impose additional restrictions on the transfer. In this case, the entity:
  - a) derecognise the receivable; and
  - b) recognise separately any rights and obligations created or retained in the transfer.

#### 1.24. Revenue from non-exchange transactions

Revenue from non-exchange transactions refers to transactions where the Municipality received revenue from another entity without directly giving approximately equal value in exchange. Revenue from non-exchange transactions is generally recognised to the extent that the related receipt or receivable qualifies for recognition as an asset and there is no liability to repay the amount.

Grants, transfers and donations received or receivable are recognised when the resources that have been transferred, meet the criteria for recognition as an asset. A corresponding liability is recognised to the extent that the grant, transfer or donation is conditional. The liability is transferred to revenue as and when the conditions attached to the grant are met. Grants without any conditions attached are recognised as revenue when the asset is recognised.

Revenue from property rates is recognised when the legal entitlement to this revenue arises. At the time of initial recognition the full amount of revenue is recognised. If the Municipality does not enforce its obligation to collect the revenue, this would be considered as a subsequent event. Collection charges are recognised when such amounts are legally enforceable.

Penalty interest on unpaid rates is recognised on a time proportionate basis as an exchange transaction.

Fines revenue constitutes both spot fines and summonses. Fine revenue is recognised when the spot fine or summons is issued.

Revenue from public contributions and donations is recognised when all conditions associated with the contribution have been met or where the contribution is to finance property, plant and equipment, when such items of property, plant and equipment qualifies for recognition and first becomes available for use by the Municipality. Where public contributions have been received, but the Municipality has not met the related conditions, it is recognised as an unspent public contribution (liability).

Revenue from third parties i.e. insurance payments for assets impaired, are recognised when it can be measured reliably and is not being offset against the related expenses of repairs or renewals of the impaired assets.

Contributed property, plant and equipment is recognised when such items of property, plant and equipment qualifies for recognition and become available for use by the Municipality.

All unclaimed deposits are initially recognised as a liability. When 3 years has expired, then all unclaimed deposits made into the Municipality's bank account may be treated as revenue. Historical patterns have indicated that minimal unidentified deposits are reclaimed after a period of twelve months. This assessment is performed annually at 30 June. Unclaimed deposits are recognised as revenue after 3 years, the Municipality still keeps record of these unclaimed deposits in the event that a party should submit a claim, in which case it will be expensed.

Revenue from the recovery of unauthorised, irregular, fruitless and wasteful expenditure is based on legislated procedures, including those set out in the Municipal Finance Management Act (Act No. 56 of 2003) and is recognised when the recovery thereof from the responsible councillors or officials is virtually certain.

Revenue is measured at the fair value of the consideration received or receivable.

When, as a result of a non-exchange transaction, a Municipality recognises an asset, it also recognises revenue equivalent to the amount of the asset measured at its fair value as at the date of acquisition, unless it is also required to recognise a liability. Where a liability is required to be recognised it will be measured as the best estimate of the amount required to settle the present obligation at the reporting date, and the amount of the increase in net assets, if any, recognised as revenue. When a liability is subsequently reduced, because the taxable event occurs or a condition is satisfied, the amount of the reduction in the liability will be recognised as revenue.



Unaudited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

# Notes to the Unaudited Annual Financial Statements

#### 1.25. Revenue from exchange transactions

Revenue from exchange transactions refers to revenue that accrued to the Municipality directly in return for services rendered or goods sold, the value of which approximates the consideration received or receivable.

Revenue from the sale of goods is recognised when all the following conditions have been satisfied:

- The Municipality has transferred to the purchaser the significant risks and rewards of ownership of the goods.
- The Municipality retains neither continuing managerial involvement to the degree usually associated with ownership nor effective control over the goods sold
- The amount of revenue can be measured reliably.
- It is probable that the economic benefits or service potential associated with the transaction will flow to the Municipality.
- The costs incurred or to be incurred in respect of the transaction can be measured reliably.

At the time of initial recognition the full amount of revenue is recognised where the Municipality has an enforceable legal obligation to collect, unless the individual collectability is considered to be improbable. If the Municipality does not successfully enforce its obligation to collect the revenue this would be considered a subsequent event.

Service charges relating to electricity and water are based on consumption and a basic charge as per Council resolution. Meters are read on a monthly basis and are recognised as revenue when invoiced. Where the Municipality was unable to take the actual month's reading of certain consumers, a provisional estimate of consumption for that month may be created. The provisional estimates of consumption are recognised as revenue when invoiced. Adjustments to provisional estimates of consumption are made in the invoicing period in which meters have been read. These adjustments are recognised as revenue in the invoicing period.

Revenue from the sale of electricity prepaid meter cards is recognised at the point of sale. It is estimated that prepaid electricity is consumed within 5 to 7 days after date of purchase. The pre-paid electricity sold, but not consumed yet at yearend is disclosed as under Payables from Exchange Transactions in the Statement of Financial Position.

Service charges relating to refuse removal are recognised on a monthly basis in arrears by applying the approved tariff to each property that has improvements. Tariffs are determined per category of property usage, and are levied monthly based on the recorded number of refuse points per property.

Interest revenue is recognised using the effective interest rate method.

Revenue from the rental of facilities and equipment is recognised on a straight-line basis over the term of the lease agreement.

Revenue arising from the application of the approved tariff of charges is recognised when the relevant service is rendered by applying the relevant tariff. This includes the issuing of licences and permits.

Revenue from the sale of goods is recognised when substantially all the risks and rewards in those goods are passed to the consumer.

Revenue arising out of situations where the Municipality acts as an agent on behalf of another entity (the principal) is limited to the amount of any fee or commission payable to the municipality as compensation for executing the agreed services.

Revenue is measured at the fair value of the consideration received or receivable.

The amount of revenue arising on a transaction is usually determined by agreement between the Municipality and the purchaser or user of the asset or service. It is measured at the fair value of the consideration received or receivable taking into account the amount of any trade discounts and volume rebates allowed by the Municipality.



Unaudited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

# Notes to the Unaudited Annual Financial Statements

In most cases, the consideration is in the form of cash or cash equivalents and the amount of revenue is the amount of cash or cash equivalents received or receivable. However, when the inflow of cash or cash equivalents is deferred, the fair value of the consideration may be less than the nominal amount of cash received or receivable. When the arrangement effectively constitutes a financing transaction, the fair value of the consideration is determined by discounting all future receipts using an imputed rate of interest. The imputed rate of interest is the more clearly determinable of either:

The prevailing rate for a similar instrument of an issuer with a similar credit rating:

- A rate of interest that discounts the nominal amount of the instrument to the current cash sales price of
  the goods or services.
- The difference between the fair value and the nominal amount of the consideration is recognised as interest
  revenue.

When goods or services are exchanged or swapped for goods or services which are of a similar nature and value, the exchange is not regarded as a transaction that generates revenue. When goods are sold or services are rendered in exchange for dissimilar goods or services, the exchange is regarded as a transaction that generates revenue. The revenue is measured at the fair value of the goods or services received, adjusted by the amount of any cash or cash equivalents transferred. When the fair value of the goods or services received cannot be measured reliably, the revenue is measured at the fair value of the goods or services given up, adjusted by the amount of any cash or cash equivalents transferred.

#### 1.26. Transfer of function (Municipality as the acquirer)

A function is an integrated set of activities that is capable of being conducted and managed for purposes of achieving a

Municipality's objectives, either by providing economic benefits or service potential.

A transfer of functions is the reorganisation and/or the re-allocation of functions between Municipalities by transferring functions between Municipalities or into another entity.

An asset is identifiable if it either:

- is separable, i.e. is capable of being separated or divided from the Municipality and sold, transferred, licensed, rented or exchanged, either individually or together with a related contract, asset or liability; or
- arises from contractual rights (including rights arising from binding arrangements) or other legal rights (excluding rights granted by statute), regardless of whether those rights are transferable or separable from the Municipality or from other rights and obligations.

The Municipality accounts for each transfer of functions between entities not under common control by applying the acquisition method. Applying the acquisition method requires:

- a) identifying the acquirer (Municipality);
- b) determining the acquisition date;
- c) recognising and measuring the identifiable assets acquired, the liabilities assumed and any non-controlling interest in the acquiree; and
- d) recognising the difference between (c) and the consideration transferred to the seller.

As of the acquisition date, the Municipality recognises the identifiable assets acquired and the liabilities assumed. The identifiable assets acquired and liabilities assumed meets the definitions of assets and liabilities in the Framework for the Preparation and Presentation of Financial Statements and the recognition criteria in the applicable Standards of GRAP at the acquisition date. In addition, the identifiable assets acquired and liabilities assumed are part of what the Municipality and the acquiree (or its former owners) agreed in the binding arrangement.



Unaudited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

# Notes to the Unaudited Annual Financial Statements

The Municipality measures the identifiable assets acquired and the liabilities assumed at their acquisition-date fair values.

The Municipality subsequently measures and account for assets acquired and liabilities assumed in accordance with other applicable Standards of GRAP.

#### 1.27. Construction contracts and receivables

Construction contract is a contract, or a similar binding arrangement, specifically negotiated for the construction of an asset or a combination of assets that are closely interrelated or interdependent in terms of their design, technology and function or their ultimate purpose or use.

Contractor is an entity that performs construction work pursuant to a construction contract.

Cost plus or cost based contract is a construction contract in which the contractor is reimbursed for allowable or otherwise defined costs and, in the case of a commercially-based contract, an additional percentage of these costs or a fixed fee, if any.

Fixed price contract is a construction contract in which the contractor agrees to a fixed contract price, or a fixed rate per unit of output, which in some cases is subject to cost escalation clauses.

A contractor is an entity that enters into a contract to build structures, construct facilities, produce goods, or render services to the specifications of another entity either itself or through the use of sub-contractors. The term "contractor" thus includes a general or prime contractor, a subcontractor to a general contractor, or a construction manager.

The entity assesses the terms and conditions of each contract concluded with customers to establish whether the contract is a construction contract or not. In assessing whether the contract is a construction contract, an entity considers whether it is a contractor.

Where the outcome of a construction contract can be estimated reliably, contract revenue and costs are recognised by reference to the stage of completion of the contract activity at the reporting date, as measured by the proportion that contract costs incurred for work performed to date bear to the estimated total contract costs.

Variations in contract work, claims and incentive payments are included to the extent that they have been agreed with the customer.

When the outcome of a construction contract cannot be estimated reliably, contract revenue is recognised to the extent that contract costs incurred are recoverable. Contract costs are recognised as an expense in the period in which they are incurred.

When it is probable that total contract costs will exceed total contract revenue, the expected deficit is recognised as an expense immediately.

## 1.28. Accounting by principals and agents

#### Identification

An agent is an entity that has been directed by another entity (a principal), through a binding arrangement, to undertake transactions with third parties on behalf of the principal and for the benefit of the principal.

A principal is an entity that directs another entity (an agent), through a binding arrangement, to undertake transactions with third parties on its behalf and for its own benefit.

A principal-agent arrangement results from a binding arrangement in which one entity (an agent), undertakes transactions with third parties on behalf, and for the benefit of, another entity (the principal).

#### Identifying whether an entity is a principal or an agent

When the municipality is party to a principal-agent arrangement, it assesses whether it is the principal or the agent in accounting for revenue, expenses, assets and/or liabilities that result from transactions with third parties undertaken in terms of the arrangement.

The assessment of whether a municipality is a principal or an agent requires the municipality to assess whether the transactions it undertakes with third parties are for the benefit of another entity or for its own benefit.



Unaudited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

# Notes to the Unaudited Annual Financial Statements

#### **Binding arrangement**

The municipality assesses whether it is an agent or a principal by assessing the rights and obligations of the various parties established in the binding arrangement.

Where the terms of a binding arrangement are modified, the parties to the arrangement re-assess whether they act as a principal or an agent.

#### Assessing which entity benefits from the transactions with third parties

When the municipality in a principal-agent arrangement concludes that it undertakes transactions with third parties for the benefit of another entity, then it is the agent. If the municipality concludes that it is not the agent, then it is the principal in the transactions.

The municipality is an agent when, in relation to transactions with third parties, all three of the following criteria are present:

- It does not have the power to determine the significant terms and conditions of the transaction.
- It does not have the ability to use all, or substantially all, of the resources that result from the transaction for its own benefit.
- It is not exposed to variability in the results of the transaction.

Where the municipality has been granted specific powers in terms of legislation to direct the terms and conditions of particular transactions, it is not required to consider the criteria of whether it does not have the power to determine the significant terms and conditions of the transaction, to conclude that is an agent. The municipality applies judgement in determining whether such powers exist and whether they are relevant in assessing whether the municipality is an agent.

#### Recognition

The municipality, as a principal, recognises revenue and expenses that arise from transactions with third parties in a principal-agent arrangement in accordance with the requirements of the relevant Standards of GRAP.

The municipality, as an agent, recognises only that portion of the revenue and expenses it receives or incurs in executing the transactions on behalf of the principal in accordance with the requirements of the relevant Standards of GRAP.

The municipality recognises assets and liabilities arising from principal-agent arrangements in accordance with the requirements of the relevant Standards of GRAP.

## 1.29. Segment Information

A segment is an activity of an entity:

- that generates economic benefits or service potential (including economic benefits or service potential relating to transactions between activities of the same entity);
- whose results are regularly reviewed by management to make decisions about resources to be allocated to that activity and in assessing its performance; and
- for which separate financial information is available.

Reportable segments are the actual segments which are reported on in the segment report. They are the segments identified above or alternatively an aggregation of two or more of those segments where the aggregation criteria are met.

#### Measurement

The amount of each segment item reported is the measure reported to management for the purposes of making decisions about allocating resources to the segment and assessing its performance. Adjustments and eliminations made in preparing the entity's financial statements and allocations of revenues and expenses are included in



Unaudited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

# Notes to the Unaudited Annual Financial Statements

determining reported segment surplus or deficit only if they are included in the measure of the segment's surplus or deficit that is used by management. Similarly, only those assets and liabilities that are included in the measures of the segment's assets and segment's liabilities that are used by management are reported for that segment. If amounts are allocated to reported segment surplus or deficit, assets or liabilities, those amounts are allocated on a reasonable basis.

If management uses only one measure of a segment's surplus or deficit, the segment's assets or the segment's liabilities in assessing segment performance and deciding how to allocate resources, segment surplus or deficit, assets and liabilities are reported in terms of that measure. If management uses more than one measure of a segment's surplus or deficit, the segment's assets or the segment's liabilities, the reported measures are those that management believes are determined in accordance with the measurement principles most consistent with those used in measuring the corresponding amounts in the entity's financial statements.

## 1.30. Related parties

The Municipality resolved to adopt the disclosure requirements as per GRAP 20 - "Related Party Disclosures".

A related party is a person or an entity:

- with the ability to control or jointly control the other party
- or exercise significant influence over the other party, or vice versa,
- or an entity that is subject to common control, or joint control.
- a) The following are regarded as related parties of the Municipality: A person or a close member of that person's family is related to the Municipality if that person:
  - has control or joint control over the Municipality.
  - has significant influence over the Municipalities. Significant influence is the power to participate in the financial and operating policy decisions of the Municipality.
  - is a member of the management of the Municipality or its controlling entity.
- b) An entity is related to the Municipality if any of the following conditions apply:
  - the entity is a member of the same economic entity (which means that each controlling entity, controlled entity and fellow controlled entity is related to the others).
  - one entity is an associate or joint venture of the other entity (or an associate or joint venture of a member of an economic entity of which the other entity is a member).
  - both entities are joint ventures of the same third party.
  - one entity is a joint venture of a third entity and the other entity is an associate of the third entity.
  - the entity is a post-employment benefit plan for the benefit of employees of either the Municipality or an entity related to the Municipality. If the reporting entity is itself such a plan, the sponsoring employers are related to the entity.
  - the entity is controlled or jointly controlled by a person identified in (a).
  - a person identified in (a) has significant influence over that entity or is a member of the management of that entity (or its controlling entity).

Close members of the family of a person are those family members who may be expected to influence, or be influenced by that person in their dealings with the Municipality. A person is considered to be a close member of the family of another person if they:

- a) are married or live together in a relationship similar to a marriage; or
- b) are separated by no more than two degrees of natural or legal consanguinity or affinity.



Unaudited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

# Notes to the Unaudited Annual Financial Statements

Management (formerly known as "Key Management") includes all persons having the authority and responsibility for planning, directing and controlling the activities of the Municipality, including:

- a) all members of the governing body of the Municipality;
- b) a member of the governing body of an economic entity who has the authority and responsibility for planning, directing and controlling the activities of the Municipality;
- c) any key advisors of a member, or sub-committees, of the governing body who has the authority and responsibility for planning, directing and controlling the activities of the Municipality; and
- d) the senior management team of the Municipality, including the chief executive officer or permanent head of the Municipality, unless already included in (a).

#### Management personnel include:

- a) All directors or members of the governing body of the Municipality, being the Executive Mayor, Deputy Mayor, Speaker and members of the Mayoral Committee.
- b) Other persons having the authority and responsibility for planning, directing and controlling the activities of the reporting Municipality being the Municipal Manager, Chief Financial Officer an all other managers reporting directly to the Municipal Manager or as designated by the Municipal Manager.

Remuneration of management includes remuneration derived for services provided to the Municipality in their capacity as members of the management team or employees. Benefits derived directly or indirectly from the Municipality for services in any capacity other than as an employee or a member of management do not meet the definition of remuneration. Remuneration of management excludes any consideration provided solely as a reimbursement for expenditure incurred by those persons for the benefit of the Municipality.

The Municipality operates in an economic environment currently dominated by entities directly or indirectly owned by the South African government. As a result of the Constitutional independence of all three spheres of government in South Africa, only parties within the same sphere of government will be considered to be related parties. Only transactions with such parties which are not at arm's length and not on normal commercial terms are disclosed.

#### 1.31. Unauthorised expenditure

Unauthorised expenditure is expenditure that has not been budgeted, expenditure that is not in terms of the conditions of an allocation received from another sphere of government, municipality or organ of state and expenditure in a form of a grant that is not permitted in terms of the Municipal Finance Management Act (Act No. 56 of 2003). Unauthorised expenditure is accounted for as an expense (measured at actual cost incurred) in the Statement of Financial Performance and where recovered, it is subsequently accounted for as revenue in the Statement of Financial Performance.

#### 1.32. Irregular expenditure

Irregular expenditure is expenditure that is contrary to the Municipal Finance Management Act (Act No. 56 of 2003), the Municipal Systems Act (Act No. 32 of 2000), the Public Office Bearers Act, and (Act. No. 20 of 1998) or is in contravention of the Municipality's Supply Chain Management Policy. Irregular expenditure excludes unauthorised expenditure. Irregular expenditure is accounted for as expenditure (measured at actual cost incurred) in the Statement of Financial Performance and where recovered, it is subsequently accounted for as revenue in the Statement of Financial Performance.

## 1.33. Fruitless and wasteful expenditure

Fruitless and wasteful expenditure is expenditure that was made in vain and could have been avoided had reasonable care been exercised. Fruitless and wasteful expenditure is accounted for as expenditure (measured at actual cost incurred) in the Statement of Financial Performance and where recovered, it is subsequently accounted for as revenue in the Statement of Financial Performance.



Unaudited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

# Notes to the Unaudited Annual Financial Statements

#### 1.34. Contingent Liabilities and Contingent Assets

A contingent liability is a possible obligation that arises from past events and whose existence will be confirmed only by the occurrence or non-occurrence of one or more uncertain future events not wholly within the control of the Municipality. A contingent liability could also be a present obligation that arises from past events, but is not recognised because it is not probable that an outflow of resources embodying economic benefits will be required to the obligation or the amount of the obligation cannot be measures with sufficient reliability.

The Municipality does not recognise a contingent liability or contingent asset. A contingent liability is disclosed unless the probability of an outflow of resources embodying economic benefits or service potential is remote. A contingent asset is disclosed where the inflow of economic benefits or service potential is probable.

Management judgment is required when recognising and measuring contingent liabilities.

## 1.35. Significant judgements and sources of estimation uncertainty

In the process of applying the Municipality's accounting policy, management has made the following significant accounting judgments, estimates and assumptions, which have the most significant effect on the amounts recognised in the financial statements:

# Post-retirement medical obligations and, Long service awards

The cost of post-retirement medical obligations and long service awards are determined using actuarial valuations. The actuarial valuation involves making assumptions about discount rates, expected rates of return on assets, future salary increases, mortality rates and future pension increases. Major assumptions used are disclosed in note 17 of the financial statements. Due to the long-term nature of these plans, such estimates are subject to significant uncertainty.

#### Impairment of receivables

The calculation in respect of the impairment of debtors is based on an assessment of the extent to which debtors have defaulted on payments already due, and an assessment of their ability to make payments based on their creditworthiness. This was performed per service-identifiable categories across all classes of debtors.

#### **Property, Plant and Equipment**

The useful lives of property, plant and equipment are based on management's estimation. Infrastructure's useful lives are based on technical estimates of the practical useful lives for the different infrastructure types, given engineering technical knowledge of the infrastructure types and service requirements. For other assets and buildings management considers the impact of technology, availability of capital funding, service requirements and required return on assets to determine the optimum useful life expectation, where appropriate. The estimation of residual values of assets is also based on management's judgment whether the assets will be sold or used to the end of their useful lives, and in what condition they will be at that time, as well as a review of historic sales/disposal data

Management referred to the following when making assumptions regarding useful lives and residual values of property, plant and equipment.

- The useful life of movable assets was determined using the age of similar assets available for sale in the
  active market. Discussions with people within the specific industry were also held to determine useful
  lives
- Local Government Industry Guides was used to assist with the deemed cost and useful life of infrastructure assets.
- The Municipality referred to buildings in other municipal areas to determine the useful life of buildings. The Municipality also consulted with engineers to support the useful life of buildings, with specific reference to the structural design of buildings.

For deemed cost applied to other assets as per adoption of Directive 7, management used the depreciation cost method which was based on assumptions about the remaining duration of the assets.



Unaudited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

# Notes to the Unaudited Annual Financial Statements

The cost for depreciated replacement cost was determined by using either one of the following:

- cost of items with a similar nature currently in the Municipality's asset register;
- cost of items with a similar nature in other municipalities' asset registers, given that the other municipality
  has the same geographical setting as the Municipality and that the other municipality's asset register is
  considered to be accurate;
- cost as supplied by suppliers.

For deemed cost applied to land and buildings as per adoption of Directive 7, management made use of on independent valuator. The valuator's valuation was based on assumptions about the market's buying and selling trends and the remaining duration of the assets.

#### **De-recognition of Land (IGRAP18)**

In order to measure/calculate the portion of land to be classified as inventory or expensed, the total housing development size (excluding portions that will vest with the municipality) is expressed as a percentage of the total land size. This percentage or factor is than used to calculate the land value to be expensed or re-classified as inventory, depending on the respective de recognition criteria.

#### **Intangible Assets**

The useful lives of intangible assets are based on management's estimation. Management considers the impact of technology, availability of capital funding, service requirements and required return on assets to determine the optimum useful life expectation, where appropriate.

Reference was made to intangibles used within the Municipality and other municipalities to determine the useful life of the assets.

For deemed cost applied to intangible assets as per adoption of Directive 7, management used the depreciation cost method which was based on assumptions about the remaining duration of the assets.

## **Investment Property**

The useful lives of investment property are based on management's estimation. Management considers the impact of technology, availability of capital funding, service requirements and required return on assets to determine the optimum useful life expectation, where appropriate. The estimation of residual values of assets is also based on management's judgment whether the assets will be sold or used to the end of their economic lives, and in what condition they will be at that time.

Management referred to the following when making assumptions regarding useful lives and valuation of investment property:

- The Municipality referred to buildings in other municipal areas to determine the useful life of buildings.
- The Municipality also consulted with professional engineers and qualified valuators to support the useful life of buildings.

For deemed cost applied to Investment Property as per adoption of Directive 7, management made use of on independent valuator. The valuator's valuation was based on assumptions about the market's buying and selling trends and the remaining duration of the assets.

## **Provisions and Contingent Liabilities**

Management judgment is required when recognising and measuring provisions and when measuring contingent liabilities. Provisions are discounted where the time value effect is material.

#### **Revenue Recognition**



Unaudited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

# Notes to the Unaudited Annual Financial Statements

Accounting Policy 1.24 on Revenue from Non-Exchange Transactions and Accounting Policy and 1.25 on Revenue from Exchange Transactions describes the conditions under which revenue will be recognised by management of the Municipality.

In making their judgment, management considered the detailed criteria for the recognition of revenue as set out in GRAP 9: Revenue from Exchange Transactions and GRAP 23: Revenue from Non-Exchange. Transactions specifically, whether the Municipality, when goods are sold, had transferred to the buyer the significant risks and rewards of ownership of the goods and when services are rendered, whether the service has been performed. Revenue from the issuing of spot fines and summonses have been recognised on the accrual basis using estimates of future collections based on the actual results of prior periods. The management of the Municipality is satisfied that recognition of the revenue in the current year is appropriate.

#### **Provision for Landfill Sites**

The provision for rehabilitation of the landfill site is recognised as and when the environmental liability arises. The provision is calculated by a qualified environmental engineer. The provision represents the net present value at the reporting date of the expected future cash flows to rehabilitate the landfill site. To the extent that the obligations relate to an asset, it is capitalised as part of the cost of those assets. Any subsequent changes to an obligation that did not relate to the initial related asset are recognised in the Statement of Financial Performance.

Management referred to the following when making assumptions regarding provisions:

- Professional engineers were utilised to determine the cost of rehabilitation of landfill sites as well as the remaining useful life of each specific landfill site.
- The current CPI rate will be used to calculate the effect of the passage of time to determine the retrospective effect of the change in estimate.

#### **Provision for Staff Leave**

Staff leave is accrued to employees according to collective agreements. Provision is made for the full cost of accrued leave at reporting date. This provision will be realised as employees take leave or when employment is terminated.

#### **Pre-paid electricity estimation**

Pre-paid electricity is only recognised as income once the electricity is consumed. The pre-paid electricity balance (included under payables) represents the best estimate of electricity sold at year-end that is still unused. The actual pre-paid electricity sold per day for the last 5 days during the year under review is used as the estimate for calculating unused units

## Componentisation of Infrastructure assets

All infrastructure assets are unbundled into their significant components in order to depreciate all major components over the expected useful lives. The cost of each component is estimated based on the current market price of each component, depreciated for age and condition and recalculated to cost at the acquisition date if known or to the date of initially adopting the standards of GRAP.

#### 1.36. Taxes - Value Added Tax

Revenue, expenses and assets are recognised net of the amounts of value added tax. The net amount of Value Added Tax recoverable from, or payable to, the taxation authority is included as part of receivables or payables in the Statement of Financial Position.

## 1.37. Capital Commitments

Capital commitments disclosed in the financial statements represents the contractual balance committed to capital projects on reporting date that will be incurred in the period subsequent to the specific reporting date.



Unaudited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

# Notes to the Unaudited Annual Financial Statements

#### 1.38. Events after reporting date

Events after reporting date are those events, both favourable and unfavourable, that occur between the reporting date and the date when the financial statements are authorised for issue. Two types of events can be identified:

- those that provide evidence of conditions that existed at the reporting date (adjusting events after the reporting date); and
- those that are indicative of conditions that arose after the reporting date (non-adjusting events after the reporting date).

The municipality will adjust the amount recognised in the financial statements to reflect adjusting events after the reporting date once the event occurred.

The municipality will disclose the nature of the event and an estimate of its financial effect or a statement that such estimate cannot be made in respect of all material non-adjusting events, where non-disclosure could influence the economic decisions of users taken on the basis of the financial statements.

#### 1.39. Service concession arrangements: Entity as grantor

#### Identification

Service concession arrangement is a contractual arrangement between a grantor and an operator in which an operator uses the services concession asset to provide a mandated function on behalf of a grantor for a specified period, where the operator is compensated for its services over the period of service concession arrangement.

A grantor is the entity that grants the right to use the service concession asset to the operator.

A mandated function involves the delivery of a public service by an operator on behalf of a grantor that falls within the grantor's mandate.

An operator is the entity that uses the service concession asset to provide a mandated function subject to the grantor's control of the asset.

A service concession asset is an asset used to provide a mandated function in a service concession arrangement that:

- is provided by the operator which:
  - a) the operator constructs, develops, or acquires from a third party; or
  - b) is an existing asset of the operator; or
- is provided by the grantor which:
  - a) is an existing asset of the grantor; or
  - b) is an upgrade to an existing asset of the grantor.

#### Recognition of asset and liability

The entity recognises an asset provided by the operator and an upgrade to an existing asset of the entity, as a service concession asset if the entity controls or regulates what services the operator must provide with the asset, to whom it must provide them, and at what price, and if the entity controls (through ownership, beneficial entitlement or otherwise) any significant residual interest in the asset at the end of the term of the arrangement. This applies to an asset used in a service concession arrangement for its entire economic life (a "whole-of-life" asset).

After initial recognition or reclassification, service concession assets are clearly identified from other assets within the same asset category, and are clearly identified from owned and/or leased assets.

Where the entity recognises a service concession asset, and the asset is not an existing asset of the entity (grantor), the entity (grantor) also recognises a liability.



Unaudited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

# Notes to the Unaudited Annual Financial Statements

The entity does not recognise a liability when an existing asset of the entity is reclassified as a service concession asset, except in circumstances where additional consideration is provided by the operator.

#### Measurement of asset and liability

The entity initially measures the service concession asset as follows:

- Where the asset is not an existing asset of the entity, the asset is measured at its fair value.
- Where the asset is an existing asset of the entity and it meets the recognition criteria of a service concession
  asset, the asset is reclassified as a service concession asset, and the asset is accounted for in accordance
  with the policy on Investment property, Property, plant and equipment, Intangible assets, or Heritage
  assets, as appropriate.

The entity initially measures the liability at the same amount as the service concession asset, adjusted by the amount of any other consideration from the entity to the operator, or from the operator to the entity.

#### Financial liability model

Where the entity has an unconditional obligation to pay cash or another financial asset to the operator for the construction, development, acquisition, or upgrade of a service concession asset, the entity accounts for the liability as a financial liability.

The entity allocates the payments to the operator and accounts for them according to their substance as a reduction in the liability recognised, a finance charge, and charges for services provided by the operator.

The finance charge and charges for services provided by the operator in a service concession arrangement are accounted for as expenses.

Where the asset and service components of a service concession arrangement are separately identifiable, the service components of payments from the entity to the operator are allocated by reference to the relative fair values of the service concession asset and the services.

Where the asset and service components are not separately identifiable, the service component of payments from the entity to the operator is determined using estimation techniques.

## Grant of a right to the operator model

Where the entity does not have an unconditional obligation to pay cash or another financial asset to the operator for the construction, development, acquisition, or upgrade of a service concession asset, and grants the operator the right to earn revenue from third-party users or another revenue-generating asset, the entity accounts for the liability as the unearned portion of the revenue arising from the exchange of assets between the entity and the operator.

The entity recognises revenue and reduces the liability according to the substance of the service concession arrangement.

#### Dividing the arrangement

If the entity pays for the construction, development, acquisition, or upgrade of a service concession asset partly by incurring a financial liability and partly by the grant of a right to the operator, it accounts separately for each part of the total liability.

#### Other liabilities, contingent liabilities and contingent assets

The entity accounts for other liabilities, contingent liabilities, and contingent assets arising from a service concession arrangement in accordance with the policy on Provisions, Contingent liabilities and contingent assets and financial instruments.

#### Other revenues

The entity accounts for revenues from a service concession arrangement, other than those relating to the grant of a right to the operator model, in accordance with the Standard of GRAP on Revenue from exchange transactions.



Unaudited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

# Notes to the Unaudited Annual Financial Statements

# Recognition of the performance obligation and the right to receive a significant interest in a service concession asset

If the entity controls a significant residual interest in a service concession asset at the end of the service concession arrangement through ownership, beneficial entitlement or otherwise, and the arrangement does not constitute a finance or an operating lease, the entity recognises its right to receive the residual interest (i.e. a receivable) in the service concession asset at the commencement of the arrangement.

The right to receive a residual interest in the service concession asset to be received at the end of the arrangement, is an exchange consideration. This is because the entity will receive an asset in exchange for granting the operator access to the asset while providing a mandated function on its behalf in accordance with the substance of the arrangement.

In terms of the policy on Revenue from exchange transactions, the exchange consideration is recognised and measured at fair value. The value of the receivable (the right to the residual interest in the asset), receivable at the end of the service concession arrangement, reflects the value of the service concession asset as if it were already in the age and in the condition expected at the end of the service concession arrangement.

When the entity recognises the right to receive a residual interest in the service concession asset, it also recognises its performance obligation for granting the operator access to the service concession asset in accordance with the substance of the arrangement. The value of the performance obligation is the same as the receivable interest recognised at the commencement of the service concession arrangement.

The performance obligation is reduced and revenue is recognised based on the substance of the arrangement.

Where service concession arrangements include provisions to adjust the arrangement for changes, the effect of such changes is deemed to have taken place at the inception of the service concession arrangements.



Unaudited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

## Notes to the Unaudited Annual Financial Statements

# 2. New standards and interpretations

#### 2.1. Standards and interpretations issued, but not yet effective

The municipality has not applied the following standards and interpretations, which have been published and are mandatory for the municipality's accounting periods beginning on or after 01 July 2021 or later periods:

## **GRAP 25: Employee Benefits**

The objective of this Standard is to prescribe the:

- the accounting and disclosure for employee benefits. This Standard requires an entity to recognise:
  - a liability when an employee has provided service in exchange for employee benefits to be paid in the future; and
  - an expense when the entity consumes the economic benefits or service potential arising from service provided by an employee in exchange for employee benefits

The effective date of the standard is for years beginning on or after 01 April 2021.

The impact of the standard on the municipality's unaudited annual financial statements was not tested, thus the impact outcome is unknown. The municipality's current treatment might be in line with the Standard's treatment.

#### **GRAP 104 (amended): Financial Instruments**

Following the global financial crisis, a number of concerns were raised about the accounting for financial instruments. This included that (a) information on credit losses and defaults on financial assets was received too late to enable proper decision-making, (b) using fair value in certain instances was inappropriate, and (c) some of the existing accounting requirements were seen as too rules based. As a result, the International Accounting Standards Board® amended its existing Standards to deal with these issues. The IASB issued IFRS® Standard on Financial Instruments (IFRS 9) in 2009 to address many of the concerns raised. Revisions were also made to IAS® on Financial Instruments: Presentation and the IFRS Standard® on Financial Instruments: Disclosures. The IPSASB issued revised International Public Sector Accounting Standards in June 2018 so as to align them with the equivalent IFRS Standards.

The revisions better align the Standards of GRAP with recent international developments. The amendments result in better information available to make decisions about financial assets and their recoverability, and more transparent information on financial liabilities.

The most significant changes to the Standard affect:

- Financial guarantee contracts issued
- Loan commitments issued
- Classification of financial assets
- Amortised cost of financial assets
- Impairment of financial assets
- Disclosures

The effective date of the standard is not yet set by the Minister of Finance.

The impact of the standard on the municipality's unaudited annual financial statements was not tested, thus the impact outcome is unknown. The municipality's current treatment might be in line with the Standard's treatment.



Unaudited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

# Notes to the Unaudited Annual Financial Statements

#### Guideline: Guideline on Accounting for Landfill Sites

The objective of this guideline: The Constitution of South Africa, 1996 (Act No. 108 of 1996) (the constitution), gives local government the executive authority over the functions of cleaning, refuse removal, refuse dumps and solid waste disposal. Even though waste disposal activities are mainly undertaken by municipalities, other public sector entities may also be involved in these activities from time to time. Concerns were raised about the inconsistent accounting practices for landfill sites and the related rehabilitation provision where entities undertake waste disposal activities. The objective of the Guideline is therefore to provide guidance to entities that manage and operate landfill sites. The guidance will improve comparability and provide the necessary information to the users of the financial statements to hold entities accountable and for decision making. The principles from the relevant Standards of GRAP are applied in accounting for the landfill site and the related rehabilitation provision. Where appropriate, the Guideline also illustrates the accounting for the land in a landfill, the landfill site asset and the related rehabilitation provision.

It covers: Overview of the legislative requirements that govern landfill sites, Accounting for land, Accounting for the landfill site asset, Accounting for the provision for rehabilitation, Closure, End-use and monitoring, other considerations, and Annexures with Terminology & References to pronouncements used in the Guideline.

The effective date of the guideline is to be determined by the Minister of Finance.

It is unlikely that the standard will have a material impact on the municipality's unaudited annual financial statements.

#### GRAP 110 (as amended 2016): Living and Non-living Resources

The objective of this Standard is to prescribe the:

- recognition, measurement, presentation and disclosure requirements for living resources; and
- disclosure requirements for non-living resources

It furthermore covers Definitions, Recognition, Measurement, Depreciation, Impairment, Compensation for impairment, Transfers, Derecognition, Disclosure, Transitional provisions and Effective date.

The subsequent amendments to the Standard of GRAP on Living and Non-living Resources resulted from editorial changes to the original text and inconsistencies in measurement requirements in GRAP 23 and other asset-related Standards of GRAP in relation to the treatment of transaction costs. Other changes resulted from changes made to IPSAS 17 on Property, Plant and Equipment (IPSAS 17) as a result of the IPSASB s Improvements to IPSASs 2014 issued in January 2015 and Improvements to IPSASs 2015 issued in March 2016.

The most significant changes to the Standard are:

- General improvements:
  - o To clarify the treatment of transaction costs and other costs incurred on assets acquired in non-exchange transactions to be in line with the principle in GRAP 23; and
  - o To clarify the measurement principle when assets may be acquired in exchange for a non-monetary asset or assets, or a combination of monetary and non-monetary assets
- IPSASB amendments:
  - o To clarify the revaluation methodology of the carrying amount and accumulated depreciation when a living resource is revalued;
  - o To clarify acceptable methods of depreciating assets; and
  - To define a bearer plant and include bearer plants within the scope of GRAP 17 or GRAP 110, while the produce growing on bearer plants will remain within the scope of GRAP 27

The effective date of the standard is for years beginning on or after 01 April 2021.

It is unlikely that the standard will have a material impact on the municipality's unaudited annual financial statements.



Unaudited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

## Notes to the Unaudited Annual Financial Statements

#### IGRAP 7: Limit on a Defined Benefit Asset Min Fund Requirement and Interact

The scope of this Interpretation is as follows:

- Entities apply the accounting policies set out in the Standards of GRAP, except when the effect of applying them is immaterial. This Interpretation explains the implications of adopting accounting policies for material items based on Standards of GRAP as well as applying alternative accounting treatments for immaterial items.
- This Interpretation applies to accounting policies and alternative accounting treatments related to the recognition and measurement of items. The presentation and disclosure of items is dealt with in the Standard of GRAP on Presentation of Financial Statements (GRAP 1).

The effective date of the interpretation is to be determined by the Minister of Finance.

The impact of the interpretation on the municipality's unaudited annual financial statements was not tested, thus the impact outcome is unknown. The municipality's current treatment might be in line with the Interpretation's treatment.

## **IGRAP 21: The Effect of Past Decisions on Materiality**

The objective of this Interpretation is to prescribe the:

- the accounting and disclosure for employee benefits. This Standard requires an entity to recognise:
  - a liability when an employee has provided service in exchange for employee benefits to be paid in the future; and
  - an expense when the entity consumes the economic benefits or service potential arising from service provided by an employee in exchange for employee benefits

The effective date of the standard is for years beginning on or after 01 April 2023.

The impact of the interpretation on the municipality's unaudited annual financial statements was not tested, thus the impact outcome is unknown. The municipality's current treatment might be in line with the Interpretation's treatment.

## **Directive 7 (revised): The Application of Deemed Cost**

This Directive was originally issued by the Accounting Standards Board (the Board) in December 2009. Since then, it has been amended by:

- Consequential amendments when the following Standards of GRAP were amended to clarify some of the principles:
  - GRAP 105 Transfer of Functions Between Entities Under Common Control
  - GRAP 107 Mergers
- Consequential amendments arising from GRAP 110 Living and Non-living Resources issued in December 2017.
- Consequential amendments arising from the following Standards of GRAP in May 2018:
  - GRAP 34 Separate Financial Statements
  - GRAP 35 Consolidated Financial Statements
  - GRAP 36 Investments in Associates and Joint Ventures
  - GRAP 37 Joint Arrangements



Unaudited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

# Notes to the Unaudited Annual Financial Statements

- GRAP 38 Disclosure of Interests in Other Entities

The effective date of this Directive coincides with the effective dates of the applicable Standards of GRAP, as determined by the Minister of Finance. If an entity has assets that it previously could not recognise and/or measure in accordance with the Standards of GRAP on their initial adoption on the transfer date or the merger date because information about the acquisition cost of the assets was not available, an entity applies this Directive to those assets. The fair value of those assets is determined at the date of adopting the Standards of GRAP on the transfer date or the merger date in accordance with the Directive's Appendix paragraph A3.

The effective date of this revised directive is for years beginning on or after 01 April 2021.

It is unlikely that the standard will have a material impact on the municipality's unaudited annual financial statements



Audited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

# Notes to the Unaudited Annual Financial Statements

	Note						
3 INVESTMENT PROPERTY							
			2021			2020	
		R	R	R	R	R	R
			Accumulated			Accumulated	
			depreciation and			depreciation and	
			accumulated			accumulated	
		Cost	impairment	Carrying Value	Cost	impairment	<b>Carrying Value</b>
Investment property	R	27 733 089	R (5 504 581)	R 22 228 508 I	R 27 733 089	R (5 507 043)	R 22 226 046
	R	27 733 089	R (5.504.581)	R 22 228 508 I	27 733 089	R (5.507.043)	R 22 226 046

There are no contractual obligations to purchase, construct or develop investment property or for repairs, maintenance or

There are no contractual obligations to purchase, construct or develop investment property or for repairs, maintenance or enhancements.

In the exceptional cases when the municipality has to measure investment property using the cost model in the Standard of GRAP on Property, Plant and Equipment when the Municipality subsequently uses the fair value measurement, disclose the following:

- a description of the investment property,
- an explanation of why fair value cannot be determined reliably,
- if possible, the range of estimates within which fair value is highly likely to lie, and
- on disposal of investment property not carried at fair value:
  - the fact that the entity has disposed of investment property not carried at fair value,
  - the carrying amount of that investment property at the time of sale, and
  - the amount of gain or loss recognised.

Amounts	Recognised	lin	surplus	or	deficit
D (1	с .				

Rental revenue from investment property

2021	2020
R	R
420 007	289 809



Audited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

Notes to the Unaudited Annual Financial Statements

	R	R	R Additions through transfer of	R	R	R	R	R	R
	Opening		functions /			Impairment	-		Carrying
	Balance	Additions	mergers	Disposals	Transfers	Loss	Reversal	Depreciation	Value
3.1 Reconciliation of carrying valu	e - 2021								
Investment property	22 226 046	-	-	-	-	3 000	-	(538)	22 228 508
	22 226 046	-	-	-	-	3 000	-	(538)	22 228 508
3.2 Reconciliation of carrying valu	e - 2020								
Investment property	22 226 585	-	-	-	-	-	-	(539)	22 226 046
	22 226 585	-	-	-	-	-	-	(539)	22 226 046



Audited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

Notes to the Unaudited Annual Financial Statements

# Note 4 PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT

		2021			2020	
	R	R	R	R	R	R
		Accumulated			Accumulated	
		depreciation			depreciation	
		and			and	
		accumulated			accumulated	
	Cost	impairment	Carrying Value	Cost	impairment	Carrying Value
Land	307 781 181	(26 388 723)	281 392 458	307 781 181	(25 071 085)	282 710 096
Plant and machinery	12 415 804	(7 876 865)	4 538 938	10 641 332	(6 499 879)	4 141 452
Furniture and fixtures	9 451 350	(6 892 767)	2 558 583	9 109 009	(6 162 226)	2 946 783
Motor vehicles	54 922 367	(21 774 291)	33 148 076	42 595 335	(17 727 263)	24 868 072
IT equipment	13 981 062	(9 140 364)	4 840 698	12 899 744	(7 722 834)	5 176 909
Infrastructure	972 983 759	(250 884 256)	722 099 503	917 283 642	(228 602 619)	688 681 023
Community	81 511 560	(22 984 835)	58 526 725	77 097 223	(20 574 641)	56 522 582
Other property, plant and						
equipment	65 879 874	(30 610 916)	35 268 959	65 699 318	(30 150 971)	35 548 347
	1 518 926 958	(376 553 018)	1 142 373 939	1 443 106 784	(342 511 520)	1 100 595 264



Audited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

Notes to the Unaudited Annual Financial Statements

	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
	Opening Balance	Additions	Additions through transfer of functions / mergers	Disposals	Transfers	Impairment Loss	Impairment Reversal	Depreciation	Carrying Value
4.1 Reconciliation of carrying va	lue - 2021								
Land	282 710 096		-	-	-	(1 317 638)	-	-	281 392 458
Plant and machinery	4 141 452	1 692 015	-	(1 696)	91 320	-	-	(1 384 153)	4 538 938
Furniture and fixtures	2 946 783	343 547	-	(417)	-	-	-	(731 330)	2 558 583
Motor vehicles	24 868 072	12 418 352	-	-	(91 320)	-	-	(4 047 027)	33 148 076
IT equipment	5 176 909	1 122 167	-	(15 868)	-	-	-	(1 442 510)	4 840 698
Infrastructure	688 681 023	58 656 044	-	(1 483 332)	-	-	-	(23 754 232)	722 099 503
Community	56 522 582	4 790 058	-	(224 269)	-	-	-	(2 561 646)	58 526 725
Other property, plant and									
equipment	35 548 347	180 556	-	-	-	-	356 708	(816 652)	35 268 959
	1 100 595 264	79 202 738	-	(1 725 582)	-	(1 317 638)	356 708	(34 737 551)	1 142 373 939
4.2 Reconciliation of carrying va									
Land	284 110 096	-	-	(1 400 000)	-	-	-	-	282 710 096
Plant and machinery	4 783 578	514 631	-	(6 986)	-	-	-	(1 149 770)	4 141 452
Furniture and fixtures	3 083 015	564 941	-	(9 165)	-	-	-	(692 009)	2 946 783
Motor vehicles	27 632 094	722 517	-	(76 391)	-	-	-	(3 410 149)	24 868 072
IT equipment	5 857 374	735 476	-	(65 247)	-	-	-	(1 350 694)	5 176 909
Infrastructure	666 072 733	45 117 859	-	(239 108)	-	-	-	(22 270 461)	688 681 023
Community	56 737 994	2 299 521	-	(118 878)	-	-	-	(2 396 055)	56 522 582
Other property, plant and									
equipment	34 176 523	2 026 674	-	-	-	-	-	(654 850)	35 548 347
	1 082 453 407	51 981 619	-	(1 915 774)	-	-	-	(31 923 988)	1 100 595 264



Audited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

## Notes to the Unaudited Annual Financial Statements

	Note	2021	2020
4.3 Capital Commitments	68	R	K
Capital commitments applicable		56 879 353	14 988 325

## 4.4 Property, plant and equipment in the process of being constructed or developed

Cumulative expenditure recognised in the carrying value of property, plant and equipment

	33 535 118	3 668 540
Other Assets	232 846	-
Community Assets	503 572	-
Water Supply Infrastructure	3 544 377	-
Network and Communication	-	81 604
Sanitation Infrastructure	12 175 808	278 380
Roads Infrastructure	16 682 066	-
Electrical Infrastructure	396 449	3 308 556
	I - 77 I I - I	

Carrying value of property, plant and equipment that is taking a significantly longer period of time to complete than expected

Infrastructure Assets	36 404 377	64 885 198
Community Assets	1 812 488	2 119 459
Other Assets	959 982	1 031 182
	39 176 847	68 035 839

#### Reasons for delay:

- Budgeting/Funding Constraints
- Delays with EIA Approvals
- Delays with SCM Processes
- COVID-19 Lockdown

#### 4.5 Expenditure incurred to repair and maintain property, plant and equipment

# Expenditure incurred to repair and maintain property, plant and equipment included in Statement of Financial Performance

Employee Related costs	12 114 010	2 918 309
Contracted Services	25 520 759	39 197 264
Materials	4 576 987	2 286 136
Other Expenses	39 719	155 752
	42 251 475	44 557 461

## 4.6 Change in estimates in terms of GRAP 3

#### Depreciation before adjustments:

Depreciation before adjustments.		
Community Assets	-	5 677
Computer Equipment	-	378 855
Electrical Infrastructure	-	942
Furniture and Office Equipment	-	170 626
Machinery and Equipment	-	163 677
Network and Communication	-	206
Other Assets	-	23 225
Roads Infrastructure	-	98 351
Sanitation Infrastructure	-	90 834
Transport Assets	-	533 530
Water Supply Infrastructure	-	86 240
	-	1 552 163



Audited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

## Notes to the Unaudited Annual Financial Statements

	Note	2021	2020
		R	R
Depreciation after adjustments:			
Community Assets		-	3 786
Computer Equipment		-	157 309
Electrical Infrastructure		-	628
Furniture and Office Equipment		-	85 251
Machinery and Equipment		-	80 718
Network and Communication		-	170
Other Assets		-	8 448
Roads Infrastructure		-	65 564
Sanitation Infrastructure		-	60 552
Transport Assets		-	340 200
Water Supply Infrastructure		-	57 492
		-	860 118

The useful life's of the assets were adjusted for further periods, due to these assets reaching their expected useful life's. The changes remains the same for the next two years



Audited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

## Notes to the Unaudited Annual Financial Statements

			2021			2020	
		R	R	R	R	R	R
	Note	Cost	Accumulated depreciation and accumulated impairment	Carrying Value	Cost	Accumulated depreciation and accumulated impairment	Carrying Value
INTANGIBLE ASSETS			•	. 8		•	
Computer software, other		(8)	-	(8)	(8)	0	(8)
		(8)	-	(8)	(8)	0	(8)
Description							Remaining Amortization Period
Microsoft Office and Window	s Software						5 - 10 Years

No intangible asset has an indefinite useful life.

There are no internally generated intangible assets at reporting date.

There are no intangible assets whose title is restricted.

There are no intangible assets pledged as security for liabilities

There are no contractual commitments for the acquisition of intangible assets.



Audited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

5.1 Reconciliation of carrying value - 2021	R Opening Balance	R	R Additions through transfer of functions / mergers	R Disposals	R Transfers	R Impairment Loss	R Impairment Reversal	R Depreciation	R Carrying Value
Computer software, other	(8)	- -	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	- -	<u> </u>	<u>-</u>	<u> </u>	(8) ( <b>8</b> )
5.2 Reconciliation of carrying value - 2020	(-)								(-)
Computer software, other	(8) (8)	-	-	-	-		-		(8)



Audited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

## Notes to the Unaudited Annual Financial Statements

		2021				2020	
		R	R	R	R	R	R
	Note	Cost	Accumulated depreciation and accumulated impairment	Carrying Value	Cost	Accumulated depreciation and accumulated impairment	Carrying Value
6 HERITAGE ASSETS			•	•		•	•
Historical buildings	Γ	16 512	-	16 512	16 512	-	16 512
Service concession assets		18 681	-	18 681	18 681	-	18 681
		35 193	_	35 193	35 193	-	35 193

#### 6.1 Age and/or condition of heritage assets

Heritage Assets consist of historical land and the Mayoral chain.

The assets were measured at cost.

#### 6.2 Restrictions on heritage assets

There are no restrictions on the realisability of Heritage Assets or the remittance of revenue and proceeds of disposal.

#### 6.3 Pledged as security

There are no Heritage assets pledged as security for liabilities.

#### 6.4 Contractual commitments for the acquisition, maintenance and restoration of heritage assets

There are no contractual obligations to purchase, construct or develop Heritage Assets or for repairs, maintenance or enhancements.

#### 6.5 Heritage assets used for more than one purpose

There are no Heritage Assets that are used by the Municipality for more than one purpose.



Audited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

	R	R	R Additions through transfer of	R	R	R	R	R	R
	Opening		functions /			Impairment	Impairment	Depreciatio	Carrying
	Balance	Additions	mergers	Disposals	Transfers	Loss	Reversal	n	Value
6.6 Reconciliation of carrying value	- 2021								
Historical buildings	16 512	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	16 512
Service concession assets	18 681	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	18 681
	35 193	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	35 193
6.7 Reconciliation of carrying value	- 2020								
Historical buildings	16 512	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	16 512
Service concession assets	18 681	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	18 681
	35 193	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	35 193



Audited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

## Notes to the Unaudited Annual Financial Statements

Note	2021	2020
	R	R

#### 7 INVESTMENTS

#### 7.1 NON - CURRENT

Fixed Deposits

9 107 254	8 355 004
9 107 254	8 355 004

A non-current investment to establish a Sinking Fund, amounted to R5,243,673.32 was re-invested with Nedbank Ltd to serve as a contractual collateral on loan accounts WC 13665 and WC 100225 from Development Bank of Southern Africa.

Interest accrued on the investment is capitalized annually.

#### **8 LONG-TERM RECEIVABLES**

Housing Selling Schemes - At amortised cost

Less: Current portion transferred to current receivables Housing Selling Schemes - At amortised cost - Current portion

2 090	3 916
2 090	3 916
997	1 825
997	1 825
1 093	2 090

**Total** 

#### HOUSING SELLING SCHEMES

Prior to the effect of the provisions of section 164(1)(c) of the MFMA (Act 56 of 2003) on 1 July 2004, loans were granted to qualifying senior staff members to enable them to acquire a house. The house should be occupied by the staff member and should be the primary home of the staff member. The repayment period of these loans and the applicable interest rate is a maximum of 20 years and eight percent per annum, respectively.

The repayments applicable, are levied with the monthly consumer accounts, and outstanding amounts of these accounts are reflected as part of the outstanding receivables from exchange transactions.

The terms granted applicable to these loans are not more favourable that would be expected in market term

#### 9 INVENTORIES

Consumable stores Water for distribution Unsold Properties Held for Resale

16 466 916	15 436 927
2 235 230	2 235 230
144 505	129 053
14 087 180	13 072 644

Inventories re

recognised as an expense during the year	52	25 523 238	9 251 486
	•		

#### Inventory pledged as security

No inventory assets were pledged as security for liabilities.

#### Water for distribution

Opening Balance Water Stock Journal

129 053	104 829
15 453	24 223
144 505	129 053



Audited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

## Notes to the Unaudited Annual Financial Statements

11000	R	R
OPERATING LEASE ( ACCRUAL)		
Operating lease asset - Current	318 625	440 391
Operating lease accrual - Current	(268 342)	(328 245
	50 282	112 146
A further breakdown/ explanation can be found under note 68 subsections of the found of the foun	b-heading Operating lease	
DEBTORS DISCLOSURE		
Gross Balances		
Consumer debtors - Electricity	28 928 107.45	29 652 114
Consumer debtors - Water	80 411 726.24	87 899 605
Consumer debtors - Sewerage	81 456 726.44	93 097 997
Consumer debtors - Refuse	48 476 894.38	55 138 920
Consumer debtors - Housing Rentals	1 089 084.36	1 428 831
Consumer debtors - Sundries (Exchange)	7 914 742.87	6 481 073
Consumer debtors - Rates	48 554 513.01	48 098 158
Fines	51 149 910.00	29 386 790
Consumer debtors - Sundries (Non-Exchange)	1 672 471.48	625 864
	349 654 176	351 809 351
Less: Allowance for impairment		
Consumer debtors - Electricity	(13 503 800)	(10 460 645
Consumer debtors - Water	(73 223 824)	(79 137 859
Consumer debtors - Sewerage	(76 609 935)	(86 066 323
Consumer debtors - Refuse	(45 520 026)	(51 258 384
Consumer debtors - Housing Rentals	(1 021 534)	(1 113 970
Consumer debtors - Sundries (Exchange)	(5 781 893)	(4 102 115
Consumer debtors - Rates	(32 268 578)	(32 867 258)
Fines	(45 510 962)	(22 192 559
	(293 440 550)	(287 199 112
Net Balance		
Consumer debtors - Electricity	15 424 308	19 191 470
Consumer debtors - Water	7 187 903	8 761 746
Consumer debtors - Sewerage	4 846 792	7 031 673
Consumer debtors - Refuse	2 956 869	3 880 536
Consumer debtors - Housing Rentals	67 551	314 860
Consumer debtors - Sundries (Exchange)	2 132 850	2 378 958
	16 285 935	15 230 901
Consumer debtors - Rates	10 203 933	
	5 638 948	7 194 231
Consumer debtors - Rates		7 194 231 625 864
Consumer debtors - Rates Fines	5 638 948	625 864
Consumer debtors - Rates Fines	5 638 948 1 672 471 <b>56 213 627</b>	625 864
Consumer debtors - Rates Fines Consumer debtors - Sundries (Non-Exchange)	5 638 948 1 672 471 <b>56 213 627</b>	625 864 <b>64 610 239</b>
Consumer debtors - Rates Fines Consumer debtors - Sundries (Non-Exchange)  Statutory receivables included in consumer debtors above are	5 638 948 1 672 471 56 213 627 e as follows:	625 864 64 610 239 15 230 901
Consumer debtors - Rates Fines Consumer debtors - Sundries (Non-Exchange)  Statutory receivables included in consumer debtors above are Consumer debtors - Rates	5 638 948 1 672 471 56 213 627	625 864 64 610 239 15 230 901 7 194 231
Consumer debtors - Rates Fines Consumer debtors - Sundries (Non-Exchange)  Statutory receivables included in consumer debtors above are Consumer debtors - Rates	5 638 948 1 672 471 56 213 627 e as follows: 16 285 935 5 638 948	625 864 <b>64 610 239</b>
Consumer debtors - Rates Fines Consumer debtors - Sundries (Non-Exchange)  Statutory receivables included in consumer debtors above are Consumer debtors - Rates Fines	5 638 948 1 672 471 56 213 627 e as follows: 16 285 935 5 638 948	625 864 64 610 239 15 230 901 7 194 231

Note

2021

2020



Audited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

## Notes to the Unaudited Annual Financial Statements

	Note	2021	2020
		R	R
.1 Included in above is receivables from Exchange tra	nsactions - Cui	rrent	
Consumer debtors - Electricity		15 424 308	19 191 470
Consumer debtors - Water		7 187 903	8 761 746
Consumer debtors - Sewerage		4 846 792	7 031 673
Consumer debtors - Refuse		2 956 869	3 880 530
Consumer debtors - Housing Rentals		67 551	314 860
Consumer debtors - Sundries (Exchange)		2 132 850	2 378 95
		32 616 272	41 559 24
.2 Included in above is receivables from Non-exchang	e transactions -	· Current	
Consumer debtors - Rates		16 285 935	15 230 90
Fines		5 638 948	7 194 23
Consumer debtors - Sundries (Non-Exchange)		1 672 471	625 864
	-	23 597 355	23 050 99
	_	20 071 000	25 050 77

## 11.3 Ageing of Receivables from Exchange and Non-Exchange Transactions:

Consumer debtors are payable within 30 days. This credit period granted is considered to be consistent with the terms used in the public sector, through established practices and legislation. Discounting of consumer debtors are not performed in terms of GRAP 104 on initial recognition.

Consumer debtors - Electricity		
Current $(0 - 30 \text{ days})$	4 835 301	12 128 878
31 - 60 Days	10 604 027	2 280 514
61 - 90 Days	1 279 916	1 607 210
+ 90 Days	12 208 863	13 635 512
	28 928 107	29 652 114
Consumer debtors - Water		
Current $(0 - 30 \text{ days})$	2 721 529	7 422 336
31 - 60 Days	7 457 614	3 145 455
61 - 90 Days	4 716 418	2 865 203
+ 90 Days	65 516 165	74 466 611
	80 411 726	87 899 605
Consumer debtors - Sewerage		
Current $(0 - 30 \text{ days})$	1 591 305	7 038 134
31 - 60 Days	7 160 260	3 318 546
61 - 90 Days	4 336 005	3 157 200
+ 90 Days	68 369 156	79 584 117
	81 456 726	93 097 997
Consumer debtors - Refuse		
Current $(0 - 30 \text{ days})$	898 160	4 078 668
31 - 60 Days	4 244 999	1 951 881
61 - 90 Days	2 565 109	1 848 372
+ 90 Days	40 768 626	47 259 999
	48 476 894	55 138 920



Page

Audited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

	Note	2021	2020
		R	R
<b>Consumer debtors - Housing Rentals</b>			
Current $(0 - 30 \text{ days})$		29 366	171 722
31 - 60 Days		34 951	29 109
61 - 90 Days		24 117	29 127
+ 90 Days		1 000 650	1 198 873
		1 089 084	1 428 831
Consumer debtors - Sundries (Exchange)			
Current (0 – 30 days)		348 051	1 171 188
31 - 60 Days		618 708	21 255
61 - 90 Days		355 881	20 904
+ 90 Days		6 592 103	5 267 726
	<u> </u>	7 914 743	6 481 073
Consumer debtors - Rates			
		1 085 137	7 952 582
Current (0 – 30 days)		10 428 037	
31 - 60 Days 61 - 90 Days		3 547 219	2 519 878 1 937 637
61 - 90 Days + 90 Days		33 494 120	35 688 061
+ 90 Days		48 554 513	48 098 158
		40 334 313	40 070 130
Fines			
Current $(0 - 30 \text{ days})$		2 682 550	3 422 500
31 - 60 Days		2 839 550	602 700
61 - 90 Days		2 598 650	324 800
+ 90 Days		43 028 960	25 036 790
		51 149 710	29 386 790
Consumer debtors - Sundries (Non-Exchange)			
Current $(0 - 30 \text{ days})$		455 964	54 085
61 - 90 Days		-	7 275
+ 90 Days		1 216 508	564 504
		1 672 471	625 864
.4 Summary of debtors by customer classification			
•			
Residential	_		
Current $(0 - 30 \text{ days})$		38 280 964	41 585 909
31 - 60 Days		19 778 021	12 095 888
61 - 90 Days		9 391 660	10 375 289
+ 90 Days		259 052 734	270 175 581
Taran Allamana Can'impahanan		326 503 379	334 232 667
Less: Allowance for impairment		(274 197 083)	(278 274 639)
		52 306 296	55 958 028
Industrial/ commercial			
Current $(0 - 30 \text{ days})$		5 722 586	2 834 100
31 - 60 Days		1 907 196	1 546 005
61 - 90 Days		785 627	1 241 237
+ 90 Days		12 088 818	10 668 962
		20 504 227	16 290 304
Less: Allowance for impairment		(17 105 573)	(7 988 473)
		3 398 654	8 301 831



Audited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

## Notes to the Unaudited Annual Financial Statements

	Note	2021	2020
		R	R
National and provincial government			
Current (0 – 30 days)		549 800	(573 877
31 - 60 Days		370 457	227 444
61 - 90 Days		175 100	181 202
+ 90 Days		1 551 213	1 451 611
		2 646 570	1 286 380
Less: Allowance for impairment		(2 137 894)	(936 000
		508 676	350 380
Total			
Current (0 – 30 days)		44 553 350	43 846 132
31 - 60 Days		22 055 674	13 869 337
61 - 90 Days		10 352 387	11 797 728
+ 90 Days		272 692 765	282 296 154
		349 654 176	351 809 351
Less: Allowance for impairment		(293 440 550)	(287 199 112
		56 213 627	64 610 239

#### 11.5 Material Losses

The contract of the service provider responsible for traffic fines came to end on 30 June 2019. A new service provider was only appointed, with effect 01 February 2020. For the interim period, no traffic fines were issued

Furthermore, due to the lockdown restrictions of COVID-19 (27 March 2020 until 01 June 2020), another two months were experienced, where no traffic fines were issued. No estimate was done for this period because individuals were not allowed to drive during the lockdown period and traffic services were not classified as essential services during the lockdown, therefore no revenue from fines was expected.

The estimated loss resulting from the non-issuing of fines for the period of seven months is estimated at R 28 061 043

### 11.6 Trade and other receivables pledged as security

No Receivables are pledged as security for financial liabilities

#### 11.7 Fair value of trade and other receivables

Due to the short term nature of receivables the carrying amount disclosed in note 11 of the financial statements is an approximation of its fair value.

## 11.8 Reconciliation of allowance for impairment

Balance at beginning of the year Contributions to allowance Balance at end of year

6 241 437.75	31 372 379
293 440 550	287 199 112



Audited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

## Notes to the Unaudited Annual Financial Statements

	Note	2021	2020
		R	R
The total amount of this provision consists of:			
Consumer debtors - Electricity		13 503 800	10 460 645
Consumer debtors - Water		73 223 824	79 137 859
Consumer debtors - Sewerage		76 609 935	86 066 323
Consumer debtors - Refuse		45 520 026	51 258 384
Consumer debtors - Housing Rentals		1 021 534	1 113 970
Consumer debtors - Sundries (Exchange)		5 781 893	4 102 115
Consumer debtors - Rates		32 268 578	32 867 258
Fines		45 510 962	22 192 559
		293 440 550	287 199 112

The provision for doubtful debts on debtors (loans and receivables) exists due to the possibility that not all debts will be recovered. Loans and receivables were assessed individually and grouped together at the Statement of Financial Position date as financial assets with similar credit risk characteristics and collectively assessed for impairment

Concentrations of credit risk with respect to trade receivables are limited due to the Municipality's large number of customers. The Municipality's historical experience in collection of trade receivables falls within recorded allowances. Due to these factors, management believes that no additional risk beyond amounts provided for collection losses is inherent in the Municipality's trade receivables.

The outstanding fine receivable balance at year end is reduced to its recoverable amount by recognising a provision for impairment against the receivable raised. The provision for impairment is based on current and past collection rates applicable to fines.

#### 12 VAT RECEIVABLE

7 904 394	5 136 369
7 904 394	5 136 369
(157 646 840)	(144 054 440)
165 551 234	149 190 809
7 904 394	5 136 369
(16 165 067)	(10 065 796)
454 503	5 422 959
1 869 771	2 350 504
56 293	(0)
351 844	706 759
75 142	75 142
51 894	37 967
266 175	266 175
306 460	306 460
454	-
-	0
0	-
0	22 671
7	7
(12 732 523)	(877 151)
	7 904 394  (157 646 840) 165 551 234  7 904 394  (16 165 067) 454 503 1 869 771 56 293 351 844 75 142 51 894 266 175 306 460 454 - 0 0 7

Audited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

## Notes to the Unaudited Annual Financial Statements

	Note	2021	2020
		R	R
Unspent conditional grants		3 432 545	9 188 645
Unpaid conditional grants		(16 165 067)	(10 065 796)
		(12 732 523)	(877 151)

See below for reconciliation of grants and receipts. These amounts are invested in ring-fenced investment until utilised.

#### **Conditional and Unconditional**

Canditional Counts Dessional

Included in above are the following grants and subsidies received:

Conditional Grants Received	48 009 130	69 041 695
Unconditional Grants Received	121 667 671	93 565 000
	170 336 827	162 606 695
01 Libraries - Conditional		
Receipts	-	2 026 507
Conditions Met - Transferred to Revenue - Operating	-	(2 026 507)
Conditions still to be met - remain liabilities.	-	-

10 660 156

This grant is given to municipalities to transform urban and rural public library infrastructure, facilities and services (primarily targeting previously disadvantaged communities) through a recapitalised programme at provincial level in support of local government and national initiatives

#### 13.02 Provincial Housing

13.0

Opening Balance	(10 065 796)	(16 622 921)
Receipts	4 286 746	13 386 294
Conditions Met - Transferred to Revenue - Operating	(10 386 017)	(3 532 530)
Conditions Met - Transferred to Revenue - Capital	-	(3 296 640)
Conditions still to be met - remain liabilities.	(16 165 067)	(10 065 796)

This grant is given to municipalities to provide funding for the creation of sustainable human settlements. The outcome of this grant is to provide top structures and basic social and economic amenities that contributes to the establishment of sustainable human settlements.

#### 13.03 Municipal Infrastructure (MIG)

Opening Balance	5 422 959	38 065
Receipts	19 817 000	20 173 000
Conditions Met - Transferred to Revenue - Capital	(24 785 456)	(14 788 106)
Conditions still to be met - remain liabilities.	454 503	5 422 959

The Municipal Infrastructure Grant is given to municipalities to provide specific capital finance for eradicating basic municipal infrastructure backlogs for poor households, microenterprises and social institutions servicing poor communities.



Audited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

## Notes to the Unaudited Annual Financial Statements

	Note	2021	2020
		R	R
13.04 Regional Social Economic Projects (RSEP)			
Opening Palence		2 350 504	
Opening Balance Receipts		3 000 000	2 600 000
Conditions Met - Transferred to Revenue - Capital		(3 480 733)	(249 496)
Conditions still to be met - remain liabilities.		1 869 771	2 350 504

This grant is to implement and enhance programmes to interact with stakeholders and empower communities to partner with government in implementing socioeconomic and urban upgrading programmes.

#### 13.05 Integrated National Electrification Program (INEP)

Opening Balance	-	86 872
Receipts	4 000 000	6 828 000
Conditions Met - Transferred to Revenue - Capital	(3 943 707)	(6 914 872)
Conditions still to be met - remain liabilities.	56 293	-

The Integrated National Electrification Programme Grant is given to municipalities to implement the Integrated National Electrification Programme (INEP) by providing capital subsidies to municipalities to address the electrification backlog of all existing and planned residential dwellings (including upgrade of informal settlements, new, and normalisation), and the installation of relevant bulk infrastructure.

#### 13.06 LG SETA

Opening Balance	706 759	319 866
Receipts	401 410	386 893
Conditions Met - Transferred to Revenue - Operating	(756 325)	-
Conditions still to be met - remain liabilities.	351 844	706 759

This Grant is to promote Skills Development and Training as part of the Skills Development Plan.

#### 13.07 Financial Management Support - mSCOA

Opening Balance	-	(51 469)
Receipts	-	330 000
Conditions Met - Transferred to Revenue - Operating	-	(278 531)
Conditions still to be met - remain liabilities.	_	-

This grant is given to municipalities to provide financial assistance to municipalities to improve overall financial governance within municipalities inclusive of optimising and administration of revenue, improving credibility and responsiveness of municipal budgets, improving of municipal audit outcomes and addressing institutional challenges.

## 13.08 Financial Management Capacity Building

Opening Balance	75 142	75 142
Conditions still to be met - remain liabilities.	75 142	75 142

The Financial Management Capacity Building Grant is given to municipalities to develop financial human capacity within municipal areas to enable a sustainable local financial skills pipeline that is responsive to municipalities requirements to enable sound and sustainable financial management and good financial governance.



Audited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

## Notes to the Unaudited Annual Financial Statements

	Note	2021	2020
		R	R
13.09 Community Development Workers (CDW)			
Opening Balance		37 967	(33)
Receipts		19 000	38 000
Conditions Met - Transferred to Revenue - Operating		(5 073)	-
Conditions still to be met - remain liabilities.		51 894	37 967

This grant is given to municipalities to provide financial assistance to municipalities to cover the operational and capital expenses in respect of the functions of the community development workers including the supervisors and regional organisers.

#### 13.10 Local Government Graduate Internship

Opening Balance	266 175	202 024
Receipts	-	460 000
Conditions Met - Transferred to Revenue - Operating	-	(395 849)
Conditions still to be met - remain liabilities.	266 175	266 175

To provide financial assistance to municipalities in support of capacity building for the future by means of graduate internship programmes.

#### 13.11 Municipal Replacement Funding (MRF)

Conditions still to be met - remain liabilities.	306 460	306 460
Conditions Met - Transferred to Revenue - Capital	-	(461 555)
Conditions Met - Transferred to Revenue - Operating	(11 018 000)	(9 304 383)
Receipts	11 018 000	9 089 000
Opening Balance	306 460	983 399

This grant was received as a contribution for the operational cost of the libraries

#### 13.12 Proclaimed Roads Maintenance

Opening Balance	-	(4 219)
Receipts	870 000	2 489 000
Conditions Met - Transferred to Revenue - Operating	(870 000)	(2 484 781)
Conditions still to be met - remain liabilities.	-	-

This subsidy was for maintenance on main roads, belonging to the Western Cape Government

### 13.13 Extended Public Works Programme (EPWP)

Conditions still to be met - remain liabilities.	454	-
Conditions Met - Transferred to Revenue - Operating	(2 172 546)	(2 579 000)
Receipts	2 173 000	2 579 000

The Expanded Public Works Programme Grant is incentive funding given to municipalities to expand job creation efforts in specific focus areas, where labour intensive delivery methods can be maximised.



Audited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

		Note	2021	2020
2 14	Financial Managament Commant Dusualit		R	R
3.14	Financial Management Support - Drought			
	Receipts		734 000	-
	Conditions Met - Transferred to Revenue - Capital		(734 000)	-
	Conditions still to be met - remain liabilities.		-	-
	Grant received from the Provincial Government for drou	ght support.		
13.15	Disaster Management - National			
	Receipts		-	506 000
	Conditions Met - Transferred to Revenue - Operating		-	(506 000
	Conditions still to be met - remain liabilities.	_	-	-
	Municipal Disaster Management Grant received from the	Provincial G	overnment for disaster	support.
13.16	Disaster Management - Housing			
	Opening Balance		0	0
	Conditions Met - Transferred to Revenue - Operating		(0)	_
	Conditions still to be met - remain liabilities.	_	0	
13.17	Financial Management (FMG)			r disaster support
13.17	Financial Management (FMG) Receipts	_	1 550 000	
3.17	Receipts Conditions Met - Transferred to Revenue - Operating			1 550 000
13.17	Receipts		1 550 000	1 550 000
13.17	Receipts Conditions Met - Transferred to Revenue - Operating	cipal Finance	1 550 000 (1 550 000) - medium capacity mun Management Act (M	1 550 000 (1 550 000 - icipalities to hel FMA), 2003. Th
	Receipts Conditions Met - Transferred to Revenue - Operating Conditions still to be met - remain liabilities.  The Financial Management Grant is paid by National implement the financial reforms required by the Muni FMG Grant also pays for the cost of the Financial Management.	cipal Finance	1 550 000 (1 550 000) - medium capacity mun Management Act (M	1 550 000 (1 550 000 - icipalities to hel FMA), 2003. Th
	Receipts Conditions Met - Transferred to Revenue - Operating Conditions still to be met - remain liabilities.  The Financial Management Grant is paid by National implement the financial reforms required by the Muni FMG Grant also pays for the cost of the Financial Management Interns).	cipal Finance	1 550 000 (1 550 000) - medium capacity mun Management Act (M	1 550 000 (1 550 000 - icipalities to hel FMA), 2003. Th salary costs of th
	Receipts Conditions Met - Transferred to Revenue - Operating Conditions still to be met - remain liabilities.  The Financial Management Grant is paid by National implement the financial reforms required by the Muni FMG Grant also pays for the cost of the Financial Management Interns).  LED Strategy (IDC)  Opening Balance Conditions Met - Transferred to Revenue - Operating	cipal Finance	1 550 000 (1 550 000) - medium capacity mun Management Act (M	1 550 000 (1 550 000 - icipalities to hel FMA), 2003. Th
	Receipts Conditions Met - Transferred to Revenue - Operating Conditions still to be met - remain liabilities.  The Financial Management Grant is paid by National implement the financial reforms required by the Muni FMG Grant also pays for the cost of the Financial Management Interns).  LED Strategy (IDC) Opening Balance	cipal Finance	1 550 000 (1 550 000) - medium capacity mun Management Act (M	1 550 000 (1 550 000 - icipalities to hel FMA), 2003. Th salary costs of th
3.18	Receipts Conditions Met - Transferred to Revenue - Operating Conditions still to be met - remain liabilities.  The Financial Management Grant is paid by National implement the financial reforms required by the Muni FMG Grant also pays for the cost of the Financial Management Interns).  LED Strategy (IDC)  Opening Balance Conditions Met - Transferred to Revenue - Operating	cipal Finance	1 550 000 (1 550 000) - medium capacity mun Management Act (M	1 550 000 (1 550 000 - icipalities to hel FMA), 2003. Th salary costs of th
3.18	Receipts Conditions Met - Transferred to Revenue - Operating Conditions still to be met - remain liabilities.  The Financial Management Grant is paid by National implement the financial reforms required by the Muni FMG Grant also pays for the cost of the Financial Management Interns).  LED Strategy (IDC)  Opening Balance Conditions Met - Transferred to Revenue - Operating Conditions still to be met - remain liabilities.	cipal Finance	1 550 000 (1 550 000) - medium capacity mun Management Act (M	1 550 000 (1 550 000 - icipalities to hel FMA), 2003. Th salary costs of th
13.18	Receipts Conditions Met - Transferred to Revenue - Operating Conditions still to be met - remain liabilities.  The Financial Management Grant is paid by National implement the financial reforms required by the Muni FMG Grant also pays for the cost of the Financial Management Interns).  LED Strategy (IDC)  Opening Balance Conditions Met - Transferred to Revenue - Operating Conditions still to be met - remain liabilities.  Neighbourhood Development	cipal Finance	1 550 000 (1 550 000) - medium capacity mun Management Act (M	1 550 000 (1 550 000 - icipalities to hel FMA), 2003. The salary costs of the



Audited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

## Notes to the Unaudited Annual Financial Statements

	Note	2021	2020
13.20 ACIP		R	R
Opening Balance		-	0
Conditions Met - Transferred to Revenue - Operating		-	(0)
Conditions still to be met - remain liabilities.		-	-
13.21 Energy Efficiency and Demand Side Management			
Opening Balance		22.671	_ 1
Opening Balance Receipts		22 671	- 6 000 000
	Γ	22 671	- 6 000 000 (5 977 329)
Receipts		22 671 - - (22 671)	

The Energy Efficiency and Demand Side Management Grant is paid by National Treasury, to provide subsidies to Bitou to implement energy efficiency demand side management (EEDSM) initiatives within the municipal infrastructure in order to reduce electricity consumption and improve energy efficiency.

#### 13.22 Disaster Management - Provincial

Opening Balance	7	197 708
Receipts	-	600 000
Conditions Met - Transferred to Revenue - Operating	-	(797 700)
Conditions still to be met - remain liabilities.	7	7
Conditions sun to be met - remain nabilities.		,

Disaster Management Relief Funds with regards to Disasters within the Municipal area.

### 13.23 Electricity Master Plan Grant

Receipts	800 000	-
Conditions Met - Transferred to Revenue - Operating	(800 000)	-
Conditions still to be met - remain liabilities.		-

The Electricity Master Plan Grant is paid by Provincial Treasury for financial assistance to municipalities to ensure effective functioning of municipal electrical infrastructure and to maximise the provision of basic electricity to citizens.

### 13.24 Equitable Share

Receipts	121 667 671	93 565 000
Conditions Met - Transferred to Revenue - Operating	(121 667 671)	(93 565 000)
Conditions still to be met - remain liabilities.	-	-

#### 13.25 Total Grants

Opening Balance	(877 151)	(14 775 567)
Receipts	170 336 827	162 606 695
Conditions Met - Transferred to Revenue - Operating	(149 225 632)	(117 020 282)
Conditions Met - Transferred to Revenue - Capital	(32 943 895)	(31 687 997)
Re-payment of Unspent Grant	(22 671)	-
Conditions still to be met - remain liabilities.	(12 732 523)	(877 151)



Audited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

## Notes to the Unaudited Annual Financial Statements

	Note	2021 R	2020 R
CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS			
Cash and cash equivalents consist of the following:			
Cash on hand		8 254	18 180
Bank balances		21 902 364	82 625 526
Short-term deposits		51 554 231	43 073 005
		73 464 849	125 716 711
Current Assets		73 464 849	125 716 711

Cash and cash equivalents comprises of cash held and short term deposits. The carrying amount of these assets approximates their fair value.

#### **Reconciliation of Available Cash and Investment Resources**

The Following are Cash and Investment Resources held that are held by the Municipality but may not be used for other then the intended purposes as stated below:

Cash and cash equivalents	73 464 849	125 716 711
Long Term Deposits / Investments	9 107 254	8 355 004
	82 572 103	134 071 715
Less:		
Unspent conditional grants	3 432 545	9 188 645
Unspent public contributions and donations	498 469	38 469
Secured Investments - DBSA (Nedbank)	5 243 673	5 243 673
Consumer deposits	9 013 287	8 545 735
Capital replacement reserve	102 000 000	98 738 413
Resources Available for Working Capital Requirements	(37 615 872)	12 316 781

## The Municipality had the following bank accounts as at 1 July: -

Nedbank- Current Account Number 1089911513 (Primary		
Bank Account)	79 155 702	26 183 315
Nedbank- Current Account Number 1089913079 (Traffic		
Account)	123 501	84 072
Nedbank- Current Account Number 1089913974 (Direct		
Deposits)	3 174 272	345 858

### The Municipality had the following bank accounts as at 30 June: -

Nedbank- Current Account Number 1089911513 (Primary		
Bank Account)	9 574 069	79 155 702
Nedbank- Current Account Number 1089913079 (Traffic		
Account)	40 684	123 501
Nedbank- Current Account Number 1089913974 (Direct		
Deposits)	901 947	3 174 272
Standard Bank - Current Account Number 372884709		
(Primary Bank Account)	11 190 274	-
•		



Audited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

## Notes to the Unaudited Annual Financial Statements

	Note	2021 R	2020 R
Cash book balance at beginning of year		82 625 526	26 762 810
Cash book balance at end of year		21 902 364	82 625 526
Bank statement balance at beginning of year	_	82 453 475	26 613 245
Bank statement balance at end of year		21 706 974	82 453 475
15 BORROWINGS			
At Amortised Cost	<u></u>		
DBSA - 11200/102		0	0
DBSA - 13665/101		-	196 842
DBSA - 100225/1		1 236 000	2 060 000
DBSA - 103437/1		17 663 655	18 978 199
DBSA - 103437/2		971 764	1 231 119
Standard Bank - 282024913 (Old Acc Number)/			
000537504 (New Acc number)		9 206 096	10 935 248
Standard Bank - 282044426		(0)	2 566 169
Standard Bank - 282029087 (Old Acc Number)/			
000536658 (New Acc number)		1 177 863	3 357 492
Standard Bank - 251981282 (Old Acc Number)/			
000536894 (New Acc number)		1 142 997	3 255 878
Standard Bank - 282022589 (Old Acc Number)/			
000537648 (New Acc number)		3 583 814	5 107 852
Standard Bank - 082602247 (Old Acc Number)/			
000536665 (New Acc number)		5 088 442	6 440 569
Standard Bank - 082602573		0	0
NedBank - 7831 033912 / 000 001		5 434 523	6 438 842
NedBank - 2017/2018		24 670 938	26 959 874
ABSA - 2015/2016		12 545 192	14 366 932
ABSA - 2016/2017		17 822 873	19 901 980
		100 544 158	121 796 997

### **Development Bank Loans**

Various structured loans have been taken up with DBSA, with an original value totalling R75.289m. All the loans are paid 6 monthly on a "Fixed capital plus interest" basis which varies between 15-20 year periods with maturity dates ranging from 31/12/2019 - 30/06/2029 respectively. Interest rates applicable on all loans vary from 9.14% to 11.24%. Apart from the below mentioned loan all other loans are unsecured.

A non current investment to establish a Sinking Fund, amounted to R 5, 244m has been invested with Nedbank to serve as a contractual collateral on loans (loan WC 13665 and WC 100225) from Development Bank of Southern Africa.



Audited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

Notes to the Unaudited Annual Financial Statements

Note	2021	2020
	R	R

#### **Standard Bank Loans**

Seven loans originally amounting to a total of R94,38m had been taken up from Standard bank. These loans will be paid back 6 monthly on a "fixed capital plus interest" basis over a period which varies between 5 and 10 years, with maturity dates from 30/06/2018 to 30/06/2025 respectively. Interest rates applicable to these loans varying between 10.00% and 11.45% respectively. The loans are unsecured.

#### **Nedbank Loans**

Two loans originally amounting R40.88m have been taken up from Nedbank. The one loan will be paid monthly and the other bi-annually, on equal instalments, based on fixed interest rates of 11.81% and 10.54% respectively over 10 year periods. The loans matures on 30/06/2025 and 30/06/2028. The loans are unsecured.

#### **ABSA Loans**

Two loans originally amounting to R44.99m have been taken up from ABSA. The loans will be paid 6-monthly on equal instalments based on a fixed interest rate over a ten year period with maturity date of 30/06/2026 and 30/06/2027 respectively. Interest rates applicable to these loans vary between 10.04% and 10.36% respectively. The loans are unsecured.

The fair value of Long-Term Liabilities was determined after considering the standard terms and conditions of agreements entered into between the Municipality and the relevant financing institutions.

Total borrowings	100 544 158	121 796 997
Current Liabilities	18 045 519	21 285 200
Non-Current Liabilities	82 498 638	100 511 797

#### 15.1 The obligations under annuity loans are scheduled below:

#### **Amounts Payable under Annuity Loans**

 Within 1 year
 28 306 266
 33 831 938

 Within 2 - 5 years
 96 860 497
 96 982 780

 After 5 years
 11 800 613
 39 991 657

 Less: Future Finance obligations
 (36 423 218)
 (49 009 378)

 Present Value of Annuity loans obligations
 100 544 158
 121 796 997

#### 15.2 Utilisation of Long-term Liabilities Reconciliation

(121 796 997)
121 796 997

Long-term liabilities have been utilized in accordance with the Municipal Finance Management Act

Refer to Appendix B for more detail on borrowings.



Audited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

## Notes to the Unaudited Annual Financial Statements

Note	2021 R	2020 R
16 FINANCE LEASE LIABILITIES	K	K
At Amortised Cost		
JCB 3DX4 Backhoe Loader - CX40104	891 297	_
JCB 3DX4 Backhoe Loader - CX40065	891 297	-
JCB 3DX4 Backhoe Loader - CX40126	891 297	_
Tomcat Chipper M4375 AE - CX43517	839 943	-
UD Croner H37 PKE250 Compactor (15 Cube) -		
CX44661	1 439 654	-
UD Croner H37 PKE250 Compactor (15 Cube) -		
CX42928	1 439 654	-
Isuzu NPR400 AMT Crew Jetting Truck - CX24197	1 011 876	-
UD Quester E53 GWE390 Tipper Truck (10 Cube) -		
CX60677	1 321 623	-
UD Croner PKE 250 Dump Alli Skip Truck - CX60668	923 502	-
Hino 300 915 LWB MT Crane Tipper Truck - CX44281	858 080	_
r.F.		
	10 508 225	-
Standard Bank	10 508 225	
Standard Bank  The municipality has entered into a Vehicle Finance Lease repayment period are for 36 months, starting 30 August 2020. escalation is applicable. The effective rate was 9.55% (2020 - 0%).	agreement with Standard Lease instalments are pa	
The municipality has entered into a Vehicle Finance Lease repayment period are for 36 months, starting 30 August 2020. escalation is applicable. The effective rate was 9.55% (2020 - 0%).	agreement with Standard Lease instalments are pa	
The municipality has entered into a Vehicle Finance Lease repayment period are for 36 months, starting 30 August 2020. escalation is applicable. The effective rate was 9.55% (2020 - 0%).  Non-Current Liabilities	agreement with Standard Lease instalments are pa	
The municipality has entered into a Vehicle Finance Lease repayment period are for 36 months, starting 30 August 2020. escalation is applicable. The effective rate was 9.55% (2020 - 0%).	agreement with Standard Lease instalments are pa	
The municipality has entered into a Vehicle Finance Lease repayment period are for 36 months, starting 30 August 2020. escalation is applicable. The effective rate was 9.55% (2020 - 0%).  Non-Current Liabilities Current Liabilities Total finance leases  16.1 The obligations under finance leases are scheduled below:	agreement with Standard Lease instalments are particles of 6 674 592 3 833 633	
The municipality has entered into a Vehicle Finance Lease repayment period are for 36 months, starting 30 August 2020. escalation is applicable. The effective rate was 9.55% (2020 - 0%).  Non-Current Liabilities Current Liabilities Total finance leases  6.1 The obligations under finance leases are scheduled below: Amounts Payable under Finance Leases	agreement with Standard Lease instalments are particles of 6 674 592 3 833 633 10 508 225	
The municipality has entered into a Vehicle Finance Lease repayment period are for 36 months, starting 30 August 2020. escalation is applicable. The effective rate was 9.55% (2020 - 0%).  Non-Current Liabilities Current Liabilities Total finance leases  6.1 The obligations under finance leases are scheduled below:  Amounts Payable under Finance Leases Within 1 year	agreement with Standard Lease instalments are particles and the standard of th	
The municipality has entered into a Vehicle Finance Lease repayment period are for 36 months, starting 30 August 2020. escalation is applicable. The effective rate was 9.55% (2020 - 0%).  Non-Current Liabilities Current Liabilities Total finance leases  6.1 The obligations under finance leases are scheduled below:  Amounts Payable under Finance Leases Within 1 year Within 2 - 5 years	agreement with Standard Lease instalments are page 1	
The municipality has entered into a Vehicle Finance Lease repayment period are for 36 months, starting 30 August 2020. escalation is applicable. The effective rate was 9.55% (2020 - 0%).  Non-Current Liabilities Current Liabilities Total finance leases  6.1 The obligations under finance leases are scheduled below:  Amounts Payable under Finance Leases Within 1 year	agreement with Standard Lease instalments are particles and the standard of th	
The municipality has entered into a Vehicle Finance Lease repayment period are for 36 months, starting 30 August 2020. escalation is applicable. The effective rate was 9.55% (2020 - 0%).  Non-Current Liabilities Current Liabilities Total finance leases  6.1 The obligations under finance leases are scheduled below:  Amounts Payable under Finance Leases Within 1 year Within 2 - 5 years Less: Future Finance obligations Present Value of finance lease obligations	agreement with Standard Lease instalments are page 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1.	
The municipality has entered into a Vehicle Finance Lease repayment period are for 36 months, starting 30 August 2020. escalation is applicable. The effective rate was 9.55% (2020 - 0%).  Non-Current Liabilities Current Liabilities Total finance leases  6.1 The obligations under finance leases are scheduled below:  Amounts Payable under Finance Leases Within 1 year Within 2 - 5 years Less: Future Finance obligations	agreement with Standard Lease instalments are page 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1.	

Finance Lease liabilities have been utilized in accordance with the Municipal Finance Management Act

(10 508 225)

Refer to Appendix B for more detail on finance leases.

Used to finance Property, Plant and Equipment **Present Value of Annuity loans obligations** 



Audited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

	Note	2021	2020
		R	R
17 EMPLOYEE BENEFIT OBLIGA	TION		
Post-Retirement Benefits	17.1	67 005 000	56 408 999
Long Service Awards	17.2	12 184 000	10 347 000
Total Non-current Employee Ben	ït Liabilities	79 189 000	66 755 999
17.1 Post Retirement Benefits			
Opening balance		58 186 999	62 052 942
Current service cost		6 156 000	10 642 517
Interest Cost		4 152 000	-
Actual employer benefit payments		(1 584 190)	(1 438 282
Actuarial loss/ (gain) recognised in	e year	2 078 191	(13 070 178
Closing Balance		68 989 000	58 186 999
Less: Transfer of Current Portion		(1 984 000)	(1 778 000
<b>Non-Current Portion</b>		67 005 000	56 408 999
17.2 Long-Service Awards			
Opening balance		11 306 000	10 952 070
Contributions for the year		2 847 593	2 055 957
Expenditure for the year		(1 216 593)	(1 041 598
Actuarial Loss/(Gain)		-	(660 429
Closing Balance		12 937 000	11 306 000
Less: Transfer of Current Portion		(753 000)	(959 000
<b>Non-Current Portion</b>		12 184 000	10 347 000
17.3 Post-Retirement Benefits			
The Post Retirement Benefit Plan is	defined benefit plan, of which the members are made up a	s follows:	
In-service (employee) members		494	505
In-service (employee)- non member		54	41
Continuation members (e.g. Retiree	widows, orphans)	43	39
<b>Total Members</b>		591	585



Audited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

## Notes to the Unaudited Annual Financial Statements

Note			2021	2020
			R	R
The liability in respect of past service has been estimated to be as follows:				
			R	R
In-service (employee) members			46 853 000	39 666 000
In-service (employee)- non members			452 000	365 000
Continuation members (e.g. Retirees, widows, orphans)			21 684 000	18 156 000
Total Liability - Unfunded		_	68 989 000	58 187 000
The liability in respect of past service has been estimated to be as follows:				
• •	2019	2018	2017	2016
	R	R	R	R
In-service (employee) members	44 237 818	77 084 170	72 511 038	68 218 893
In-service (employee)- non members	391 250	2 579 704	3 009 265	2 450 618
Continuation members (e.g. Retirees, widows, orphans)	17 423 874	16 537 120	18 250 143	17 094 650
Total Liability	62 052 942	96 200 994	93 770 446	87 764 161
Experience adjustments were calculated as follows:				
	2021	2020	2019	2018
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
Liabilities: (Gain) / Loss	(4 387)	1 200	(6 771)	(6 557)
Total Liability	(4 387)	1 200	(6 771)	(6 557)

The Municipality makes monthly contributions for health care arrangements to the following medical aid schemes:

- Bonitas
- LA Health
- SAMWUMed
- KeyHealth
- Hosmed



Benefits Paid

**Balance 30 June** 

**Less:** Transfer of Current Portion

Audited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

## Notes to the Unaudited Annual Financial Statements

Note

Actuarial Gain/(losses) (included in Employee Cost in the statement of Financial Performance

Present Value of fund obligation at the end of the year

11000	R	R
Key assumptions used	K	K
i) Rate of interest		
Discount rates used	% 10.25%	10.74%
Health Care Cost Inflation Rate	6.91%	6.75%
Expected rate of return on assets	3.12%	3.74%
ii) Mortality rates		
The DA OO ultimate table adjusted down by 1 year of one was used by the actuaries		
The PA 90 ultimate table, adjusted down by 1 year of age was used by the actuaries		
The SA 85-90 table was used by the actuaries for current employees		
The SA 85-90 table was used by the actuaries for current employees  iii) Normal Retirement Age	expected rates of early and ill-h	ealth retirement. Ir
The SA 85-90 table was used by the actuaries for current employees  iii) Normal Retirement Age  It has been assumed that in-service members will retire at an average age of 62 years, which then implicitly allows for	expected rates of early and ill-h	ealth retirement. In
The SA 85-90 table was used by the actuaries for current employees  iii) Normal Retirement Age  It has been assumed that in-service members will retire at an average age of 62 years, which then implicitly allows for	expected rates of early and ill-h $\bf R$	R
The SA 85-90 table was used by the actuaries for current employees  iii) Normal Retirement Age  It has been assumed that in-service members will retire at an average age of 62 years, which then implicitly allows for  The amount recognised in the Statement of Financial Position is as follows:  Present value of fund obligations	R 1 984 000	R 1 778 000
The PA 90 ultimate table, adjusted down by 1 year of age was used by the actuaries  The SA 85-90 table was used by the actuaries for current employees  iii) Normal Retirement Age  It has been assumed that in-service members will retire at an average age of 62 years, which then implicitly allows for  The amount recognised in the Statement of Financial Position is as follows:  Present value of fund obligations  Net Liability - Unfunded	R	R
The SA 85-90 table was used by the actuaries for current employees  iii) Normal Retirement Age  It has been assumed that in-service members will retire at an average age of 62 years, which then implicitly allows for  The amount recognised in the Statement of Financial Position is as follows:  Present value of fund obligations	R 1 984 000	<b>R</b> 1 778 000
The SA 85-90 table was used by the actuaries for current employees  iii) Normal Retirement Age  It has been assumed that in-service members will retire at an average age of 62 years, which then implicitly allows for  The amount recognised in the Statement of Financial Position is as follows:  Present value of fund obligations  Net Liability - Unfunded  Reconciliation of present value of fund obligation:	R 1 984 000	R 1 778 000 1 778 000
The SA 85-90 table was used by the actuaries for current employees  iii) Normal Retirement Age  It has been assumed that in-service members will retire at an average age of 62 years, which then implicitly allows for  The amount recognised in the Statement of Financial Position is as follows:  Present value of fund obligations  Net Liability - Unfunded	R 1 984 000 1 984 000	R 1 778 000



(1 438 282)

(13 070 178)

58 186 999

(1 778 000)

56 408 999

2021

(1 584 190)

2 078 191

**68 989 000** (1 984 000)

67 005 000

2020

Audited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

## Notes to the Unaudited Annual Financial Statements

Note 2021 2020 R R

The total liability has increased by 19% (or R 10.802 million) since the last valuation. The main reasons for the actual movement in the liability are:

- an increase in the average age which means members are closer to retirement (less discounting) and less likely before retirement
- an increase in the average past service
- an increase in the average post-employment subsidy
- an increase in the net discount rate

## Sensitivity Analysis on the Accrued Liability in (R millions) on 30 June 2021

	In-service members	In-service Non-	Continuation	
	liability	members liability	members liability	<b>Total Liability</b>
Assumptions	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
Central Assumptions	46 853	452	21 684	68 989
	46 853	452	21 684	68 989

### The effect of movements in the assumptions are as follows:

		In-service members	Continuation		
	Change	liability	members liability	<b>Total Liability</b>	% change
Assumptions	%	R'000	R'000	R'000	%
Health care inflation	1.0	57 559	23 718	81 277	18
Health care inflation	(1.0)	39 238	19 918	59 156	(14)
Discount Rate	1.0	39 519	19 982	59 501	(14)
Discount Rate	(1.0)	57 312	23 672	80 984	17
Post-retirement mortality	+ 1 Year	46 049	20 910	66 959	(3)
Post-retirement mortality	- 1 Year	48 547	22 465	71 012	3
Average retirement age	- 1 Year	52 045	21 684	73 729	7
Membership after retirement	(10.0)	41 539	21 684	63 223	(8)



Audited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

Notes to the Unaudited Annual Financial Statements

	Note			2021 R	2020 R
Current Service				K	I.
		<b>Current Service</b>			
	Change	Cost	Interest cost	<b>Total Liability</b>	% change
Assumptions	%	R'000	R'000	R'000	%
Health care inflation	1.0	5 103	7 215	12 318	19
Health care inflation	(1.0)	3 408	5 303	8 711	(15
Discount Rate	1.0	3 469	5 834	9 303	(10
Discount Rate	(1.0)	5 031	6 514	11 545	12
Post-retirement mortality	- 1 Year	4 253	6 329	10 582	3
Average retirement age	- 1 Year	4 654	6 564	11 218	9

3 622

5 612

#### 17.4 Long Service Bonuses

Withdrawal rate

The Post Retirement Benefit Plan is a defined benefit plan, are made up as follows:

As at year end, the following number of employees were eligible for Long Service Bonuses.

548	546

(10)

9 2 3 4

The Current-service Cost for the ensuing year is estimated to be R1.41 million, whereas the Interest Cost for the next year is estimated to be R1.209 million:

(10.0)

## Key assumptions used

i) Rate of interest

Discount rates used Health Care Cost Inflation Rate Expected rate of return on assets

%	%
9.62%	7.74%
5.91%	4.21%
3.50%	3.39%

The discount rate used is a composite of all government bonds and is calculated using a technique known as "bootstrapping"

The amount recognised in the Statement of Financial Position is as follows:

Present value of fund obligations

-					-	10110	00115
ľ	Ne	t I	Ĺia	bility	- 1	U <b>nfu</b> ı	nded

R	R
753 000	959 000
753 000	959 000



Audited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

Note			2021	2020
The Liability in respect of periods commencing prior to the comparative year has be	an.		R	R
The Elability in respect of periods confinencing prior to the comparative year has or	æn.	2019	2018	2017
		R	R	R
In-service (employee) members		10 952 070	6 572 956	6 065 154
Total Liability	L	10 952 070	6 572 956	6 065 154
Europianos adiustamente como colocileta des fallecco.	•			
Experience adjustments were calculated as follows:	2021	2020	2019	2018
	2021 R	2020 R	2019 R	2018 R
Liabilities: (Gain) / Loss	999 593	33 571	439 434	283 625
Total Liability	999 593	33 571	439 434	283 625
Reconciliation of present value of fund obligation:			R	R
Present value of fund obligation at the beginning of the year			11 306 000	10 952 070
Current Service Cost (Included in Employee Cost in the Statement of Financial Perl	formance)		2 847 593	2 055 957
Benefits Paid	(a)		(1 216 593)	(1 041 598)
Actuarial Gain/(losses) (included in Employee Cost in the statement of Financial Pe	erformance		-	(660 429)
Present Value of fund obligation at the end of the year			12 937 000	11 306 000
Less: Transfer of Current Portion			(753 000)	(959 000)
Balance 30 June		<u> </u>	12 184 000	10 347 000
Sensitivity Analysis on the Accrued Liability in (R millions) on 30 June 2021				
beinstering rindigsts on the received Edibling in (R immons) on 50 gains 2021		Change	Liability	% change
Assumptions		<b>%</b>	R'000	<b>%</b>
Central Assumption			12 937	
General Salary Inflation		1.0	13 841	7
General Salary Inflation		(1.0)	12 123	(6)
Discount Rate		1.0	12 100	(6)
Discount Rate		(1.0)	13 882	7
Average retirement age		+ 2 Year	14 724	14
Average retirement age		- 2 Year	11 383	(12)
Withdrawal rate		x 2	10 098	(22)
Withdrawal rate		x 0.5	14 933	15

Audited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

Notes to the Unaudited Annual Financial Statements

Note	2021	2020
	R	R

#### **Retirement funds**

The Municipality requested detailed employee and pensioner information as well as information on the Municipality's share of the Pension and Retirement Funds' assets from the fund administrator. The fund administrator confirmed that assets of the Pension and Retirement Funds are not split per participating employer. Therefore, the Municipality is unable to determine the value of the plan assets as defined in GRAP 25.

As part of the Municipality's process to value the defined benefit liabilities, the Municipality requested pensioner data from the fund administrator. The fund administrator claim that the pensioner data to be confidential and were not willing to share the information with the Municipality. Without detailed pensioner data the Municipality was unable to calculate a reliable estimate of the accrued liability in respect of pensioners who qualify for a defined benefit pension.

Therefore, although the Cape Joint Retirement Fund is a Multi Employer fund defined as defined benefit plan, it will be accounted for as defined contribution plan. All the required disclosure has been made as defined in GRAP 25.31.

#### **CAPE JOINT PENSION FUND**

The contribution rate payable is 9% by members and 26.77% by Council. The last actuarial valuation performed for the year ended 30 June 2021 revealed that the fund has a funding level of % (30 June 2020 -100%).

Contributions paid recognised in the Statement of Financial Performance

K	K
387 441	476 558

#### **CAPE RETIREMENT FUND**

The contribution rate payable is 9% by members and 18% by Council. The last actuarial valuation performed for the year ended 30 June 2021 revealed that the fund has a funding level of % (30 June 2020 -132.2%).

Contributions paid recognised in the Statement of Financial Performance

R	R
22 611 573	20 565 808



Audited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

Note	2021	2020
	R	R
DEFINED CONTRIBUTION FUNDS		
Council contribute to the Government Employees Pension Fund, Municipal Council Pension Fund, IMATU Retirement Fund		
and SAMWU National Provident Fund which are defined contribution funds. The retirement benefit funds are subject to the		
Pension Fund Act, 1956, with pension being calculated on the pensionable remuneration paid. Current contributions by		
Council are charged against expenditure on the basis of current service costs.		
	R	R
Contributions paid recognised in the Statement of Financial Performance	140 319	1



Audited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

Notes to the Unaudited Annual Financial Statements

Note

#### 18 PROVISIONS

#### 18.1 Reconciliation of Provisions - 2021

**Reduction due** to remeasurement or settlement **Utilised during** Reversed **Opening** Change in without cost to **Balance** the year during the year discount factor entity **Additions Total** R R R R R R R 23 422 749 (23 422 749) 4 486 755 3 161 627 (2593034)5 055 347 3 161 627 27 909 504 (2 593 034) (23 422 749) 5 055 347 .000

Environmental rehabilitation Legal proceedings

#### 18.2 Reconciliation of Provisions - 2020

	Opening Balance R	Additions R	Utilised during the year R	Reversed during the year R	Change in discount factor R	Reduction due to remeasurement or settlement without cost to entity R	Total R
Environmental rehabilitation	35 047 316	-	(520 064)		-	(11 104 502)	23 422 749
Legal proceedings	623 470	3 863 285	-	-	-	- 1	4 486 755
Balance at the end of year	35 670 786	3 863 285	(520 064)	-	-	(11 104 502)	27 909 504

Non-Current Liabilities Current Liabilities Total Provisions

2021	2020
R	R
-	23 422 749
5 055 347	4 486 755
5 055 347	27 909 504



Audited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

Notes to the Unaudited Annual Financial Statements

#### Note

#### 18.3 Legal Proceedings Provision

- a) Bitou Local Municipality's legal council advised that the Municipality settle out of court with the claimant. The amount provided for is a best estimate as advised.
- b) The Case against Bitou Local Municipality was settled in favour of the claimant. The Municipality appealed the ruling and the outcome is still unknown. The amount is a best estimate.
- c) Due to an adjudication verdict in favour of the claimant, Bitou Local Municipality created a provision based on the outcome of the verdict.
- d) During the 2020-21 financial audit subsequent events was identified that spurred Bitou Local Municipality to create a provision for litigation.

#### 19 LANDFILL SITE

Increases
Utilised during the year
Total Current Liabilities

23 422 749	1
(8 100 375)	-
15 322 375	-

#### 19.1 Rehabilitation of Landfill Site

The size (footprint) of the landfill site in Plettenberg Bay cover an area of 41 327 m<sup>2</sup>.

The Municipality has an obligation to rehabilitate landfill sites at the end of the expected useful life of the asset. A closure licence with reference number E 13/2/10/1-D1/14-WL0023/12 was issued by the authorities on 31 March 2014 in this regard.

The cost and date of decommission of the sites are as follows:

The Decommissioning already happened. There is no remaining useful life and the tender for the construction has been awarded. Cost to rehabilitate is R 24.622 million.



Audited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

## Notes to the Unaudited Annual Financial Statements

	Note	2021	2020
		R	R
O TRADE AND OTHER PAYABLES FRO	M EXCHANGE TRAN	ISACTIONS	
Trade payables	Г	39 068 906	52 014 623
Payments received in advance		22 146 141	13 154 411
Prepaid Electricity		465 374	429 648
Retention		1 933 005	4 477 448
Other creditors		309 180	810 335
Unclaimed Deposits		6 378 375	6 615 010
Total		70 300 981	77 501 475

Payables are being recognised net of any discounts.

The average credit period on purchases is 30 days from the receipt of the invoice (as determined by the MFMA). No interest is charged for the first 30 days from the date of receipt of the invoice. Thereafter interest is charged in accordance with the credit policies of the various individual creditors that the Municipality deals with. The Municipality has financial risk policies in place to ensure that all payables are paid within the credit timeframe.

Other creditors mainly comprise deposits received towards services to be rendered to the Municipality.

Unclaimed Deposits are unknown banking deposits made on the Municipality's banking accounts. No interest is raised and the credits held by the Municipality are refunded once the services have been rendered or applied to the service account once the origin of the credit has been established. Management of the Municipality is of the opinion that the carrying value of Creditors approximate their fair values.

The fair value of Creditors was determined after considering the standard terms and conditions of agreements entered into between the Municipality and other parties.

All payables are unsecured.

Retentions do not include retention guarantees that are held by the respective financial institutions. however they are included as part of Financial Instruments and Financial Risk Management

#### 21 PAYABLES FROM NON-EXCHANGE TRANSACTIONS

Amounts paid in respec of Fines Withdrawn	633 701	237 127
Total	633 701	237 127

#### 22 VAT PAYABLE

Vat is payable on the receipts basis. VAT is paid to SARS after payments received from debtors.



Audited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

## Notes to the Unaudited Annual Financial Statements

	Note	2021	2020
		R	R
23 CONSUMER DEPOSITS			
Electricity & Water		8 764 014	8 310 208
Refuse		196 901	185 691
Housing rental		52 372	49 836
Total	<u> </u>	9 013 287	8 545 735
Guarantees held in lieu of Electricity and W	'ater		
Deposits		246 125	246 125

Consumer deposits are paid by consumers on application for new water and electricity connections. The deposits are repaid when the water and electricity connections are terminated. In cases where consumers default on their accounts, Council utilizes the deposit as payment for the outstanding account.

No interest is paid on consumer deposits held.

Management of the Municipality is of the opinion that the carrying value of Consumer Deposits approximate their fair values.

The fair value of Consumer Deposits was determined after considering the standard terms and conditions of agreements entered into between the Municipality and its consumers.

#### 24 EMPLOYEE BENEFIT OBLIGATION

Current portion of Post Retirement Benefits	17.1	1 984 000	1 778 000
Current portion of Long-service Awards	17.2	753 000	959 000
Leave	24.1	23 056 757	21 491 147
Annual Bonus	24.2	7 393 963	6 082 532
Performance Bonus	24.3	2 022 473	2 022 473
<b>Total Current Employee Benefit Liabilities</b>		35 210 192	32 333 151

The movement in current employee benefits are reconciled as follows:

### **24.1** Leave

Opening Balance	21 491 147	18 676 110
Increases	4 301 076	4 542 290
Reductions (Outflow of Economic Benefits)	(2 735 466)	(1 727 253)
Closing Balance	23 056 757	21 491 147

Staff leave accrued to employees according to collective agreement. Provision is made for the full cost of accrued leave at reporting date. This provision will be realised as employees take leave.

### 24.2 Annual Bonus

Closing Balance	7 393 963	6 082 532
Reductions (Outflow of Economic Benefits)	(9 391 720)	(9 398 101)
Increases	10 703 151	10 447 574
Opening Balance	6 082 532	5 033 059

Bonuses are being paid to all municipal staff, excluding section 57 Managers. The balance at year end represent the portion of the bonus that have already vested for the current salary cycle.



Audited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

## Notes to the Unaudited Annual Financial Statements

	Note	2021	2020
		R	R
24.3 Performance Bonus			
Opening Balance	Г	2 022 473	1 209 177
Increases		-	813 295
Closing Balance		2 022 473	2 022 473

Performance Bonuses is paid only to Section 57 Managers. Provision is made for the full cost of performance bonuses. This provision would be realised when performance appraisals is completed. Due to COVID a performance evaluation could not be concluded but will only be assessed in February, thus this is a best estimate

#### 25 UNSPENT PUBLIC CONTRIBUTIONS AND DONATIONS

Conditions still to be met - remain liabilities.	498 469	38 469
Conditions Met - Transferred to Revenue - Operating	-	(173 260)
Receipts	460 000	-
Opening Balance	38 469	211 730
25.01 Nedbank - LED Contribution		
See below for reconciliation of Public Contributions and receipts. These amounts are invested in ring-fenced investment until utilised.		
	498 469	38 469
Unspent Public Contributions and Donations	498 469	38 469
_	498 469	38 469
Nedbank - LED Contribution	498 469	38 469

Provide explanations of conditions still to be met and other relevant information

#### 25.02 Total Public Contributions and Donations

CAPITAL REPLACEMENT RESERVE		
Conditions still to be met - remain liabilities.	498 469	38 469
Conditions Met - Transferred to Revenue - Operating	-	(173 260)
Receipts	460 000	-
Opening Balance	38 469	211 730

### 26 CAPITAL REPLACEMENT RESERVE

Opening Balance	98 738 413	85 911 605
Transfers from	(38 406 415)	(29 406 197)
Transfers to	41 668 002	42 233 005
	102 000 000	98 738 413

### 27 SERVICE CONCESSION ASSETS

Bitou Local Municipality has no Service Concession Assets



Audited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

		Note	2021	2020
28	SERVICE CHARGES		R	R
	Sale of electricity		168 627 695	162 482 90
	Sale of water		80 711 137	82 153 64
	Sewerage and sanitation charges		78 675 222	73 742 15
	Refuse removal		46 412 690 <b>374 426 744</b>	43 565 67 <b>361 944 38</b>
29	RENDERING OF SERVICES	_	0.1.120.111	00131100
	Admission fees		403	20 26
	Building/ Town Planning Fees		3 596 798	2 530 07
	Cemetary fees		54 119	21 43
	Development Charges		771 886	49 68
	Escort/ Road Closure Fees		5 222	6 37
	Fire Services		276 402	10 23
	Housing (Boarding Services)		626 618	587 07
	Other Revenue from rendering of services		151 759	73 63
	Parking and Entrance Fees		78 521	31 73
	Photocopies and Faxes		14 476	22 29
	Thotocopies and Taxes		5 576 205	3 352 80
	Premises Premises		479 894	
			479 894 <b>479 894</b>	
	Premises  Facilities and equipment		479 894	776 57
	Premises  Facilities and equipment Rental of facilities	_ _	<b>479 894</b> 564 623	776 57
	Premises  Facilities and equipment	_ 	564 623 104 340	776 57 446 95
	Premises  Facilities and equipment Rental of facilities		<b>479 894</b> 564 623	776 57 446 95
	Premises  Facilities and equipment Rental of facilities		564 623 104 340	776 57. 776 57. 446 95: 446 95: 1 223 53.
	Premises  Facilities and equipment Rental of facilities Airport Hanger		564 623 104 340 668 963	776 57 446 95 - 446 95
31	Facilities and equipment Rental of facilities Airport Hanger  Total		564 623 104 340 668 963	776 57  446 95  446 95  1 223 53
31	Premises  Facilities and equipment Rental of facilities Airport Hanger  Total  INTEREST EARNED - CASH AND INVESTMENTS		479 894  564 623 104 340 668 963  1 148 857  1 468 886 5 131 924	776 57  446 95  446 95  1 223 53
31	Premises  Facilities and equipment Rental of facilities Airport Hanger  Total  INTEREST EARNED - CASH AND INVESTMENTS  Current Account		479 894  564 623 104 340 668 963  1 148 857	776 57  446 95  446 95  1 223 53  3 198 80 7 109 66
31	Premises  Facilities and equipment Rental of facilities Airport Hanger  Total  INTEREST EARNED - CASH AND INVESTMENTS  Current Account		479 894  564 623 104 340 668 963  1 148 857  1 468 886 5 131 924	776 57  446 95  446 95  1 223 53  3 198 80 7 109 66
31	Facilities and equipment Rental of facilities Airport Hanger  Total  INTEREST EARNED - CASH AND INVESTMENTS  Current Account Investments		479 894  564 623 104 340 668 963  1 148 857  1 468 886 5 131 924	776 57 446 95 - 446 95
31	Facilities and equipment Rental of facilities Airport Hanger  Total  INTEREST EARNED - CASH AND INVESTMENTS Current Account Investments  INTEREST ON TRADE AND OTHER RECEIVABL		1 468 886 5 131 924 6 600 810	3 198 80 7 109 66 10 308 47
31	Facilities and equipment Rental of facilities Airport Hanger  Total  INTEREST EARNED - CASH AND INVESTMENTS Current Account Investments  INTEREST ON TRADE AND OTHER RECEIVABL Interest On Trade And Other Receivables		1 468 886 5 131 924 6 600 810	3 198 80 7 109 66 10 308 47
31 32	Facilities and equipment Rental of facilities Airport Hanger  Total  INTEREST EARNED - CASH AND INVESTMENTS Current Account Investments  INTEREST ON TRADE AND OTHER RECEIVABL Interest On Trade And Other Receivables Total		1 468 886 5 131 924 6 600 810	3 198 80 7 109 66 10 308 47



Audited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

## Notes to the Unaudited Annual Financial Statements

	Note	2021	2020
		R	R
34 LICENSES AND PERMITS			
Boat		55 903	93 217
Trading		17 886	28 001
Road and Transport		645 691	578 631
Total	_	719 480	699 850
35 OPERATIONAL REVENUE			
Administrative Handling Fees	Г	502 864	356 209
Breakages and Losses Recovered		1 332	572
Collection Charges		540 106	121 684
Landing Fees		135 332	174 329
Staff Recoveries		353 225	276 760
Bad debts recovered		134 317	11 500
Insurance Refunds		313 966	1 019 043
Incidental Cash Surplus		148 195	5 069
Total	_	2 129 336	1 965 165
36 INVENTORIES REVERSAL TO NET REAL	LISABLE VALUE		
Inventories Reversal To Net Realisable Value		4 289 443	3 136 534
Total	_	4 289 443	3 136 534
37 PROPERTY RATES			
Rates Received			

Residential	125 614 222	115 223 441
Commercial	16 420 018	15 535 992
State	3 928 470	3 501 999
Small holdings and farms	2 384 437	2 138 347
Industrial	940 453	947 994
Other	33 586	68 154
Total	149 321 185	137 415 926

### Valuations

	R'000	R'000
Residential	21 953 042	21 448 473
Commercial	1 690 151	1 681 491
State	704 750	689 750
Municipal	1 718 760	1 614 960
Small holdings and farms	102 936	105 035
Industrial	585 757	577 639
Total	26 755 396	26 117 348

Assessment Rates are levied on the value of land and improvements, for which a valuation must be performed every 4 years. Interim valuations are processed on an annual basis to take into account changes in individual property values due to alterations, consolidations and subdivisions. A new roll was implemented from 1 July 2017.

\_\_\_\_\_

Audited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

## Notes to the Unaudited Annual Financial Statements

Note	2021	2020
	D	D

The tariff for residential properties is used as the basis for the calculation of property rates for all other categories. A Business will pay 67% more than a household and farms or rural properties will pay 75% less than residential households

Rates are levied annually on property and are payable by 30 September. Owners are allowed to pay the annual assessment in 12 monthly instalments. Monthly rates are payable by the 7th of the following month. Interest is levied at the prime rate plus 1% on outstanding rates amounts.

Rebates can be defined as any income that the Municipality is entitled by law to levy, but which has subsequently been forgone by way of rebate or remission.

#### **Basic Rate**

	c/R	c/R
Residential	0.574	0.547
Commercial	0.959	0.916
Small holdings and farms	0.143	0.136

#### 38 INTEREST CHARGED ON NON-EXHANGE TRANSACTIONS

Property Rates	1 857 654	1 703 418
Total	1 857 654	1 703 418

#### 39 GOVERNMENT GRANTS AND SUBSIDIES

#### **Operating Grants**

Equitable share	121 667 671	93 565 000
Extended Public Works Program (EPWP)	2 172 546	2 579 000
Financial Management (FMG)	1 550 000	1 550 000
Provincial Housing	10 386 017	3 532 530
National Disatser Management	-	506 000
Community Development Workers (CDW)	5 073	-
Libraries - Conditional	2 156 277	2 026 507
Municipal Replacement Funding (MRF)	8 773 593	8 828 018
Proclaimed Roads	-	2 484 781
Financial Management Support - mSCOA	870 000	-
Electricity Master Plan Grant	800 000	-
Local Government Graduate Internship	-	674 380
Municipal Disaster - Provincial	-	797 700
LG Seta	756 325	-
Energy Efficiency and Demand Side Management	-	5 977 329
Neighbourhood Development	-	1
	149 137 502	122 521 246

#### **Capital Grants**

**Total** 

Municipal Infrastructure (MIG)	24 785 456	
Integratged National Electrification Programme (INEP)	3 943 707	
Provincial Housing	-	
Government grant (capital) 4	3 480 733	
Regional Social Economic Projects	-	
Government grant (capital) 8	734 000	
Municipal Replacement Funding (MRF)	88 130	
	33 032 025	



14 788 106 6 914 872 3 296 640

249 496

937 920 **26 187 033** 

148 708 280

182 169 528

Page 87

Audited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

		Note	2021	2020
40	PUBLIC CONTRIBUTIONS AND DONATIONS		R	R
	Nedbank - LED Contribution	Г	- 1	173 260
	Total	_	- '	173 260
41	FINES, PENALTIES AND FORFEITS			
	Illegal Connections Fines		172 862	33 800
	Overdue Books Fines		2 613	10 742
	Court Traffic Fines		(7 054)	52 700
	Municipal Traffic Fines		25 523 410	8 234 230
	Disconnection Fees Penalties		111 626	99 268
	Retentions Forfeits		2 416 234	198 818
	Unclaimed Money Forfeits		2 242 781	148 200
	Total		30 462 472	8 777 758
42	EMPLOYEE RELATED COSTS			
	Basic		151 814 797	138 316 544
	Performance Bonus		77 862	813 295
	Medical aid - company contributions		18 508 667	16 555 886
	UIF and Pension - company contributions		24 016 359	21 603 743
	Workman's Compensation (WCA)		902 237	885 487
	Leave pay provision charge Travel, motor car, accommodation, subsistence and		4 863 120	3 850 723
	other allowances		10 024 369	10 778 900
	Overtime payments		14 787 599	12 990 495
	Long-service awards		2 847 593	1 395 528
	13th Cheques		11 444 699	10 860 640
	Danger Allowance		4 284 500	-
	Housing benefits and allowances		1 197 925	1 156 813
	Contribution to Post Employment Medical		11 240 857	(2 427 103
	Group Insurance - Company contributions		4 475 686	4 051 965
	Standby Allowances		5 379 036	4 826 240
	Cellphone Allowances		1 729 852	1 721 852
	Other benefits		70 993	63 850
	Total		267 666 150	227 444 858
42.01	Remuneration of Municipal Manager - Adv. LMR Ng	oqo		
	Basic		1 087 428	1 059 406
	Travel, motor car, accommodation, subsistence and			
	other allowances		515 774	631 172
	UIF and Pension - company contributions		1 813	1 785
	Medical aid - company contributions		57 277	53 908
	Cellphone Allowances		60 000	60 000
			1 722 292	1 806 270

Audited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

## Notes to the Unaudited Annual Financial Statements

Note	2021	2020
42.02 Remuneration of Chief Financial Officer - Mr BV Mkhefa	R	R
- Xemaneration of Chief I maneral Officer 1/11 DV Manera		
Basic	379 890	887 879
Travel, motor car, accommodation, subsistence and		
other allowances	151 883	401 543
UIF and Pension - company contributions	744	1 785
Cellphone Allowances	25 000	60 000
13th Cheques	75 966	73 592
_	633 483	1 424 798

Mr. Mkhefa resigned on 30 November 2020

#### 42.03 Remuneration of Chief Financial Officer - Mr M Dyushu

Basic	297 187	-
Travel, motor car, accommodation, subsistence and		
other allowances	155 564	-
UIF and Pension - company contributions	623	-
Cellphone Allowances	20 000	-
	473 374	-

Mr. Dyushu was appointed on 01 March 2021

#### 42.04 Remuneration of Director Corporate Services - Me MP Mpahlwa

Basic	313 638	-
Travel, motor car, accommodation, subsistence and		
other allowances	178 455	-
UIF and Pension - company contributions	44 356	-
Medical aid - company contributions	14 532	-
Cellphone Allowances	25 000	-
	575 982	-

Me. Mpahlwa was appointed on the 01 February 2021

#### 42.05 Remuneration of Director Corporate Services - Me VB Mbelani

Basic	-	203 609
Travel, motor car, accommodation, subsistence and		
other allowances	-	70 381
UIF and Pension - company contributions	-	446
Cellphone Allowances	-	15 000
13th Cheques	-	56 558
Leave	-	70 566
Settlement	-	260 021
	-	676 581

Me. Mbelani was dismissed 30 November 2019



Audited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

## Notes to the Unaudited Annual Financial Statements

	Note	2021	2020
		R	R
42.06 Remuneration of Director Community Services - M	Ar TM Sompa	ni	
Basic		780 294	745 237
Travel, motor car, accommodation, subsistence and			
other allowances		436 016	480 342
UIF and Pension - company contributions		1 813	1 785
Cellphone Allowances		60 000	60 000
	<u></u>	1 278 124	1 287 364

#### 42.07 Remuneration of Director Economic Planning and Development - Mr D Friedman

Basic	285 626	933 034
Travel, motor car, accommodation, subsistence and		
other allowances	193 346	485 029
UIF and Pension - company contributions	595	1 785
Medical aid - company contributions	11 561	33 701
Cellphone Allowances	29 700	25 300
Leave	145 083	153 022
	665 911	1 631 871

Mr. Friedman's contract ended at the end of October 2020

#### 42.08 Remuneration of Director Economic Planning and Development - Mr L Gericke

Basic	606 915	-
Travel, motor car, accommodation, subsistence and		
other allowances	151 128	-
UIF and Pension - company contributions	110 467	-
Medical aid - company contributions	38 185	-
Cellphone Allowances	40 000	-
	946 696	-

Mr. Gericke was appointed on the 01 November 2020

#### 42.09 Remuneration of Director Engineering Services - Mr MJ Rhode

Basic	257 662	1 024 211
Travel, motor car, accommodation, subsistence and		
other allowances	70 730	319 943
Performance Bonus	101 383	-
UIF and Pension - company contributions	446	1 785
Medical aid - company contributions	9 628	19 256
Cellphone Allowances	15 000	60 000
	454 849	1 425 195

Mr. Rhode was appointed as Senior Manager: PMU as of 01 October 2020



Audited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

	Note	2021	2020
		R	R
42.10 The Aggregated effect of Remuneration of key man	nagement pers	onnel	
Basic	_	4 008 640	4 853 375
		4 008 040	4 833 373
Travel, motor car, accommodation, subsistence and			
other allowances		1 852 896	2 388 410
Performance Bonus		101 383	-
UIF and Pension - company contributions		160 857	9 369
Medical aid - company contributions		131 183	106 866
Cellphone Allowances		274 700	280 300
Leave		145 083	223 588
13th Cheques		75 966	130 150
Settlement		-	260 021
		6 750 709	8 252 079



Audited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

Notes to the Unaudited Annual Financial Statements

	Note	2021	2020
		R	R
43 REMUNERATION OF COUNCILLORS	MFMA S124 (1) (a)		
43.1 List of Councillors			
Councillor - J Kam Kam		394 018	394 018
Councillor - D Swart		316 830	316 830
Councillor - X Matyila		316 830	316 829
Councillor - AS Windvogel		316 830	316 830
Councillor - MM Mbali		690 046	690 046
Councillor - SE Gcabayi		739 950	733 088
Councillor - AR Olivier		316 830	316 830
Councillor - PM Lobese		784 899	905 259
Councillor - EV Wildeman		733 088	733 088
Councillor - LM Seyisi		690 046	690 046
Councillor - WJ Nel		316 830	316 830
Councillor - VP Van Rhyner		316 830	25 202
Councillor - NS Ndayi		316 830	316 830
Councillor - NC Jacob			231 467
		6 249 856	6 303 194

## 43.2 Remuneration paid to councillors can be summarised as follows: - 2021

	Basic Salary	Motor vehicle allowance	Cell phone and Data allowances	Medical Aid Contributions	Pension Contributions	Housing allowance	In-kind and other benefits and allowances	Total
	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Executive Mayor	460 155	72 367	17 280	190 697	44 400	-	-	784 899
Deputy Executive Mayor	440 980	65 118	17 280	172 172	44 400	-	-	739 950
Mayoral Commitee Members	890 282	60 907	17 280	-	88 800	322 823	-	1 380 092
Speaker	437 725	78 791	-	172 172	44 400	-	-	733 088
Councillors	1 956 566	109 990	34 560	155 512	355 200	-	-	2 611 828
	4 185 708	387 172	86 400	690 553	577 200	322 823	-	6 249 856

Councillor Lobese MP was the Executive Mayor up until March 2021. Subsequently he is serving as Ordinary Councillor



Audited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

## Notes to the Unaudited Annual Financial Statements

			Note				2021	2020
3.3 Remuneration paid to councillo	ore can ha cumma	ricad ac fallawer.	. 2020				R	R
3.5 Remuneration paid to council	ns can be summa	riscu as ronows.	2020					
	Basic Salary	Motor vehicle allowance	Cell phone and Data allowances	Medical Aid Contributions	Pension Contributions	Housing allowance	In-kind and other benefits and allowances	Total
	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Executive Mayor	556 961	78 991	17 280	207 627	44 400	-	-	905 259
Deputy Executive Mayor	442 564	62 742	17 280	166 102	44 400	-	-	733 088
Mayoral Committee Members	903 891	58 680	17 280	-	88 800	311 441	-	1 380 092
Speaker	446 573	76 013	-	166 102	44 400	-	-	733 088
Councillors	1 828 390	118 805	47 520	160 204	347 632	49 116	-	2 551 667
	4 178 378	395 232	99 360	700 035	569 632	360 557		6 303 194

Add Comment

#### **In-kind Benefits**

MFMA S124 (1) (a)

The Executive Mayor, Deputy Executive Mayor, Speaker and Mayoral Committee Members are full-time. Each is provided with an office and secretarial support at the cost of the Council.

The Executive Mayor is entitled to stay at the mayoral residence owned by Council at no cost. The Executive Mayor has use of a Council owned vehicle for official duties.

The Mayor and the Deputy Mayor each have the use of separate Council owned vehicles for official duties.

The Mayor has three full-time bodyguards. The Deputy Mayor and Speaker have two full-time bodyguards.

The Executive Mayor and Deputy Mayor have security officers stationed at their personal residence for protection.



Audited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

		Note	2021	2020
			R	R
44	DEPRECIATION AND AMORTISATION			
	Property, Plant and Equipment		34 737 551	31 923 988
	Investment Property		538	539
		:	34 738 088	31 924 527
45	IMPAIRMENT			
	Impairments			
	Property, Plant and Equipment		4 672 973	-
	Trade and other receivables		4 026 519	57 882 546
	Other receivables from non-exchange revenue		23 318 403	8 504 483
			32 017 894	66 387 029
	Reversal of Impairments	-		
	Property, Plant and Equipment		(3 715 042)	-
	Trade and other receivables		(18 355 462)	-
	Other receivables from non-exchange revenue		(598 680)	(43 697 033)
		:	(22 669 185)	(43 697 033)
	Total impairment losses (recognized) / reversed		9 348 710	22 689 997
46	FINANCE COSTS			
	Non-current borrowings	ĺ	12 518 652	14 824 811
	Finance leases		880 475	-
	Total		13 399 128	14 824 811
47	OPERATING LEASES			
	Premises			
	Premises - Contractual amounts		82 898	-
	Equipment			
	Equipment - Contractual amounts		567 570	513 457
	Lease rentals on operating lease - Other	•		
	Lease rentals on operating lease - Other - Contrac		3 065 315	2 308 373
		!	3 715 783	2 821 830
48	BAD DEBTS WRITTEN OFF			
	Bad debts written off		108 578 324	76 663 233
49	BULK PURCHASES			
49	BULK PURCHASES  Electricity - Eskom		134 674 170	127 341 121
49			134 674 170 394 038	127 341 121 211 174



Audited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

		Note	2021	2020
			R	R
49.01	Electricity Losses		KWh	KWh
	Units purchased		104 248 290	106 706 534
	Units sold		(82 012 913)	(90 357 088)
	Total Loss	_	22 235 377	16 349 446
	Commission of		17337L	KWh
	Comprising of: Technical + Non-technical losses		KWh 16 981 122	6 851 335
	Technical + Non-technical losses		10 981 122	0 831 333
	Authorised consumption (Metered)		4 157 542	8 287 724
	Authorised consumption (Unmetered)		1 096 713	1 210 387
	Total	_	22 235 377	16 349 446
	Percentage Loss:		%	%
	Technical + Non-technical losses		16%	6%
	1000000		10,0	0,0
	Authorised consumption (Metered)		4%	8%
	Authorised consumption (Unmetered)		1%	1%
	Total	_	21%	15%
49.02	Water Losses			
			KL	KL
	Units purchased		3 970 884	3 824 132
	Units sold		(2 549 940)	(2 656 408)
	Total Loss	_	1 420 944	1 167 724
	Comprising of:		KL	KL
	Technical + Non-technical losses		1 420 944	1 167 724
	Total		1 420 944	1 167 724
	Percentage Loss:		%	%
	Technical + Non-technical losses		36%	31%
	Total		36%	31%
50	CONTRACTED SERVICES	_		
	Outsourced Services		240.712	
	Administrative and Support Staff		340 712 183 200	57 300
	Alien Vegetation Control Burial Services		104 950	133 385
	Business and Advisory		4 623 503	900 000
	Clearing and Grass Cutting Services		1 371 983	1 313 558
	Fire Services		346 031	315 650
	Hygiene Services		598	-
	Illegal Dumping		2 544 959	1 472 123
	Litter Picking and Street Cleaning		373 727	121 739
	Meter Management		1 006 883	763 179
	Organic and Building Refuse Removal		740 483	2 603 127
	Personnel and Labour		2 291 659	-



Audited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

	Note	2021	2020
		R	R
Connection/Dis-connection		275 080	-
Removal of Structures and Illegal Signs		55 583	-
Security Services		18 072 562	13 909 494
Traffic Fines Management		875 833	417 371
Transport Services		278 514	38 380
Drivers Licence Cards		181 588	167 842
Electrical		113 254	100 400
Water Takers		1 389 729	-
	<u>-</u>	35 170 832	22 313 548
Consultants and Professional Services			
Business and Advisory		5 556 094	8 489 595
Infrastructure and Planning		1 201 379	1 543 323
Laboratory Services		119 577	99 109
Legal Cost		17 630 305	15 462 586
Legal Cost		24 507 356	25 594 612
	_	24 307 330	23 374 012
Contractors			
Building		7 213 360	3 071 118
Chipping		-	70 000
Catering Services		1 363 917	412 682
Electrical		261 745	376 661
Event Promoters		552 065	1 746 200
First Aid		18 442	15 418
Haulage		-	4 157 162
Maintenance of Buildings and Facilities		6 541 760	2 468 108
Maintenance of Equipment		3 889 523	12 964 147
Maintenance of Unspecified Assets		18 065 817	20 354 830
Pest Control and Fumigation		264 790	848 908
Transportation		249 999	-
Stage and Sound Crew		5 000	-
Stream Cleaning and Ditching		500 000	889 181
Removal of Hazardous Waste		19 600	16 438
	_	38 946 018	47 390 853
Total		98 624 205	95 299 013
Stream Cleaning and Ditching Removal of Hazardous Waste		500 19 <b>38 946</b>	000 600 <b>018</b>
1 GRANTS AND SUBSIDIES PAID			
Other Subsidies			
Tourism		2 400 000	2 700 000
Grant in Aid		3 170 673	3 147 556
	_	5 570 673	5 847 556
Total		5 570 673	5 847 556



Audited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

	Note	2021	2020
		R	R
52 INVENTORY CONSUMED			
Inventory Consumed			
Standard Rated		6 298 962	7 187 26
Materials and Supplies		19 224 276	1 046 91
Land - IGRAP 18		-	1 017 31
		25 523 238	9 251 48
Total	_	25 523 238	9 251 48
53 OPERATIONAL COST			
Advertising	1	365 347	477 44
Audit Fees		4 267 280	4 354 03
Bank charges		1 318 057	1 326 21
Commission paid		2 777 759	919 80
Debt collection		-	(11 104 50
Hire		7 068 919	5 072 95
Insurance		3 049 716	2 555 4
Conferences and seminars		293 040	844 8
IT expenses		5 088 586	3 581 20
Promotions and sponsorships		19 306	46 02
Levies		1 715 644	1 508 73
Motor vehicle expenses		544 293	247 52
Fuel and oil		6 911 833	6 558 84
Postage and courier		1 065 596	93 1:
Printing and stationery		27 914	1 155 02
Protective clothing		1 812 620	1 027 69
Software expenses		3 361 559	1 027 0
Subscriptions and membership fees		2 959 584	2 205 03
Telecommunication costs (Telephone and fax)		1 841 685	1 721 7
Transport and freight		86 183	28 49
Travel - local		151 520	661 50
Title deed search fees		2 482	4 7:
Assets expensed		133 621	244 25
Electricity		-	2 512 52
Utilities - Other		2 897 237	408 09
Billing and meter reading charges		527 406	337 92
Irregular, fruitless and wasteful expenditure		2 329 028	990 8
Laboratory charges		191 982	-
ME - charges		365 500	370 00
Expense 8		1 571 775	<i>5,00</i>
Settlement costs		13/11/13	41 80
Post retirement expenses		502 811	365 08
Other expenses		115 510	222 82
Total	<u> </u>	53 363 791	28 779 54



Audited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

Not	te 2021 R	2020 R
4 WATER LOSSES	K	K
Gains or losses arising from a change in fair value less		
point of sale costs	(4 273 990)	(3 112 320)
Total	(4 273 990)	(3 112 320)
5 CASH (USED IN) GENERATED BY OPERATIONS		
Surplus/(deficit) for the year	6 317 332	41 917 070
Adjustment for:-		
Depreciation and amortisation	34 738 088	31 924 527
(Gain) / Loss on sale of assets and liabilities	1 455 668	515 774
Water Losses Inventories (losses)/write-downs/Inventories Reversal	4 273 990	3 112 320
To Net Realisable Value	(4 289 443)	(3 136 534)
(Impairment Loss) Reversal of Impairment Loss on		
Receivables	8 390 779	22 689 997
(Impairment Loss) Reversal of Impairment Loss on		
Fixed Assets	957 930	-
Bad Debts Written Off	108 578 324	76 663 233
Movement in Unspent conditional grants and receipts	(11 855 371)	13 898 415
Movement in Unspent Public Contributions	460 000	(173 260
Movement in Operating Lease Assets and Accruals	61 864	(129 520
Movement in Retirement Benefits Assets and Liabilities	15 310 042	1 165 792
Movement in Landfill site	15 322 375	-
Movement in Provisions	(22 854 157)	(7 761 282
Operating surplus before working capital changes:	156 867 421	180 686 532
(Increase)/decrease in inventories	(1 014 537)	290 033
(Increase)/decrease in Receivables from Exchange	, in the second of the second	
Transactions	(84 979 543)	(84 308 525)
(Increase)/decrease in Receivables from Non-Exchange		,
Transactions	(23 592 947)	(13 369 350
(Decrease)/increase in Consumer Deposits	467 553	191 656
(Increase)/decrease in Taxes	(2 768 024)	(3 222 725)
(Decrease)/increase in Payables from Exchange		·
Transactions	(7 200 495)	26 448 972
(Decrease)/increase in Payables from Non-Exchange		
Transactions	396 574	237 127
Changes in working capital:	(118 691 420)	(73 732 813)



Audited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

Notes to the Unaudited Annual Financial Statements

Note	R	R	R	R	R
	As previously	Correction of	Changes in		
	reported	prior period error	Accounting Policy	Reclassification	Restated

#### 56 CORRECTION OF ERROR IN TERMS OF GRAP 3

The following adjustments were made to amounts previously reported in the annual financial statements of the Municipality.

- a) Since the Liquidity, Funding and Reserves Policy was approved in 2015-16 the calculations was done incorrectly, due to interpretation. Thus the recalculation was done and rectified as follows: Accumulated Surplus Dt 5 738 414 (2019-20), Capital Replacement Reserve Ct 5 738 414 (2019-20)
- b) The Unpaid Grants of 2019-20 was incorrectly ovestated with R 155 400 and thus the Unspent Grants was understated with R 155 400.
- c) Correction on COMAF 27 as raised by the Auditor-General. Correction is in terms of incorrect allocations of expenditure, as per report. It is rectified as follows: Employee benefit Obligations Dt R 278 500.92, Trade Payables from Exchange Transactions Ct R65 945.02, Employee related Expenditure Ct 214 904.51, Operational Cost Dt 2348.61 (2019-20).
- d) As per COMAF 11 Contracted Services was overstated due to a provision not been raised in the 2019-20 financial year. It is rectified as follows: Contracted Services: Building Dt R 2 593 034.23, Provision: Litigation Ct R 2 593 034.23.

The correction of the error(s) results in adjustments as follows:

#### 56.01 Statement of Financial Position - Current Assets

2020

Current Provisions	d)	1 893 721	2 593 034	-	-	4 486 755
Trade And Other Payables From Exchange Transactions	c)	77 435 530	65 945	-	-	77 501 475
Current Employee Benefit Obligation	c)	32 611 652	(278 501)	-	-	32 333 151
Unspent conditional grants	b)	9 344 045	(155 400)	-	-	9 188 645
2020						
			(=== ===)			
Total		10 221 196	(155 400)	=	-	10 065 796
Unpaid conditional grants	b)	10 221 196	(155 400)	-	-	10 065 796
	Total Statement of Financial Position - Current Liabilities 2020 Unspent conditional grants Current Employee Benefit Obligation Trade And Other Payables From Exchange Transactions	Unpaid conditional grants Total  Statement of Financial Position - Current Liabilities  2020  Unspent conditional grants b) Current Employee Benefit Obligation c)  Trade And Other Payables From Exchange Transactions c)	Unpaid conditional grants Total  Statement of Financial Position - Current Liabilities  2020  Unspent conditional grants Current Employee Benefit Obligation  Trade And Other Payables From Exchange Transactions c)  10 221 196 10 221 196 10 221 196 10 221 196 10 221 196 10 221 196 10 221 196 10 221 196 10 221 196 10 221 196 10 221 196	Unpaid conditional grants  Total  Statement of Financial Position - Current Liabilities  2020  Unspent conditional grants  Unpaid conditional grants  b) 10 221 196 (155 400)  Trade And Other Payables From Exchange Transactions c) 77 435 530 65 945	Unpaid conditional grants	Unpaid conditional grants b) 10 221 196 (155 400)



Audited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

		Note	R	R	R	R	R
56.02	Statement of Financial Position - Net Assets		As previously reported	Correction of prior period error	Changes in Accounting Policy	Reclassification	Restated
56.03	Statement of Financial Position - Net Assets						
	2020						
	Accumulated surplus / (deficit)	a)	917 366 979	(8 118 891)	-	-	909 248 088
	Reserves	a)	93 000 000	5 738 413	-	-	98 738 413
	Total		1 010 366 979	(2 380 478)	-	-	1 007 986 501
	2019						
	Accumulated surplus / (deficit)	a)	885 069 431	(4 911 605)	-	-	880 157 826
	Reserves	a)	81 000 000	4 911 605	-	-	85 911 605
	Total		966 069 431	-	-	-	966 069 431
56.04	Statement of Financial Performance - Expenditure						
	2020						
	Employee Related Costs	c)	(227 659 763)	214 905	-	-	(227 444 858)
	Operational Cost	c)	(28 777 194)	(2 349)	-	-	(28 779 543)
	Contracted Services	d)	(92 705 979)	(2 593 034)	-	-	(95 299 013)
	Total		(349 142 935)	(2 380 478)	-	-	(351 523 414)



Audited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

	Note	2021	2020
UNAUTHORISED EXPENDITURE		R	R
Opening balance as previously reported		305 342 276	280 935 3
Add: Expenditure identified - Operational		35 293 700	24 406 9
Closing Balance		340 635 976	305 342 2
Expenditure identified in the current year include those listed be	elow:		
Incident	Disciplinary steps taken/criminal proceedings		
Expenditure identified - Operational -2020	None	-	24 406 9
Expenditure identified - Operational -2021	None	35 293 700	
	•	35 293 700	24 406
Opening balance as previously reported Add: Expenditure identified - Current		102 577	3 717
Add: Expenditure identified - Current  Closing Balance		102 577 4 465 508	3 717 <b>4 362</b>
Expenditure identified in the current year include those listed be Incident			
Salary payment for time not worked - Mr Manfred Van Rooyen	Disciplinary steps taken/criminal proceedings  Funds under recovery process		157
Interest charged per Bargaining Council's Award	None		8
Interest charged per Barganning Council's Award  Interest charged on PetroSA account	None	-	7
Interest charged on Avis Car Rental account	None		17
Interest charged on Vula Energy account	None		17
COMAF 36 information	To be investigated		974
COMAF 9	To be investigated		2 552
Interest charged on Powerhouse Strategies account	Under Investigation	38 019	2 332
Work done by Knysna Nissan on Municipal Vehicle	Under Investigation	64 558	
I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I		0.550	



Audited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

Notes to the Unaudited Annual Financial Statements

	Note	2021 R	2020 R
59 IRREGULAR EXPENDITURE			
Opening balance as previously reported		182 082 055	63 515 101
Add: Expenditure identified - Current		42 729 038	93 439 992
Add: Expenditure identified - Prior Period		1 351 010	25 126 962
Closing Balance		226 162 103	182 082 055

## Incidents/Cases identified in the current year include those listed below:

Incident	Disciplinary steps taken/criminal proceedings		
SCM Policy Section 16 (2)(a)	To be reported to Council	130 599	80 136
SCM Policy Section 14	To be reported to Council	-	247 985
SCM Policy Section 17 (1)(a)	To be reported to Council	52 820	326 315
SCM Policy Section 13 (b) & (c)(1)	To be reported to Council	1 378 496	-
SCM Policy Section 13 (c)(1)	As identified by AG during Audit -to be reported to Council	-	15 242 022
SCM Policy Section 18	To be reported to Council	-	343 576
SCM Policy Section 19 (1)	To be reported to Council	20 643 678	-
SCM Policy Section 19 (1)	As identified by AG during Audit -to be reported to Council	-	13 642 169
SCM Policy Section 36	To be reported to Council	-	329 000
SCM Policy Section 38 (1)(b)	To be reported to Council	432 634	22 400
SCM Policy Section 38(1)(g)(i)	As identified by AG during Audit -to be reported to Council	-	114 000
SCM Policy Section 43	To be reported to Council	15 650	-
SCM Policy Section 44	To be reported to Council	25 990	-
SCM Policy Section 46(2)(e)&(f)	To be reported to Council	331 424	-
SCM Policy Section 46(2)(e)&(f)	As identified by AG during Audit -to be reported to Council	-	7 160 242
SCM Policy Section 52 (1)(a)	To be reported to Council	33 483	-
SCM Policy Section 54 (5)	To be reported to Council	-	19 162 140
Regulation 13(b)	As identified by AG during Audit -to be reported to Council	-	44 412
Regulation 29(2)	To be reported to Council	5 708 520	-
Regulation 29(2)	As identified by AG during Audit -to be reported to Council	-	25 426 791
Regulation 32	To be reported to Council	46 841	587 502

Audited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

## Notes to the Unaudited Annual Financial Statements

	Note	2021	2020
		R	R
Government Gazette and Council Resolution	To be Recovered	-	88 800
PPR 2017 Section 8(2)	As identified by AG during Audit -to be reported to Council	-	298 907
PPR 2017 Section 4,5 & 9	To be reported to Council	367 666	-
PPR 2017 Section 4,5 & 9	As identified by AG during Audit -to be reported to Council	-	10 203 995
PPR 2018 Section 8(2)	As identified by AG during Audit -to be reported to Council	-	119 600
SCM Policy Section 36 (1)(v)	As identified by AG during Audit -to be reported to Council	241 500	-
SCM Policy Section 13 (b) & 43	As identified by AG during Audit -to be reported to Council	1 934 454	-
PPR Section 6(1) & 6(6)	As identified by AG during Audit -to be reported to Council	6 579 783	-
MFMA Sec 116(3)(a) & MSCMR 38(1)	As identified by AG during Audit -to be reported to Council	2 902 490	-
Regulation 12(3) & 19(a)	As identified by AG during Audit -to be reported to Council	30 000	-
Regulation 17(c)	As identified by AG during Audit -to be reported to Council	13 781	-
Regulation 29(2)	As identified by AG during Audit -to be reported to Council	1 859 229	-
		42 729 038	93 439 992

#### 60 ADDITIONAL DISCLOSURES IN TERMS OF MUNICIPAL FINANCE MANAGEMENT ACT

#### 60.1 Contributions to organised local government

Council subscriptions	2 683 235	1 957 292
Amount paid - current	(2 683 235)	(1 957 292)
	-	-

#### 60.2 Audit fees

Current year audit fee	4 915 302	4 354 033
Amount paid - current year	(4 915 302)	(4 354 033)
	-	-



Audited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

	Note	2021	2020
60.3	VAT	R	R
	VAT Payable (Output)	(157 646 840)	(144 054 440)
	VAT Receivable (Input)	165 551 234 <b>7 904 394</b>	149 190 809 <b>5 136 369</b>
		7 904 394	5 130 309
	Amount paid in relation to VAT for current year	(3 745 792)	(8 803 118)
	Amount received in relation to VAT for current year  Amount received in relation to VAT for prior year	1 687 960 1 652 242	3 179 440
	Amount received in relation to VAT for prior year	1 032 242	
	All VAT returns have been submitted by the due date throughout the year.		
60.4	PAYE, UIF and SDL		
	Current year payroll deductions	38 869 054	31 983 584
	Amount paid - current year	(38 869 054)	(31 983 584)
60.5	Pension and Medical Aid Deductions		
	Current year payroll deductions and Council Contributions	64 555 774	60 214 447
	Amount paid - current year	(64 555 774)	(60 214 447)
		-	-



Audited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

## Notes to the Unaudited Annual Financial Statements

Note		2021 R	2020 R
60.6 Councillor's arrear consumer accounts			
The following Councillors had arrear accounts outstanding for more than 90 days: -	Outstanding less than 90 days	Outstanding more than 90 days R	Total R
as at 30 June 2021	N.	K	I.
Councillor D Swart	1 850	-	1 850
	1 850	-	1 850
as at 30 June 2020			
Councillor J Kam Kam	1 203	562	1 765
Councillor D Swart	23 866	3 361	27 227
Councillor X Matyila	1 203	-	1 203
Councillor AS Windvogel	1 203	-	1 203
Councillor SE Gcabayi	795	-	795
Councillor AR Olivier	1 203	-	1 203
Councillor PM Lobese	2 407	-	2 407
Councillor WJ Nel	1 547	-	1 547
Councillor VP Van Rhyner	3 671	27 277	30 948
Councillor NS Ndayi	1 203	-	1 203
	38 301	31 200	69 501

## 60.7 Supply Chain Management Regulations

In terms of section 36 of the Municipal Supply Chain Management Regulations any deviation from the Supply Chain Management Policy needs to be approved/condoned

Category from SCM Policy	Section		
In an emergency which is considered an unforeseeable and sudden event with materially harmful or	36(1)(a)(i)	1 490 309	941 730
Where it can be demonstrated that goods or services are produced or available from a single	36(1)(a)(ii)	35 076	40 851
Exceptional case and it is impractical or impossible to follow the official procurement processes	36(1)(a)(v)	2 424 560	432 716
		3 949 945	1 415 297



Audited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

Notes to the Unaudited Annual Financial Statements

Note	2021	2020
	R	R

60.8 Awards above R2000 to spouses, child, parent of a person in service of the state (Section 45 of the Supply Management Policy).

Company	<b>Basis of Award</b>	Relation	Name	Designation	Organ of State	Amount
Shelf Plett 40 T/A Isolomzi	Rate based	Spouse	Yonn LB	SAPS Officer	South African Police Service	22 389 060
Kemanzi (Pty) Ltd	Rate based	Spouse	Du Toit JN	Traffic Service: Inspector	City of Cape Town	2 260 454
Neil Lyners & Associates CC	Rate based	Brother	Lyners N	Chief Engineer	Western Cape Government:	6 620 190
Samwix Trading & Development	Rate based	Brother	Jansen J	Officer	COGTA - Stellenbosch	169 890
Samwix Trading & Development	Rate based	Brother	Fullad J	Head of Department	COGTA - Stellenbosch	0
Tolo N' Miles	Fixed Value	Spouse	Bans A	Educator	Department of Education	25 000
Tolo N' Miles	Fixed Value	Spouse	Dliso N	Educator	Department of Education	0
			Ahlschlager			
Zutari (Pty) Ltd	Rate based	Spouse	HC	Legal Representative	Special Investigating Unit	1 743 149
Zutari (Pty) Ltd	Rate based	Sibling	Seegers S	Head of Security:	City of Cape Town	0
Zutari (Pty) Ltd	Rate based	Spouse	Nadasen K	Director: Key Account	Department of Publc Works	0
Zutari (Pty) Ltd	Rate based	Son	Mncube T	Specialist Category	Airports Company South Africa	0
Kuaco Group	Rate based	Wife	Mbali NA	Environmental Inspector	Garden Route District Municipality	2 227 786
Kibi Trading and Projects	Fixed Value	Spouse	Mhlana N	Traffic Officer	Bitou Municipality	178 828
Sinomila Picnic and Gift	Fixed Value	Spouse	Kitsi ZH	SCM Buyer	Bitou Municipality	56 550

35 670 907



Pag

Audited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

Notes to the Unaudited Annual Financial Statements

Note	2021	2020
	R	R

#### 61 RELATED PARTIES

#### **61.1 Related Party Transactions**

The following purchases were made during the year where councillors or staff have interest.

2021

Compony	Description	Related Name	Relation to	Relation to Official	Name of	Designation	Organ of State	Amount
Company Shekynah	Description	Related Name	Company	Brother in		Chief: Traffic	Bitou	Amount
Projects	Construction and Catering	Orrai S	Director	Law	Ganga S	Services	Municipality	746 964
Manuel	Construction and Catering	Oliai S	Director	Law	Galiga 3	Sei vices	Bitou	740 904
Maintenance CC	Construction	Manuel C	Director	Daughter	Manuel AB	Library Assistant	Municipality	174 000
Emawusheni	Construction	Manuer	Director	Daugillei	Manuel Ab	Library Assistant	Bitou	174 000
Construction	Catering	Siko S	Director	Sister	Siko M	Property Officer	Municipality	144 500
Kikokonke	Catering and Supply & Delivery of	SIKO S	Director	Sister	SIKO IVI	Snr SCM	Bitou	144 300
Trading	PPE	Boti L	Director	Associate	Casa P	Practitioner	Municipality	449 794
Masiqhame						Chief: Traffic	Bitou	
Trading 672 CC	Collecting Recyclables	Jansen M	Director	Brother	Ganga S	Services	Municipality	1 602 440
	,				U		Bitou	
Kuaco Group	Construction	Mbali M	Director	Brother	Mbali M	Councillor	Municipality	2 227 786
							Garden Route	
						Enviromental	District	
Kuaco Group	Construction	Mbali M	Director	Wife	Mbali NA	Inspector	Municipality	0
	Grass Cutting, Cleaning of Illegal						Bitou	
Furicom (Pty) Ltd	Dumping, Cleaning of Drains	Nqolo L	Director	Wife	Nguza T	IDP: Co-ordinator	Municipality	411 945
Tshangana								
Emergency	Grass Cutting, Cleaning of Illegal					Supervisor: Waste	Bitou	
Trading	Dumping	Tshangana A	Director	Daughter	Tshangana A	Management	Municipality	108 000
Dyushu &						Chief Financial	Bitou	
Majebe Attorneys	Legal Service	Majebe M	Director	Cousin	Dyushu M	Officer	Municipality	1 509 996 7 375 423

7 375 423



Audited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

Notes to the Unaudited Annual Financial Statements

Note	2021	2020
	R	R

The following purchases were made during the year where councillors or staff have interest.

2020

			Relation to	Relation	Name of			
Company	Description	Related Name	Company	to Official	Official	Designation	Organ of State	Amount
Shekynah				Brother in		Chief: Traffic	Bitou	
Projects	Construction and Catering	Orrai S	Director	Law	Ganga S	Services	Municipality	438 009
							Bitou	
Sibongile Komeni	Illegal Dumping and Grass cutting			Sister	Komeni A	IDP: Admin Clerk	Municipality	20 579
Manuel							Bitou	
Maintenance CC	Construction	Manuel C	Director	Daughter	Manuel AB	Library Assistant	Municipality	18 000
Emawusheni							Bitou	
Construction	Catering	Siko S	Director	Sister	Siko M	Property Officer	Municipality	154 945
Miaay Sounds						Communications	Buffalo City	
(Pty) Ltd	Sound Systems		Director		Zenzile M	Officer	Municipality	5 600
Kikokonke	Catering and Supply & Delivery of					Snr SCM	Bitou	
Trading	PPE	Boti L	Director	Associate	Casa P	Practitioner	Municipality	296 330
S Phethezona								
Trading and							Bitou	
Investment	Catering		Director		Matsolo	Temporary Worker	Municipality	21 000
						Project Manager:		
						Roads, Storm Water		
						& Waste	Bitou	
Shauna's Glass	Glasses and Frames		Director		Maki F	Management	Municipality	20 650
Masiqhame							Bitou	
Trading 672 CC	Collecting Recyclables		Director		Van Wyk TE	General Assistant	Municipality	6 548 233
Masiqhame						Manager: Office of	Bitou	
Trading 672 CC	Collecting Recyclables		Director		Smith HM	the Speaker	Municipality	0
							•	7 522 246

7 523 346



Audited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

Note	2021 R	2020 R
Councilors - Rates and Services Billed 01 July 2020 - 30 June 2021	Rates and Services Billed	Outstandin Balance as a 30 June 202
Countries Times and Services 2 med of gain 2020 to gain 2021	R	R
Councillor J Kam Kam	15 023	-
Councillor D Swart	88 924	1 8
Councillor X Matyila	15 053	-
Councillor AS Windvogel	15 173	-
Councillor SE Gcabayi	15 702	-
Councillor AR Olivier	15 301	-
Councillor PM Lobese	32 424	-
Councillor WJ Nel	20 181	
Councillor VP Van Rhyner	17 157	
Councillor NS Ndayi	15 053	
	249 991	18
	Rates and	Outstandi
	Services Billed	Balance as
Directors - Rates and Services Billed 01 July 2020 - 30 June 2021		<b>30 June 20</b>
	R	R
Adv. LMR Ngoqo	61 334	67
Mr D Friedman	29 998	
	91 332	67



Audited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

## Notes to the Unaudited Annual Financial Statements

Note	2021 R Rates and Services Billed	
Councilors - Rates and Services Billed 01 July 2019 - 30 June 2020	R	30 June 2020 R
Councillor J Kam Kam	14 441	1 765
Councillor D Swart	109 423	27 226
Councillor X Matyila	14 441	1 203
Councillor AS Windvogel	14 441	1 203
Councillor SE Gcabayi	9 537	795
Councillor AR Olivier	14 489	1 203
Councillor PM Lobese	38 508	2 407
Councillor WJ Nel	20 195	1 547
Councillor VP Van Rhyner	14 489	30 948
Councillor NS Ndayi	14 441	1 203
	264 405	69 500
	Rates and	Outstanding
D D	Services Billed	
Directors - Rates and Services Billed 01 July 2019 - 30 June 2020	~	30 June 2020
A.L. LAMDAY	R	R 15,000
Adv. LMR Ngoqo	50 501	15 096
Mr D Friedman	29 392	2 251
	79 893	17 347

The remuneration of key management and councillors can be found on notes 42 & 43.



Audited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

Notes to the Unaudited Annual Financial Statements

Note	2021	2020
	R	R

#### 62 FINANCIAL RISK MANAGEMENT

#### 62.1 Liquidity Risk

Prudent liquidity risk management implies maintaining sufficient cash and marketable securities, the availability of funding through an adequate amount of committed

The Municipality's risk to liquidity is a result of the funds available to cover future commitments. The Municipality manages liquidity risk through an ongoing review of

The table below analyses the Municipality's financial liabilities into relevant maturity groupings based on the remaining period at the financial year end to the contractual

The landfill site was consistently reported as a liquidity risk for the past five years mainly because management holds the opinion that it is a risk encountered in the event of

Although it is a legal obligation, it is also contractual obligations. The professional engineers who compiled the design and assisted with the tendering processes is already

#### At 30 June 2021

Long-Term Liabilities
Finance Lease Obligation
Landfill Site
Trade and other payables
Unspent conditional grant and receipts

#### At 30 June 2020

Long-Term Liabilities
Landfill Site
Trade and other payables
Unspent conditional grant and receipts

# Less thatn 1 year Between 1 and Over 5 years 5 years R R R

R	R	R
28 306 266	96 860 497	11 800 613
5 222 731	6 495 612	-
15 322 375	-	-
47 689 465	-	-
3 432 545	-	-

# Less thatn 1 year Between 1 and Over 5 years 5 years

R	R	R
33 831 938	96 982 780	39 991 657
-	23 422 749	-
63 917 416	-	-
9 188 645	-	-



Audited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

Notes to the Unaudited Annual Financial Statements

Note	2021	2020
	R	R

#### 62.2 Credit Risk

Credit risk is the risk that a counter party to a financial or non-financial asset will fail to discharge an obligation and cause the Municipality to incur a financial loss.

Credit risk consists mainly of cash deposits, cash equivalents, derivative financial instruments and trade debtors. The Municipality only deposits cash with major banks with Receivables are disclosed net after provisions are made for impairment and bad debts. Trade debtors comprise of a large number of ratepayers, dispersed across different All rates and services are payable within 30 from invoice date. Refer to note 11 for all balances outstanding longer than 30 days. These balances represent all debtors at Balance past due not impaired:

Non-Exchange Receivables	2021	2021	2020	2020
	%	R	%	R
Rates	78.46%	15 200 798	62.63%	7 278 318
Traffic Fines	15.26%	2 956 398	32.45%	3 771 731
Sundries	6.28%	1 216 508	4.92%	571 779
		19 373 704		11 621 829
	_		_	
Exchange Receivables	2021	2021	2020	2020
	%	R	%	R
Electricity	47.71%	10 589 006	72.42%	7 062 591
Water	20.13%	4 466 373	13.73%	1 339 410
Sewerage	14.67%	3 255 486	0.00%	-
Refuse Removal	9.28%	2 058 708	0.00%	-
Housing Rentals	0.17%	38 184	1.47%	143 139
Sundries	8.04%	1 784 799	12.38%	1 207 770
		22 192 558		9 752 910

No receivables are pledged as security for financial liabilities

Due to short term nature of trade and other receivables the carrying value disclosed in note 11 of the financial statements is an approximation of its fair value. Interest on

The provision for bad debts could be allocated between the different classes of receivables as follow:



Audited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

Notes to the Unaudited Annual Financial Statements

	Note			2021	2020
Non-Exchange Receivables		2021	2021	R 2020	R 2020
Tion-Exchange Receivables		%	R	%	R
Rates		41.49%	32 268 578	59.69%	32 867 258
Traffic Fines		58.51%	45 510 962	40.31%	22 192 559
		_	77 779 539	=	55 059 816
Exchange Receivables		2021	2021	2020	2020
		%	R	%	R
Electricity		6.26%	13 503 800	4.51%	10 460 645
Water		33.95%	73 223 824	34.09%	79 137 859
Sewerage		35.52%	76 609 935	37.08%	86 066 323
Refuse Removal		21.11%	45 520 026	22.08%	51 258 384
Housing Rentals		0.47%	1 021 534	0.48%	1 113 970
Sundries		2.68%	5 781 893	1.77%	4 102 115
			215 661 010		232 139 296

The entity only enters into non-current investment transactions with major banks with high quality credit standing. An investment to the value of R 9 107 253 is held as

The banks utilised by the Municipality for current and non-current investments are all listed on the JSE. The credit quality of these institutions are evaluated based on their

The risk pertaining to unpaid conditional grants and subsidies are considered to be very low. Amounts are receivable from national and provincial government and there are

Long-term Receivables and Other Debtors are individually evaluated annually at Balance Sheet date for impairment or discounting. A report on the various categories of

Financial assets maximum exposure to credit risk at year end is as follows:

Receivables from exchange transactions Receivables from non-exchange transactions Long Term Deposits / Investments Housing Selling Schemes - At amortised cost Cash and cash equivalents

2021	2020
R	R
32 616 272	41 559 244
23 597 355	23 050 996
9 107 254	8 355 004
2 090	3 916
73 464 849	125 716 711
138 787 820	198 685 870



Audited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

Notes to the Unaudited Annual Financial Statements

Note	2021	2020
	R	R

#### 62.3 Interest Rate Risk

As the Municipality has significant interest-bearing liabilities, the entity's income and operating cash flows are substantially dependent on changes in market interest rates.

The Municipality analyses its potential exposure to interest rate changes on a continuous basis. Different scenarios are simulated which include refinancing, renewal of

The Municipality did not hedge against any interest rate risks during the current year.

Sensitivity Analysis	
1% (2020. 1%) Increase in interest rates	
1% (2020. 1%) Decrease in interest rates	

#### 62.4 Foreign Exhange Risk

The Municipality does not engage in foreign exchange transactions.

#### 62.5 Price Risk

The Municipality is not exposed to price risk.

2021

(307686)

307 686

2020 R

(90902)

90 902

Audited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

Notes to the Unaudited Annual Financial Statements

Note	2021	2020
	D	D

#### 63 FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS DISCLOSURE

In accordance with GRAP104.45 the financial liabilities and assets of the Municipality are classified as

The fair value of financial instruments approximates the amortised costs as reflected below.

#### 63.1 Financial Assets (at Amortised Cost)

Long-Term Receivables	1 093	2 090
Current Portion Of Long-Term Receivables	997	1 825
Unpaid conditional grants	16 165 067	10 065 796
Long Term Deposits / Investments	9 107 254	8 355 004
Receivables from exchange transactions	32 616 272	41 559 244
Other Receivables from non-exchange	1 672 471	625 864
Cash and cash equivalents	73 464 849	125 716 711
	133 028 004	186 326 534

#### 63.2 Financial Liabilities (at Amortised Cost)

Long-Term Borrowings	82 498 638	100 511 797
Current Portion Of Long-Term Borrowings	18 045 519	21 285 200
Finance Lease Liabilities	6 674 592	-
Current Portion Finance Lease Liabilities	3 833 633	-
Unspent conditional grants	3 432 545	9 188 645
Trade And Other Payables From Exchange Transactions	70 300 981	77 501 475
	184 785 908	208 487 117

#### **64 STATUTORY RECEIVABLES**

In accordance with the principles of GRAP108, Statutory Receivables are classified as follows:

Vat Receivable	7 904 394	5 136 369
Consumer debtors - Rates	16 285 935	15 230 901
Fines	5 638 948	7 194 231
	29 829 277	27 561 501

#### 65 COVID-19 RELIEF NOTE

Bitou Local Municipality incurred the following expenditure related to COVID-19 in the respective Financial years. No relief was offered in terms of outstanding debt thus Revenue was not affected. For the Expenditure Below, Own Funding as well as Grant Funding was used.

Expenditure for PPE	941 926	625 941
Fogging / Disinfecting offices	34 072	171 739
Food Parcels	-	1 850 000
Danger Pay	4 254 500	i
	5 230 498	2 647 680



Audited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

## Notes to the Unaudited Annual Financial Statements

Note	2021	2020
	R	R

#### 66 IN-KIND DONATIONS AND ASSISTANCE

The Municipality did not receive any in-kind donations or assistance during the year under review.

#### 67 PRIVATE PUBLIC PARTNERSHIPS

Council has not entered into any private public partnerships during the financial year.

#### **68 CAPITAL COMMITMENTS**

#### 68.1 Authorised Capital Expenditure

#### Already contracted for but not provided for

SCM/2020/17/ENG SCM/2020/16/ENG		442 684 6 298 638
SCM/2020/16/ENG SCM/2020/30/ENG	- 2 499 701	6 298 638 4 667 856
SCM/2020/64/ENG	2 499 701	2 135 362
SCM/2020/29/ENG	-	1 443 785
	56 879 353	14 988 325

#### **Total Capital Commitments**

Already contracted for but not provided for	56 879 353	14 988 325
	56 879 353	14 988 325

#### Commitments as per class of PPE

Sanitation infrastructure	24 599 211	-
Roads infrastructure	17 568 474	-
Community Assets	4 571 877	2 135 363
Electrical infrastructure	2 499 701	6 111 641
Water infrastructure	7 640 090	6 741 321
	56 879 353	14 988 325

This committed expenditure relates to property and will be financed by available bank facilities, retained surpluses, existing cash resources, funds internally generated, etc.

	56 879 353	14 988 325
Own Funds	6 058 335	6 111 641
Government Grants and Subsidies	50 821 019	8 876 684



Audited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

#### Notes to the Unaudited Annual Financial Statements

Note	2021	2020
	R	R

#### 68.2 Operating leases - as lessee (expense)

At the Statement of Financial Position date, where the Municipality acts as a lessee under operating leases, it will pay operating lease expenditure as follows:

#### Minimum lease payments due

- within one year
- in second to fifth year inclusive

3 095 030	2 715 986
1 168 334	3 765 856
4 263 364	6 481 842

This operating lease expenditure determined from contracts that have a specific condition expenditure and does not include leases which has a undetermined conditional expenditure.

Operating leases consists of agreements for building rentals.

The Municipality does not engage in any sub-lease arrangements.

The Municipality did not pay any contingent rent during the year

#### 68.3 Operating leases - as lessor (income)

At the Statement of Financial Position date, where the Municipality acts as a lessor under operating leases, it will receive operating lease income as follows:

#### Minimum lease payments due

- within one year
- in second to fifth year inclusive
- -later than five years

697 908	576 007
1 101 134	1 452 777
31	33
1 799 073	2 028 817

#### 69 ACCOUNTING BY PRINCIPALS AND AGENTS

The Municipality is a party to a principle-agent arrangement(s).

#### 69.1 Details of the arrangement(s) is/are as follows:

The Municipality undertakes to handle Motor vehicle license issuing on behalf of the Department of Transport and Province and collects a commission of 12% plus VAT.

#### 69.2 Municipality as agent

#### 69.21 Resources held on behalf of the principal(s), but recognised in the Municipality's own financial

The Resources regarding the Licensing Department, remain that of the Department of Transport and do not form part of the municipality's Financial statements.



Audited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

#### Notes to the Unaudited Annual Financial Statements

Note	2021	2020
	R	R

#### 69.22 Revenue recognised

The aggregate amount of revenue that the municipality recognised as compensation for the transactions carried out on behalf of the principal is R 2 342 827 (2020: R 1 784 517).

#### 69.23 Liabilities and corresponding rights of reimbursement recognised as assets

Liabilities incurred on behalf of the principal(s) that have been recognised by the municipality as receivables, have a Net Effect of R 170 210 that is still owed to the Municipality and will be paid over by the Department of Transport in the new financial year.

#### 69.3 Additional Information

Revenue and expenses that relate to transactions with third parties undertaken in terms of the principal-69.31 agent arrangement

Category(ies) of revenue received or to be received on behalf of the principal, are:

Categories Additional Details

Income collected on behalf of DOT and Provincial

Licensing Fees Transport for Motor Vehicle registration

Amount of revenue received on behalf of the principal during the reporting period

Licensing Fees 15 201 390 11 928 487
15 201 390 11 928 487

Receivables and/or payables recognised based on the rights and obligations established in the binding 69.32 arrangement(s)

#### Reconciliation of the carrying amount of Receivables/(Payables)

## Vehicle Licensing

	170 210	138 920
Revenue received on behalf of the Principal	(15 210 011)	(11 928 487)
Amounts transferred to the principal	15 241 301	11 954 368
Opening Balance	138 920	113 039

# All Categories Opening Balance

	_	
Amou	ınts	transferred to the principal
Rever	nue	received on behalf of the Principal

138 920	113 039
15 241 301 (15 210 011)	
170 210	138 920



Audited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

Notes to the Unaudited Annual Financial Statements

Note	2021	2020
	R	R

#### 70 GOING CONCERN

Management is of the opinion that the municipality will continue to operate as a going concern and perform its functions as set out in the Constitution.

We draw attention to the fact that at 30 June 2021, the municipality had an accumulated surplus of R 912 303 383 and that the municipality's total assets exceed its liabilities by R 1 014 303 832.

The audited annual financial statements have been prepared on the basis of accounting policies applicable to a going concern. This basis presumes that funds will be available to finance future operations and that the realisation of assets and settlement of liabilities, contingent obligations and commitments will occur in the ordinary course of business.

#### 71 BBBEE PERFORMANCE

Information on compliance with the B-BBEE Act is included in the annual report under the section titled B-BBEE Compliance Performance Information.

#### 72 EVENTS AFTER THE REPORTING DATE

No events or circumstances arising after the reporting date have come to the attention of management that would require adjustments to or disclosure in the financial statements, other than adjustments made in note 73.

#### 73 CONTINGENT LIABILITIES

	2021	2020	
	R	R	
Rentworks Africa (Pty) Ltd	-	7 737 684	
A TT-1 1 1 1 1 1 1	1. ' f C 1	1 C	

A High court application was lodged by the applicant to claim damages for breach of contract. The Municipality is opposing the application. in the event that the Municipality should lose the case. The plaintiff alleged that they are entitled to R 7.738 million. A settlement was agreed upon after 30 June 2021 and a provision created, that was paid out in January 2022.

Teniqua Wildfire Rehabilitation and Awareness	286 400	286 400

The Plaintiff issued summons against Bitou Municipality regarding an awarded tender for the maintenance and repair of a specified road, in the Regional Court. The plaintiff is suing for R 286.4 thousand.

Bitou Local Municipality vs Minaar	-	250 000

Litigation was lodged by the applicant for personal injury. The plaintiff served and filed a Notice in terms of Section 24(10) to discover photos. The Claim cost was estimated at R 250 thousand. The case was subsequently concluded,

Horizon Forensics (Pty) Ltd / Bitou Municipality	-	1 275 039

The claim against the Municipality is for R 1.275 million. A settlement was agreed upon after 30 June 2021 and a provision created, that was paid out in October 2021.

N Diaries vs Bitou Municipality		300 00	00	-	
mi mi i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i		 0.1	•		

The Plaintiff lodged an application in the labour court challenging outcome of the recruitment process to a post he had applied for, the annual salary for the post is R 300 thousand.

Total	586 400	9 549 123
-------	---------	-----------

Audited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

Note	2021	2020
	R	R
4 CONTINGENT ASSETS		
	2021	2020
	R	R
CANCOM vs Bitou Municipalities and Others	5 500 000	_
Bitou Municipality is taken to court for blocking renewal of licence	disks for cars of hir	ring companies for
redirecting outstanding fines on vehicles to the indivuduals, bitou is amount of R 5.5 million.	s owed by Cancom f	for unpaid fines to
	5 500 000	

Audited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

Notes to the Unaudited Annual Financial Statements

#### Ref No

#### **Explanation on Material Differences**

#### 75 EXPLANATIONS ON BUDGET DIFFERENCES

#### 75.1 Material differences between Original budget and Final budget

(a)	Statement	of Financia	l Position

(4)	Statement of I manetal I ostilon		
(a)(i)	Non-current assets	A1	Due to training of Balancesheet and Cashflow budgeting, been very late towards year end, thus the budgeting on Balancesheet and Cashflow was not implemented accordingly. Measures is put in place to ensure that this matter is resolved.
(a)(ii)	Current assets	B1	Due to training of Balancesheet and Cashflow budgeting, been very late towards year end, thus the budgeting on Balancesheet and Cashflow was not implemented accordingly. Measures is put in place to ensure that this matter is resolved.
(a)(iii)	Non-current liabilities	C1	Due to training of Balancesheet and Cashflow budgeting, been very late towards year end, thus the budgeting on Balancesheet and Cashflow was not implemented accordingly. Measures is put in place to ensure that this matter is resolved.
(a)(iv)	Current liabilities	D1	Due to training of Balancesheet and Cashflow budgeting, been very late towards year end, thus the budgeting on Balancesheet and Cashflow was not implemented accordingly. Measures is put in place to ensure that this matter is resolved.
(a)(v)	Net Assets	E1	Due to training of Balancesheet and Cashflow budgeting, been very late towards year end, thus the budgeting on Balancesheet and Cashflow was not implemented accordingly. Measures is put in place to ensure that this matter is resolved.



Audited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

		Ref No	Explanation on Material Differences
<b>(b)</b>	Statement of Financial Perform	nance	
(b)(i)	Revenue		
(b)(i)(i)	Revenue from exchange transa	ctions	
	Service Charges	F1	The variance significant is due to reduction of electricity budget due to some of the businesses closing down businesses as result of COVID19 as well as correction of estimates
(b)(i)(ii)	Revenue from Non-exchange to	ansactions	S
(b)(i)(ii)(ii)	Transfer Revenue		
	Government grants & subsidies Fines, Penalties and Forfeits	H1 H2	The significant variance is attributed to Housing grant that has not been paid as per the gazette  The significant variance is due to the contractual challenges that were faced between the Municipality and the service provider at the beginning of the year causing the delay in the implementation of the contract.
<b>(b)(ii)</b>	Expenditure		
	Impairment	I1	Significant variance due to reversal of impairment journals were processed at year-end despite monthly journals being processed during the year, hence the huge variance.
	Bad debts written off	I2	The actual approved write-offs exceeded the approved budget provision made in the February Adjustment Budget. Particularly the write off on water service charges.
	Bulk purchases	I3	The budget was adjusted downwards due to decline in usage at the time of adjustment, however the Increase in usage might be due to winter season which was overlooked
	Contracted Services	I4	Variance is not Material
	Inventory Consumed	I5	Biggest portion of overspending is due to procurement of materials and supplies under the Human Settlement department
(c)(i)	Cash Flows From Operating Activities	J1	Due to training of Balancesheet and Cashflow budgeting, been very late towards year end, thus the budgeting on Balancesheet and Cashflow was not implemented accordingly. Measures is put in place to ensure that this matter is resolved.



Audited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

		Ref No	Explanation on Material Differences
(c)(ii)	Cash Flows From Investing Activities	J2	Due to training of Balancesheet and Cashflow budgeting, been very late towards year end, thus the budgeting on Balancesheet and Cashflow was not implemented accordingly. Measures is put in place to ensure that this matter is resolved.
(c)(iii)	Cash Flows From Financing Activities	Ј3	Due to training of Balancesheet and Cashflow budgeting, been very late towards year end, thus the budgeting on Balancesheet and Cashflow was not implemented accordingly. Measures is put in place to ensure that this matter is resolved.
(c)(iv)	Net Increase/(Decrease) In Cash And Cash Equivalents	J4	Due to training of Balancesheet and Cashflow budgeting, been very late towards year end, thus the budgeting on Balancesheet and Cashflow was not implemented accordingly. Measures is put in place to ensure that this matter is resolved.
75.2	Material differences between I	Final budge	et and Actuals
(a)	Statement of Financial Position	n	
(a)(i)	Non-current assets	A1	Due to training of Balancesheet and Cashflow budgeting, been very late towards year end, thus the budgeting on Balancesheet and Cashflow was not implemented accordingly. Measures is put in place to ensure that this matter is resolved.
(a)(ii)	Current assets	B1	Due to training of Balancesheet and Cashflow budgeting, been very late towards year end, thus the budgeting on Balancesheet and Cashflow was not implemented accordingly. Measures is put in place to ensure that this matter is resolved.
(a)(iii)	Non-current liabilities	C1	Due to training of Balancesheet and Cashflow budgeting, been very late towards year end, thus the budgeting on Balancesheet and Cashflow was not implemented accordingly. Measures is put in place to ensure that this matter is resolved.
(a)(iv)	Current liabilities	D1	Due to training of Balancesheet and Cashflow budgeting, been very late towards year end, thus the budgeting on Balancesheet and Cashflow was not implemented accordingly. Measures is put in place to ensure that this matter is resolved.

Audited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

		Ref No	Explanation on Material Differences
(a)(v)	Net Assets	E1	Due to training of Balancesheet and Cashflow budgeting, been very late towards year end, thus the budgeting on Balancesheet and Cashflow was not implemented accordingly. Measures is put in place to ensure that this matter is resolved.
<b>(b)</b>	Statement of Financial Perform	nance	
(b)(i)	Revenue		
(b)(i)(i)	Revenue from exchange transa	ctions	
	Service Charges	F1	Variance is not Material
(b)(i)(ii)	Revenue from Non-exchange tr	ansactions	
(b)(i)(ii)(ii)	Transfer Revenue		
	Government grants & subsidies	H1	Attributed to COVID19 relief and rollover grant approval
	Fines, Penalties and Forfeits	H2	Attributed to significant non-performance of traffic fines collection
(b)(ii)	Expenditure		
	Impairment	I1	Debt impairment reduced to non-performance of traffic fines revenue
	Bad debts written off	I2	Budget was increased as it was not budgeted for at the beginning of the year
	Bulk purchases	I3	Variance is not Material
	Contracted Services	I4	Attributed to expenditure incured that was not included in the budget
	Inventory Consumed	15	Variance is not Material
(c)	<b>Cash Flow Statement</b>		
(c)(i)	Cash Flows From Operating Activities	J1	Due to training of Balancesheet and Cashflow budgeting, been very late towards year end, thus the budgeting on Balancesheet and Cashflow was not implemented accordingly. Measures is put in place to ensure that this matter is resolved.



Audited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

		Ref No	Explanation on Material Differences
(c)(ii)	Cash Flows From Investing Activities	J2	Due to training of Balancesheet and Cashflow budgeting, been very late towards year end, thus the budgeting on Balancesheet and Cashflow was not implemented accordingly. Measures is put in place to ensure that this matter is resolved.
(c)(iii)	Cash Flows From Financing Activities	J3	Due to training of Balancesheet and Cashflow budgeting, been very late towards year end, thus the budgeting on Balancesheet and Cashflow was not implemented accordingly. Measures is put in place to ensure that this matter is resolved.
(c)(iv)	Net Increase/(Decrease) In Cash And Cash Equivalents	J4	Due to training of Balancesheet and Cashflow budgeting, been very late towards year end, thus the budgeting on Balancesheet and Cashflow was not implemented accordingly. Measures is put in place to ensure that this matter is resolved.



Audited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

	Council R	Office of the Municipal Manager R	Corporate Services R	Community Services R	Economic Development and Planning R
76 SEGMENTAL REPORTING					
5.1 SEGMENTAL OF STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL PE	RFORMANCE (MU	NICIPAL VOTES C	LASSIFICATION) AT	30 JUNE 2021	
REVENUE					
Revenue from exchange transactions					
Sale of goods	-	-	-	394	-
Service Charges	-	-	-	46 412 690	-
Rendering of services	-	-	-	1 036 064	3 596 79
Rental of facilities and equipment	-	479 894	-	668 963	-
Interest earned - external investments	-	-	-	-	-
Interest charged on exhange transactions	-	32 092	-	2 631 261	-
Licences and permits	-	17 886	-	701 594	-
Agency services	-	-	-	2 345 436	-
Operational Revenue	7 900	893 331	19 001	507 638	27 76
Inventories Reversal To Net Realisable Value	-	-	-	-	-
Total Revenue from Exchange Transactions	7 900	1 423 203	19 001	54 304 040	3 624 56
Revenue from Non-exchange transactions					
<b>Taxation Revenue</b>					
Property rates	-	-	-	-	-
Interest charged on non-exhange transactions	-	-	-	-	-
Transfer Revenue					
Government grants & subsidies	2 804 000	43 663 059	756 325	34 328 130	5 653 27
Fines, Penalties and Forfeits	-	-	-	27 535 646	15 39
Total Revenue from Non-Exchange Transactions	2 804 000	43 663 059	756 325	61 863 776	5 668 67



Audited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

# Notes to the Unaudited Annual Financial Statements

	Countries 1		or portate ser trees	501 11005	
	R	R	R	R	R
Revenue from exchange transactions	7 900	1 423 203	19 001	54 304 040	3 624 564
Revenue from Non-exchange transactions	2 804 000	43 663 059	756 325	61 863 776	5 668 674
Total Revenue	2 811 900	45 086 262	775 326	116 167 816	9 293 238
EXPENDITURE					
Employee Related Costs	628	21 238 841	30 097 362	108 364 023	15 385 822
Remuneration of councillors	6 249 856	-	-	-	-
Depreciation And Amortisation	37 845	69 443	1 085 454	6 942 813	78 353
Impairment	-	-	-	19 286 457	-
Finance costs	-	-	-	4 077 669	-
Operating leases	-	-	520 820	3 148 213	-
Bad debts written off	-	581 978	-	25 477 564	-
Bulk purchases	-	-	-	-	-
Contracted Services	1 816 503	2 084 036	19 211 908	40 843 498	3 203 006
Transfers and Subsidies	152 042	3 018 630	-	-	2 400 000
Inventory Consumed	979 304	25 428	855 854	16 138 135	75 632
Operational Cost	2 104 261.43	534 427.43	17 585 890.99	12 989 992.43	3 093 696.26
Loss on disposal of assets and liabilities	-	-	13 253	226 349	1 525
Water Losses	-	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure	11 340 441	27 552 783	69 370 541	237 494 714	24 238 035
Surplus / (Deficit for the Year	(8 528 541)	17 533 479	(68 595 215)	(121 326 899)	(14 944 797

Council

Office of the

**Municipal Manager Corporate Services** 



**Economic** 

Development and

**Planning** 

Community

Services

Audited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

	Financial Services R	Engineering Services R	Total R
76 SEGMENTAL REPORTING			
76.1 SEGMENTAL OF STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL P	E		
REVENUE			
Revenue from exchange transactions			
Sale of goods	125 083	-	125 477
Service Charges	-	328 014 054	374 426 744
Rendering of services	171 458	771 886	5 576 205
Rental of facilities and equipment	-	-	1 148 857
Interest earned - external investments	6 600 810	-	6 600 810
Interest charged on exhange transactions	-	10 057 165	12 720 518
Licences and permits	-	-	719 480
Agency services	-	-	2 345 436
Operational Revenue	638 407	35 293	2 129 336
Inventories Reversal To Net Realisable Value	4 289 443	-	4 289 443
<b>Total Revenue from Exchange Transactions</b>	11 825 201	338 878 398	410 082 305
Revenue from Non-exchange transactions			
Taxation Revenue			
Property rates	149 321 185	-	149 321 185
Interest charged on non-exhange transactions	1 857 654	-	1 857 654
Transfer Revenue			
Government grants & subsidies	29 025 873	65 938 862	182 169 528
Fines, Penalties and Forfeits	2 527 269	384 162	30 462 472
Total Revenue from Non-Exchange Transactions	182 731 981	66 323 023	363 810 839



Audited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

	Financial Services	Engineering Services	Total
	R	R	R
Revenue from exchange transactions	11 825 201	338 878 398	410 082 305
Revenue from Non-exchange transactions	182 731 981	66 323 023	363 810 839
Total Revenue	194 557 182	405 201 421	773 893 145
EXPENDITURE			
Employee Related Costs	29 464 184	63 115 290	267 666 150
Remuneration of councillors	-	-	6 249 856
Depreciation And Amortisation	461 118	26 063 062	34 738 088
Impairment	(598 680)	(9 339 068)	9 348 710
Finance costs	· - 1	9 321 459	13 399 128
Operating leases	-	46 750	3 715 783
Bad debts written off	326 865	82 191 917	108 578 324
Bulk purchases	-	135 068 208	135 068 208
Contracted Services	4 934 590	26 530 663	98 624 205
Transfers and Subsidies	-	-	5 570 673
Inventory Consumed	240 551	7 208 335	25 523 238
Operational Cost	10 125 765.03	6 929 757.57	53 363 791.14
Loss on disposal of assets and liabilities	(268 824)	1 483 365	1 455 668
Water Losses	-	4 273 990	4 273 990
Total Expenditure	44 685 568	352 893 730	767 575 813
Surplus / (Deficit for the Year	149 871 613	52 307 691	6 317 332



Audited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

	Council R	Office of the Municipal Manager R	Corporate Services R	Community Services R	Economic Development and Planning R
2 SEGMENTAL OF STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL PER	ERFORMANCE (MU	JNICIPAL VOTES C	LASSIFICATION) AT	T 30 JUNE 2020	
REVENUE  Revenue from exchange transactions					
		T	г	200	
Sale of goods	-	-	-	200	-
Service Charges	-	-	-	43 565 675 670 741	2 530 079
Rendering of services	-	776 572	-		2 530 079
Rental of facilities and equipment Interest earned - external investments	-	776 573	-	446 958	-
Interest earned - external investments  Interest charged on exhange transactions	-	68 234	-	2 880 734	-
Licences and permits	-	28 001	-	671 849	-
Agency services	_	28 001	-	1 784 517	_
Operational Revenue	7 345	398 444	7 925	642 607	
Inventories Reversal To Net Realisable Value	-	-	-	-	-
Total Revenue from Exchange Transactions	7 345	1 271 252	7 925	50 663 281	2 530 079
Revenue from Non-exchange transactions					
Taxation Revenue					
Property rates	-	_	-	-	-
Interest charged on non-exhange transactions	-	-	-	-	-
Transfer Revenue					
Government grants & subsidies	-	93 565 000	395 849	19 925 315	249 497
Public contributions and donations	-	-	-	-	173 260
Fines, Penalties and Forfeits	-	-	-	8 325 025	3 500
Total Revenue from Non-Exchange Transactions	0	93 565 000	395 849	28 250 340	426 257



Audited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

					<b>Economic</b>
		Office of the		Community	Development and
	Council	<b>Municipal Manager</b>	=	Services	Planning
	R	R	R	R	R
Revenue from exchange transactions	7 345	1 271 252	7 925	50 663 281	2 530 079
Revenue from Non-exchange transactions	-	93 565 000	395 849	28 250 340	426 257
Total Revenue	7 345	94 836 252	403 774	78 913 621	2 956 330
EXPENDITURE					
Employee Related Costs	103 500	21 055 188	22 070 409	93 795 640	12 061 422
Remuneration of councillors	6 303 194	-	-	-	-
Depreciation And Amortisation	37 680	70 554	913 559	5 997 821	77 735
Impairment	-	-	-	(30 065 290)	-
Finance costs	-	-	-	4 156 605	-
Operating leases	-	39 416	136 992	2 371 107	11 126
Bad debts written off	-	44 681	-	55 255 519	-
Bulk purchases	-	-	-	-	-
Contracted Services	3 786 825	692 413	23 222 930	26 622 708	3 494 277
Transfers and Subsidies	-	2 547 556	-	600 000	2 700 000
Inventory Consumed	31 823	35 907	297 183	3 875 504	177 021
Operational Cost	1 023 655.70	1 543 576.00	10 279 469.26	(3 429 970.34)	3 095 940.17
Loss on disposal of assets and liabilities	5 755	1 865	28 242	163 461	188
Water Losses	_	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure	11 292 433	26 031 156	56 948 785	159 343 105	21 617 709
Surplus / (Deficit for the Year	(11 285 088)		(56 545 011)	(80 429 484)	(18 661 373



Audited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

	Financial Services R	Engineering Services R	Total R
2 SEGMENTAL OF STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL I	PF		
REVENUE			
Revenue from exchange transactions			
Sale of goods	125 693	-	125 89
Service Charges	-	318 378 711	361 944 3
Rendering of services	102 307	49 680	3 352 80
Rental of facilities and equipment	-	-	1 223 5
Interest earned - external investments	10 308 474	-	10 308 4
Interest charged on exhange transactions	-	10 678 740	13 627 7
Licences and permits	-	-	699 8
Agency services	-	-	1 784 5
Operational Revenue	358 041	550 803	1 965 1
Inventories Reversal To Net Realisable Value	3 136 534	-	3 136 5
<b>Total Revenue from Exchange Transactions</b>	14 031 049	329 657 934	398 168 8
Revenue from Non-exchange transactions			
Taxation Revenue			
Property rates	137 415 926	-	137 415 9
Interest charged on non-exhange transactions	1 703 418	-	1 703 4
Transfer Revenue			
Government grants & subsidies	1 828 531	32 744 088	148 708 2
Public contributions and donations	-	-	173 2
Fines, Penalties and Forfeits	281 268	167 965	8 777 7
Total Revenue from Non-Exchange Transactions	141 229 143	32 912 053	296 778 6



Audited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

		Engineering	
	Financial Services	Services	Total
	R	R	R
Revenue from exchange transactions	14 031 049	329 657 934	398 168 865
Revenue from Non-exchange transactions	141 229 143	32 912 053	296 778 642
Total Revenue	155 260 192	362 569 987	694 947 507
EXPENDITURE			
Employee Related Costs	24 214 157	54 144 540	227 444 858
Remuneration of councillors	-	-	6 303 194
Depreciation And Amortisation	439 575	24 387 605	31 924 527
Impairment	7 163 500	45 591 786	22 689 997
Finance costs	-	10 668 206	14 824 811
Operating leases	248 146	15 043	2 821 830
Bad debts written off	148 316	21 214 718	76 663 233
Bulk purchases	-	127 552 295	127 552 295
Contracted Services	2 980 302	34 499 557	95 299 013
Transfers and Subsidies	-	-	5 847 556
Inventory Consumed	61 706	4 772 342	9 251 486
Operational Cost	7 605 574.95	8 661 297.06	28 779 542.80
Loss on disposal of assets and liabilities	2 753	313 510	515 774
Water Losses	-	3 112 320	3 112 320
Total Ermanditura	42 864 030	334 933 220	652 020 427
Total Expenditure			653 030 437
Surplus / (Deficit for the Year	112 396 161	27 636 767	41 917 070



Audited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

	Community and Social Services R	Energy Sources R	Executive and Council R	Finance and Administration R	Housing R
3 SEGMENTAL OF STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL PER	RFORMANCE (FUNCT	ION CLASSIFICATIO	ON) AT 30 JUNE 2021		
REVENUE					
Revenue from exchange transactions					
Sale of goods	-	-	-	125 083	-
Service Charges	-	168 627 695	-	-	-
Rendering of services	54 522	-	-	798 076	-
Rental of facilities and equipment	17 689	-	479 894	(3 802)	183 40
Interest earned - external investments	-	-	-	6 600 810	-
Interest charged on exhange transactions	-	823 503	32 092	-	-
Licences and permits	-	-	17 886	-	-
Agency services	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Revenue	1 332	10 421	901 231	876 224	117 15
Inventories Reversal To Net Realisable Value	-	-	-	4 289 443	-
Total Revenue from Exchange Transactions	73 543	169 461 620	1 431 103	12 685 834	300 55
Revenue from Non-exchange transactions					
Taxation Revenue					
Property rates	-	-	-	149 321 185	-
Interest charged on non-exhange transactions	-	-	-	1 857 654	
Transfer Revenue					
Government grants & subsidies	11 018 000	22 005 847	46 467 059	29 782 198	10 386 01
Fines, Penalties and Forfeits	2 613	113 370	-	2 527 269	2 016 67
Total Revenue from Non-Exchange Transactions	11 020 613	22 119 217	46 467 059	183 488 307	12 402 69



Audited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

	Community and Social Services	Energy Sources	Executive and Council	Finance and Administration	Housing
	R	R	R	R	R
Revenue from exchange transactions	73 543	169 461 620	1 431 103	12 685 834	300 555
Revenue from Non-exchange transactions	11 020 613	22 119 217	46 467 059	183 488 307	12 402 695
Total Revenue	11 094 156	191 580 837	47 898 162	196 174 141	12 703 250
EXPENDITURE					
Employee Related Costs	19 769 793	19 209 856	18 337 646	60 397 157	6 919 195
Remuneration of councillors	-	-	6 249 856	-	-
Depreciation And Amortisation	1 148 858	4 869 095	124 137	2 581 949	93 58
Impairment	-	2 646 222	-	359 251	-
Finance costs	547 763	3 080 711	-	1 077 173	353 772
Operating leases	380 432	46 750	-	3 205 703	-
Bad debts written off	-	360 332	581 978	326 865	-
Bulk purchases	-	134 674 170	-	-	-
Contracted Services	3 484 830	2 948 954	4 690 835	24 606 715	14 063 172
Transfers and Subsidies	-	-	3 170 673	-	-
Inventory Consumed	587 348	2 957 894	1 028 900	1 422 962	12 918 634
Operational Cost	582 477.59	2 289 631.48	3 689 199.95	27 197 168.51	435 053.4
Loss on disposal of assets and liabilities	-	773 463	-	(255 571)	-
Water Losses		-	-	- 1	-
Total Expenditure	26 501 502	173 857 078	37 873 225	120 919 372	34 783 41
Surplus / (Deficit for the Year	(15 407 346)	17 723 759	10 024 937	75 254 769	(22 080 162



Audited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

	Internal Audit R	Other R	Planning and Development R	Public Safety R	Road Transport R
.3 SEGMENTAL OF STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL PER	RI .				
REVENUE					
Revenue from exchange transactions					
Sale of goods	-	394	-	-	-
Service Charges	-	-	-	-	-
Rendering of services	-	78 521	4 368 684	276 402	-
Rental of facilities and equipment	-	471 675	-	-	-
Interest earned - external investments	-	-	-	-	-
Interest charged on exhange transactions	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and permits	-	-	-	645 691	-
Agency services	-	-	-	2 345 436	-
Operational Revenue	-	135 332	27 766	7 332	-
Inventories Reversal To Net Realisable Value	-	-	-	-	
<b>Total Revenue from Exchange Transactions</b>		685 922	4 396 449	3 274 860	-
Revenue from Non-exchange transactions					
Taxation Revenue					
Property rates	-	-	-	-	-
Interest charged on non-exhange transactions	-	-	-	-	-
Transfer Revenue					
Government grants & subsidies	-	-	5 658 352	734 000	870 0
Fines, Penalties and Forfeits	-	- ]	286 187	25 516 356	
Total Revenue from Non-Exchange Transactions	0	0	5 944 538	26 250 356	870 00



Audited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

			Planning and		
	<b>Internal Audit</b>	Other	Development	<b>Public Safety</b>	Road Transport
	R	R	R	R	R
Revenue from exchange transactions	-	685 922	4 396 449	3 274 860	-
Revenue from Non-exchange transactions	-	-	5 944 538	26 250 356	870 00
Total Revenue	-	685 922	10 340 988	29 525 216	870 0
EXPENDITURE					
Employee Related Costs	3 468 606	1 591 826	25 705 163	39 109 795	7 434 2
Remuneration of councillors	-	-	-	-	-
Depreciation And Amortisation	25 669	333 493	113 916	1 150 839	8 990 8
Impairment	-	23 318 403	1 380 297	-	-
Finance costs	-	-	-	588 585	3 106 9
Operating leases	-	-	-	82 898	-
Bad debts written off	-	-	-	-	-
Bulk purchases	-	-	-	-	-
Contracted Services	104 938	158 850	4 061 817	11 866 301	14 861 3
Transfers and Subsidies	-	-	2 400 000	-	-
Inventory Consumed	9 256	58 277	120 606	786 749	119 2
Operational Cost	56 370.72	510 615.08	3 551 116.97	2 198 882.91	1 156 470.
Loss on disposal of assets and liabilities	-	-	1 525	1 663	-
Water Losses		-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure	3 664 840	25 971 465	37 334 441	55 785 713	35 669 1
Surplus / (Deficit for the Year	(3 664 840)	(25 285 542)	(26 993 453)	(26 260 497)	(34 799 1



Audited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

	Sport and Recreation R	Waste Management R	Waste Water Management R	Water Management R	Total R
6.3 SEGMENTAL OF STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL PERI					
REVENUE					
Revenue from exchange transactions					
Sale of goods	-	-	-	- 1	125 477
Service Charges	-	46 412 690	78 675 222	80 711 137	374 426 744
Rendering of services	-	-	-	-	5 576 205
Rental of facilities and equipment	-	-	-	-	1 148 857
Interest earned - external investments	-	-	-	-	6 600 810
Interest charged on exhange transactions	-	2 631 261	4 724 557	4 509 105	12 720 51
Licences and permits	55 903	-	-	-	719 48
Agency services	-	-	-	-	2 345 43
Operational Revenue	25 333	2 339	24 872	-	2 129 33
Inventories Reversal To Net Realisable Value	-	-	-	-	4 289 44
Total Revenue from Exchange Transactions	81 236	49 046 290	83 424 651	85 220 241	410 082 30
Revenue from Non-exchange transactions					
Taxation Revenue					
Property rates	-	-	-	-	149 321 18:
Interest charged on non-exhange transactions	-	-	-	-	1 857 65
Transfer Revenue					
Government grants & subsidies	-	12 185 040	8 123 359	34 939 656	182 169 528
Fines, Penalties and Forfeits	-	-	-	- 1	30 462 472
Total Revenue from Non-Exchange Transactions	0	12 185 040	8 123 359	34 939 656	363 810 839



Audited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

	Sport and		Waste Water		
	Recreation	Waste Management	Management	Water Management	Total
	R	R	R	R	R
Revenue from exchange transactions	81 236	49 046 290	83 424 651	85 220 241	410 082 305
Revenue from Non-exchange transactions	-	12 185 040	8 123 359	34 939 656	363 810 839
Total Revenue	81 236	61 231 330	91 548 010	120 159 897	773 893 145
EXPENDITURE					
Employee Related Costs	17 032 389	21 857 538	10 611 200	16 221 749	267 666 150
Remuneration of councillors	-	-	-	-	6 249 856
Depreciation And Amortisation	1 703 679	1 780 787	4 685 530	7 135 671	34 738 088
Impairment	-	(4 989 876)	(8 222 947)	(5 142 639)	9 348 710
Finance costs	81 554	1 827 686	1 074 090	1 660 798	13 399 128
Operating leases	-	-	-	-	3 715 783
Bad debts written off	-	25 477 564	-	81 831 586	108 578 324
Bulk purchases	-	-	-	394 038	135 068 208
Contracted Services	2 904 564	6 929 794	2 341 808	5 600 322	98 624 205
Transfers and Subsidies	-	-	-	-	5 570 673
Inventory Consumed	578 967	1 135 337	844 028	2 954 991	25 523 238
Operational Cost	720 149.66	8 043 553.00	1 205 684.85	1 727 416.96	53 363 791.14
Loss on disposal of assets and liabilities	224 686	-	138 387	571 515	1 455 668
Water Losses	-	-		4 273 990	4 273 990
Fotal Expenditure	23 245 989	62 062 383	12 677 782	117 229 437	767 575 813
Surplus / (Deficit for the Year	(23 164 753)	(831 054)	78 870 228	2 930 460	6 317 332



Audited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

	Community and Social Services R	Energy Sources R	Executive and Council R	Finance and Administration R	Housing R
SEGMENTAL OF STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL PE	RFORMANCE (FUNCT	ION CLASSIFICATIO	ON) AT 30 JUNE 2020		
REVENUE					
Revenue from exchange transactions					
Sale of goods	-	-	-	125 693	-
Service Charges	-	162 482 909	-	-	-
Rendering of services	21 750	-	-	689 378	-
Rental of facilities and equipment	(6 267)	-	776 573	40 504	-
Interest earned - external investments	-	-	-	10 308 474	-
Interest charged on exhange transactions	-	906 451	68 234	-	-
Licences and permits	-	-	28 001	-	-
Agency services	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Revenue	572	495 271	405 789	809 884	9 0:
Inventories Reversal To Net Realisable Value	-	-	-	3 136 534	-
Total Revenue from Exchange Transactions	16 055	163 884 631	1 278 597	15 110 468	9 0
Revenue from Non-exchange transactions					
Taxation Revenue					
Property rates	-	-	-	137 415 926	-
Interest charged on non-exhange transactions	-	-	-	1 703 418	_
Transfer Revenue					
Government grants & subsidies	12 298 445	12 892 201	93 565 000	2 224 380	6 829 1
Public contributions and donations	-	-	-	-	-
Fines, Penalties and Forfeits	38 095	87 227	-	281 268	-
Total Revenue from Non-Exchange Transactions	12 336 540	12 979 427	93 565 000	141 624 991	6 829 1



Audited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

	Community and	T	Executive and	Finance and	
	Social Services	<b>Energy Sources</b>	Council	Administration	Housing
	R	R	R	R	R
Revenue from exchange transactions	16 055	163 884 631	1 278 597	15 110 468	9 052
Revenue from Non-exchange transactions	12 336 540	12 979 427	93 565 000	141 624 991	6 829 170
Total Revenue	12 352 595	176 864 059	94 843 597	156 735 459	6 838 221
EXPENDITURE					
Employee Related Costs	17 496 266	17 963 891	19 127 172	45 071 129	6 056 019
Remuneration of councillors	-	-	6 303 194	-	-
Depreciation And Amortisation	1 048 235	4 365 206	125 647	2 275 777	95 510
Impairment	-	1 751 452	-	7 163 500	-
Finance costs	629 046	3 584 249	-	1 398 864	406 310
Operating leases	377 128	-	150 731	2 235 814	13 197
Bad debts written off	-	327 236	44 681	148 316	-
Bulk purchases	-	127 341 121	-	-	-
Contracted Services	5 433 165	7 309 843	5 333 504	27 606 053	3 723 689
Transfers and Subsidies	600 000	-	2 547 556	-	-
Inventory Consumed	622 643	1 508 858	118 115	1 492 214	476 626
Operational Cost	665 698.38	1 980 372.81	3 195 241.04	18 139 723.22	146 641.09
Loss on disposal of assets and liabilities	11 684	112 012	7 620	30 995	13 882
Water Losses	-	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure	26 883 865	166 244 240	36 953 460	105 562 386	10 931 874
Surplus / (Deficit for the Year	(14 531 270)	10 619 819	57 890 137	51 173 073	(4 093 653



Audited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

	Internal Audit R	Other R	Planning and Development R	Public Safety R	Road Transport R
4 SEGMENTAL OF STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL PER	RI				
REVENUE					
Revenue from exchange transactions					
Sale of goods	-	200	-	-	-
Service Charges	-	-	-	-	-
Rendering of services	-	51 681	2 579 759	10 239	-
Rental of facilities and equipment	-	411 511	-	-	-
Interest earned - external investments	-	-	-	-	-
Interest charged on exhange transactions	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and permits	-	-	-	578 631	-
Agency services	-	-	-	1 784 517	-
Operational Revenue	-	174 329	-	14 736	-
Inventories Reversal To Net Realisable Value	-	-	-	-	
<b>Total Revenue from Exchange Transactions</b>	-	637 721	2 579 759	2 388 124	-
Revenue from Non-exchange transactions					
Taxation Revenue					
Property rates	-	-	-	-	-
Interest charged on non-exhange transactions	-	-	-	-	-
Transfer Revenue					
Government grants & subsidies	-	797 700	2 828 497	-	2 484 78
Public contributions and donations	-	-	173 260	-	-
Fines, Penalties and Forfeits	-	-	70 416	8 286 930	13 82
Total Revenue from Non-Exchange Transactions	0	797 700	3 072 174	8 286 930	2 498 60



Audited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

			Planning and		
	<b>Internal Audit</b>	Other	Development	Public Safety	Road Transport
	R	R	R	R	R
Revenue from exchange transactions	-	637 721	2 579 759	2 388 124	-
Revenue from Non-exchange transactions	-	797 700	3 072 174	8 286 930	2 498 60
Total Revenue	-	1 435 421	5 651 933	10 675 054	2 498 60
EXPENDITURE					
Employee Related Costs	4 350 507	1 289 803	18 954 135	32 135 161	6 622 75
Remuneration of councillors	-	-	-	-	-
Depreciation And Amortisation	25 749	326 292	113 779	1 128 771	8 954 5
Impairment	-	1 340 983	689 142	(43 697 033)	-
Finance costs	-	-	-	681 075	3 461 9
Operating leases	4 999	-	26 256	10 459	3 2
Bad debts written off	-	-	-	49 450 825	-
Bulk purchases	-	-	-	-	-
Contracted Services	243 693	212 568	4 410 332	2 413 240	18 364 7
Transfers and Subsidies	-	-	2 700 000	-	-
Inventory Consumed	10 157	16 635	204 400	375 176	56 23
Operational Cost	74 321.51	514 158.47	3 797 663.41	1 453 448.71	2 933 206.
Loss on disposal of assets and liabilities	-	-	445	3 547	51 7:
Water Losses	-	-	-	-	_
Total Expenditure	4 709 427	3 700 439	30 896 152	43 954 671	40 448 4
Surplus / (Deficit for the Year	(4 709 427)	(2 265 017)	(25 244 219)	(33 279 617)	(37 949 85



Audited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

	Sport and Recreation R	Waste Management R	Waste Water Management R	Water Management R	Total R
SEGMENTAL OF STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL PER	al .				
REVENUE					
Revenue from exchange transactions					
Sale of goods	-	-	-	-	125 89
Service Charges	-	43 565 675	73 742 159	82 153 643	361 944 38
Rendering of services	-	-	-	-	3 352 80
Rental of facilities and equipment	1 211	-	-	-	1 223 53
Interest earned - external investments	-	-	-	-	10 308 47
Interest charged on exhange transactions	-	2 880 734	5 067 326	4 704 963	13 627 70
Licences and permits	93 217	-	-	-	699 8
Agency services	-	-	-	-	1 784 5
Operational Revenue	-	-	55 532	-	1 965 10
Inventories Reversal To Net Realisable Value	-	-	-	-	3 136 53
<b>Total Revenue from Exchange Transactions</b>	94 428	46 446 409	78 865 017	86 858 605	398 168 86
Revenue from Non-exchange transactions					
<b>Taxation Revenue</b>					
Property rates	-	-	-	-	137 415 92
Interest charged on non-exhange transactions	-	-	-	-	1 703 41
Transfer Revenue					
Government grants & subsidies	-	-	-	14 788 106	148 708 28
Public contributions and donations	-	-	-	-	173 20
Fines, Penalties and Forfeits	_	-	-	_	8 777 75
Total Revenue from Non-Exchange Transactions	0	0	0	14 788 106	296 778 64



Audited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

	Sport and		Waste Water		
	Recreation	Waste Management	Management	Water Management	Total
	R	R	R	R	R
Revenue from exchange transactions	94 428	46 446 409	78 865 017	86 858 605	398 168 865
Revenue from Non-exchange transactions	-	-	-	14 788 106	296 778 642
Total Revenue	94 428	46 446 409	78 865 017	101 646 711	694 947 507
EXPENDITURE					
Employee Related Costs	17 441 168	18 805 479	6 966 223	15 165 150	227 444 858
Remuneration of councillors	-	-	-	-	6 303 194
Depreciation And Amortisation	1 537 723	1 240 380	4 197 391	6 489 495	31 924 52
Impairment	-	12 290 760	20 726 320	22 424 873	22 689 99
Finance costs	97 587	1 373 546	1 296 239	1 895 989	14 824 81
Operating leases	-	-	-	-	2 821 830
Bad debts written off	-	5 804 694	20 887 483	-	76 663 233
Bulk purchases	-	-	-	211 174	127 552 29.
Contracted Services	3 031 492	9 650 155	1 396 442	6 170 049	95 299 013
Transfers and Subsidies	-	-	-	-	5 847 55
Inventory Consumed	554 292	675 603	152 446	2 988 093	9 251 48
Operational Cost	745 428.58	(7 481 358.95)	1 824 229.27	790 769.03	28 779 542.8
Loss on disposal of assets and liabilities	118 943	15 404	44 053	105 438	515 774
Water Losses	-	-		3 112 320	3 112 320
Total Expenditure	23 526 633	42 374 660	57 490 825	59 353 350	653 030 43
Surplus / (Deficit for the Year	(23 432 205)	4 071 748	21 374 192	42 293 361	41 917 070



Audited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

## APPENDIX A

## DISCLOSURES OF GRANTS, SUBSIDIES AND PUBLIC CONTRIBUTIONS IN TERMS OF SECTION 123 OF MFMA, 56 OF 2003 AS AT 30 JUNE 2021

Grant Description	Opening Balance R	Contributions during the year R	Repaid to National Revenue Fund R	Operating Expenditure during the year Transferred to Revenue R	Capital Expenditure during the year Transferred to Revenue R	Closing Balance R
National Government Grants						
Equitable Share	-	121 667 671	-	(121 667 671)	-	-
Municipal Infrastructure (MIG)	5 422 959	19 817 000	-	-	(24 785 456)	454 503
Integrated National Electrification Program (INEP)	-	4 000 000	-	-	(3 943 707)	56 293
Financial Management (FMG)	-	1 550 000	-	(1 550 000)	-	-
Energy Efficiency and Demand Side Management	22 671	-	(22 671)	-	-	-
Extended Public Works Programme (EPWP)	-	2 173 000	-	(2 172 546)	-	454
Total National Government Grants	5 445 630	149 207 671	(22 671)	(125 390 217)	(28 729 163)	511 250
Provincial Government Grants						
Local Government Graduate Internship	266 175	-	-	-	-	266 175
Financial Management Support - Drought	-	734 000	-	-	(734 000)	-
Financial Management Capacity Building	75 142	-	-	-	-	75 142
Community Development Workers (CDW)	37 967	19 000	-	(5 073)	-	51 894
Provincial Housing	(10 065 796)	4 286 746	-	(10 386 017)	-	(16 165 067)
Disaster Management - Housing	0	-	-	(0)	-	-
Proclaimed Roads Maintenance	-	870 000	-	(870 000)	-	-
Municipal Replacement Funding (MRF)	306 460	11 018 000	-	(11 018 000)	-	306 460
LG SETA	706 759	401 410	-	(756 325)	-	351 844
Disaster Management - Provincial	7	-	-	-	-	7
Regional Social Economic Projects (RSEP)	2 350 504	3 000 000	-	-	(3 480 733)	1 869 771
Electricity Master Plan Grant	-	800 000	-	(800 000)	-	-
Total Provincial Government Grants	(6 322 781)	21 129 156	-	(23 835 415)	(4 214 733)	(13 243 773)
Total Grants	(877 151)	170 336 827	(22 671)	(149 225 632)	(32 943 895)	(12 732 523)



Audited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

## APPENDIX A

## DISCLOSURES OF GRANTS, SUBSIDIES AND PUBLIC CONTRIBUTIONS IN TERMS OF SECTION 123 OF MFMA, 56 OF 2003 AS AT 30 JUNE 2021

Grant Description  Public Contributions	Opening Balance R	Contributions during the year R	Repaid to National Revenue Fund R	Operating Expenditure during the year Transferred to Revenue R	Capital Expenditure during the year Transferred to Revenue R	Closing Balance R
Nedbank - LED Contribution	38 469	460 000	-	-	-	498 469
Total Public Contributions	38 469	460 000	-	-	-	498 469
Grand Total	(838 682)	170 796 827	(22 671)	(149 225 632)	(32 943 895)	(12 234 053)

The Unspent Grants are cash-backed. The municipality complied with the conditions attached to all grants received. No grants were withheld.



Audited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

## APPENDIX A

## DISCLOSURES OF GRANTS, SUBSIDIES AND PU

Grant Description	Unspent Grants R (Creditor)	Unspent Public Contributions R (Creditor)	Unpaid Grants R (Debtor)
National Government Grants			
Equitable Share	-		-
Municipal Infrastructure (MIG)	454 503		-
Integrated National Electrification Program (INEP)	56 293		-
Financial Management (FMG)	-		-
Energy Efficiency and Demand Side Management Extended Public Works Programme (EPWP)	454		-
Total National Government Grants	511 250		
	311 230		
Provincial Government Grants			
Local Government Graduate Internship	266 175		-
Financial Management Support - Drought	-		-
Financial Management Capacity Building	75 142		-
Community Development Workers (CDW)	51 894		-
Provincial Housing	-		(16 165 067
Disaster Management - Housing	-		-
Proclaimed Roads Maintenance	-		-
Municipal Replacement Funding (MRF)	306 460		-
LG SETA	351 844		-
Disaster Management - Provincial	1 960 771		-
Regional Social Economic Projects (RSEP) Electricity Master Plan Grant	1 869 771		-
Total Provincial Government Grants	2 921 295	-	(16 165 067
Total Grants	3 432 545		(16 165 067



Audited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

## APPENDIX A

## DISCLOSURES OF GRANTS, SUBSIDIES AND PU

Grant Description <u>Public Contributions</u>	Unspent Grants R	Unspent Public Contributions R	Unpaid Grants R
Nedbank - LED Contribution		498 469	
Total Public Contributions		498 469	-
Grand Total	3 432 545	498 469	(16 165 067)

The Unspent Grants are cash-backed. The municipality co



Audited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

## APPENDIX B

## SCHEDULE OF EXTERNAL LOANS AS AT 30 JUNE 2021

Description & Account / Vehicle Reference	Opening Balance R	Received during the period R	Repayment / written off during the period R	Interest Charged during the period R	Closing Balance R
Annuity Loans					
DBSA - 11200/102	0	-	-	-	0
DBSA - 13665/101	196 842	-	(196 842)	-	-
DBSA - 100225/1	2 060 000	-	(824 000)	-	1 236 000
DBSA - 103437/1	18 978 199	-	(1 314 544)	-	17 663 655
DBSA - 103437/2	1 231 119	-	(259 355)	-	971 764
Standard Bank - 282024913 (Old Acc Number)/ 000537504					
(New Acc number)	10 935 248	-	(1 729 152)	-	9 206 096
Standard Bank - 282044426	2 566 169	-	(2 566 169)	-	(0)
Standard Bank - 282029087 (Old Acc Number)/ 000536658			•		
(New Acc number)	3 357 492	-	(2 179 630)	-	1 177 863
Standard Bank - 251981282 (Old Acc Number)/ 000536894			•		
(New Acc number)	3 255 878	-	(2 112 881)	-	1 142 997
Standard Bank - 282022589 (Old Acc Number)/ 000537648			•		
(New Acc number)	5 107 852	-	(1 524 037)	-	3 583 814
Standard Bank - 082602247 (Old Acc Number)/ 000536665			•		
(New Acc number)	6 440 569	-	(1 352 127)	-	5 088 442
Standard Bank - 082602573	0	-	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	-	0
NedBank - 7831 033912 / 000 001	6 438 842	-	(1 004 320)	-	5 434 523
NedBank - 2017/2018	26 959 874	-	(2 288 936)	-	24 670 938
ABSA - 2015/2016	14 366 932		(1 821 741)	-	12 545 192
ABSA - 2016/2017	19 901 980	-	(2 079 106)	-	17 822 873
Total Annuity Loans	121 796 997	-	(21 252 839)	-	100 544 158



Audited Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021

## APPENDIX B

## SCHEDULE OF EXTERNAL LOANS AS AT 30 JUNE 2021

			Repayment /		
		Received during the	written off during	Interest Charged	
Description & Account / Vehicle Reference	Opening Balance	period	the period	during the period	Closing Balance
	R	R	R	R	R
Finance Leases					
JCB 3DX4 Backhoe Loader - CX40104	-	1 230 109	(338 812)	-	891 297
JCB 3DX4 Backhoe Loader - CX40065	-	1 230 109	(338 812)	-	891 297
JCB 3DX4 Backhoe Loader - CX40126	-	1 230 109	(338 812)	-	891 297
Tomcat Chipper M4375 AE - CX43517	-	1 161 328	(321 384)	-	839 943
UD Croner H37 PKE250 Compactor (15 Cube) - CX44661					
	-	1 795 779	(356 125)	-	1 439 654
UD Croner H37 PKE250 Compactor (15 Cube) - CX42928					
	-	1 795 779	(356 125)	-	1 439 654
Isuzu NPR400 AMT Crew Jetting Truck - CX24197	-	1 262 183	(250 306)	-	1 011 876
UD Quester E53 GWE390 Tipper Truck (10 Cube) -					
CX60677	-	1 648 550	(326 927)	-	1 321 623
UD Croner PKE 250 Dump Alli Skip Truck - CX60668	-	1 151 947	(228 445)	-	923 502
Hino 300 915 LWB MT Crane Tipper Truck - CX44281	-	1 070 342	(212 262)	-	858 080
Total Finance Leases		13 576 234	(3 068 009)	-	10 508 225
Grand Total	121 796 997	13 576 234	(24 320 848)	-	111 052 383



# **Bitou Municipality**

# REPORT OF THE AUDIT AND PERFORMANCE AUDIT COMMITTEE FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2021

We are pleased to present the report of the Audit and Performance Audit Committee (APAC) for the financial year ended 30 June 2021.

The APAC is constituted in terms of sections 166(1) and (2) and 166(6)(b) of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, No 56 of 2003 (MFMA) read with the applicable Treasury Regulations. The APAC is an independent advisory body which must advise Council, the municipal manager, management and staff of the municipality on matters relating to:

- Internal financial control and internal audits
- Risk management
- Accounting policies
- The adequacy, reliability and accuracy of financial reporting, records and information
- Performance management
- Effective governance
- Compliance with the MFMA, the annual Division of Revenue Act and any other applicable legislation
- Performance evaluation
- Any other matter referred to it by the institution

Sections 166(2)(b), (c), (d) and (e) of the MFMA also requires the APAC to review the Annual Financial Statements and respond to Council on matters raised by the Auditor-General of South Africa (AGSA) in the management letter and audit report, carry out such investigations into the financial affairs of the municipality and to perform such other functions as may be prescribed by Council.

The role and responsibilities of the APAC are set out in the APAC Charter which is regularly reviewed and approved by Council, taking into account relevant legislative precepts which may be applicable thereto and recommended good practice. The APAC endeavours at all times to conduct its oversight role in compliance with its Charter and the provisions of the MFMA.

The advice tendered by the APAC is recorded in the minutes of the various meetings.

The APAC comprises of independent external members. The APAC only comprised of three members from 1 July 2020 until the appointment of Mr M Hennessy as a fourth member on 1 January 2021. During the 2020/21 financial period, five virtual meetings (one special and four ordinary committee meetings) were held. Below is a summary of the meeting attendance of the members for the financial period which ended 30 June 2021:

MEMBER	Appointment dates	Number of meetings attended out of five

Ms R Shaw (Chairperson)	11 March 2019	Five
Mr J Roux	1 July 2018	Five
Mr K Zono	11 March 2019	Three
Mr M Hennessy	1 January 2021	Two

Mr K Zono chairs the Risk Management Committee and provides feedback on matters pertaining to risk within the institution to the APAC at the quarterly meetings as the risk register underpins the internal audit plan and furthermore points the APAC into the direction of areas that it needs to focus on.

The Municipal Manager, all Directors, the Auditor-General of South Africa (AGSA) and the MPAC chairperson have standing invitations to all APAC meetings.

#### EFFECTIVENESS OF INTERNAL CONTROLS

The systems of internal control are the legislative responsibility of the Municipal Manager and senior management as required by the MFMA, read in conjunction with National Treasury Audit and Risk Framework, MFMA Circular 65 and International Standards for the Professional Practice of Internal Auditing.

Internal Audit evaluated the effectiveness of the municipal system of internal controls following Internal Audit Methodology aligned with the Institute of Internal Audit (IIA) Standards.

The APAC reviewed the three year rolling internal audit plan compiled by Internal Audit together with the annual internal audit plan. The annual internal audit plan was prepared taking cognizance of those identified emerging and residual risks identified by the Risk Management Unit.

The APAC considered the work performed by Internal Audit on a quarterly basis. These quarterly reports detail

- reviews according to the approved internal audit plan
- recommended corrective action
- suggested enhancements to controls and processes where appropriate
- management comments/responses

During the 2019/20 audit AGSA indicated that SCM, being a high risk area, needs intervention as there has been a regression in this area year on year as far as procurement and contract management are concerned. The SCM control environment appears to be stagnant with the status of the current controls having been evaluated by Internal Audit not providing reasonable assurance that risks are being managed satisfactorily.

The lack of progress in addressing audit findings results in

- the municipality conducting operations in a weak control environment
- the municipality being exposed to increased high risks of inaccurate information and errors
- management being unable to detect incidents of possible fraud

From the internal audit reports presented to the APAC there are still too many repeat findings which is an indication that management doesn't take cognizance of Internal Audit's findings and recommendations to enhance the control environment. The culprits should be subject to appropriate consequence management to create an environment in which strong internal controls becomes a culture.

### EVALUATION OF THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

### The APAC

- reviewed and discussed the municipality's annual financial statements for the 2020/21 financial year
- reviewed the draft annual performance report for the 2020/2021 financial year before submission to AGSA for audit purposes.

The APAC furthermore considered AGSA's management report and will monitor management's response thereto.

The APAC concurs with and accepts AGSA's opinion and report on the municipality's Annual Financial Statements for the 2020/21 financial year. The municipality has sustained its unqualified audit opinion with findings.

#### RISK MANAGEMENT AND FRAUD

The municipality has a separate Risk Management Committee which keeps the APAC abreast of strategic and operational risks that may impact the long-term sustainability of the municipality.

The APAC was informed that

- A strategic risk workshop had been held where the top 10 strategic risks were identified
- Risk Champions have been appointed

During the financial period under consideration, the Risk Management Committee approved/adopted

- Enterprise Risk Management Policy
- Enterprise Risk Management Strategy
- Risk Management Implementation Plan
- Risk Universe
- Risk Champion Forum Terms of Reference

### THE EFFECTIVENESS OF THE INTERNAL AUDIT FUNCTION

The Annual Internal Audit Plan had been prepared taking cognizance of the Risk Assessment Results supplied to the Internal Audit unit. Amendments to the audit plan are approved by the APAC as and when the need arises. APAC was presented with the Internal Audit Charter for its review.

The Internal Audit Unit completed 100% of its planned audits for 2020/21 by year end with the exception of the review of the Annual Financial Statements and the Annual Performance Report which could only be done after the year end. The Internal Audit unit needs to be commended for completing the 2020/21 internal audit plan against the background of the challenges that the Covid19 pandemic presented.

The following internal audit work was completed during the year under review:

- Annual Stock take
- Division of Revenue Act
- Expenditure Management
- Information Technology
- Monitoring the Operation Clean Audit plan (OPCAR)

- Proclaimed Roads
- Quarterly Reviews of Performance Information
- Quarterly Reviews of Risk Management
- Quarterly Reviews of Supply Chain Management
- Revenue Management
- Ad-hoc audit of the beach fencing contracts
- Review of Annual Financial Statements

The Operation Clean Audit plan, which is intended to address prior year audit findings, was not adequately implemented. A lack of commitment by the administration to address findings raised by the AGSA will hamper the municipality's ability to obtain a clean audit report.

The APAC is satisfied with Internal Audit's quarterly assurance reports together with the recommended remedial action. We are of the opinion that Internal Audit effectively carried out its mandate and responsibilities in accordance with the MFMA and the approved Internal Audit Charter.

#### FINANCIAL REPORTING

## **Debtors Collection**

The low collection rate has given rise to a current ratio of 1.13: 1 at 30 June 2021 which is below the acceptable norm of 1.5: 1 set by National Treasury. This raises concerns about the municipality's ability to honour its short-term obligations.

## **Overtime**

Overtime remains a concern and little progress has been made in curbing the excessive overtime claims.

From the quarterly overtime reports it is clear that directors and managers do not adequately plan, manage and monitor overtime to remain within their respective budget allocations and that some employees find themselves guilty of abusing overtime. HR did set out a number of control measures effective from 1 July 2021 in an attempt to curb overtime but the implementation of these recommended control measures remains with management.

The APAC has on a number of occasions recommended the inclusion of overtime management as a KPI in the performance agreements of the respective directors.

## PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT

The APAC reviews the quarterly reports submitted by Internal Audit on performance management. In reviewing the performance management system, the committee focuses on performance targets set by the municipality as well as the risk to the municipality if targets are not attained.

Internal audit's significant findings were

- Quarterly performance targets were not achieved
- Inaccurate performance reported
- Insufficient supporting documentation

It appears as if Internal Audit's recommendations are not noted and implemented as the above findings have been raised time and time again without any positive results.

There appears to be little progress in the cascading of Performance Management to middle management. The preparation of an implementation plan for individual performance management for all municipal employees did form part of OPCAR for the year but were not actioned by year end. A service provider had been approached to assist with expediating the cascading process but according to management, negotiations with the service provider regarding a more economical tariff, were unsuccessful.

## **EFFECTIVE GOVERNANCE**

Non-compliance with laws and regulations continues to be significant mainly in the areas of expenditure, SCM management and Consequence Management. These should be the focus areas of management in its pursuit of a clean audit outcome.

There seems to be no reasonable steps taken to avoid Unauthorised and Irregular Expenditure within the institution. The municipality's Disciplinary Board is currently not functioning effectively leaving a void when it comes to advising on potential financial misconduct and fraud within the entity. A fully functional disciplinary board is essential to ensure that all matters involving financial misconduct are dealt with speedily and effectively

In reviewing whether management encourages

- ethical and lawful behaviour and
- financial discipline and accountability in the use of public resources,

consideration should be given to more decisive consequence management in cases of mismanagement of public funds. It is very important that management sets the correct tone at the top.

The APAC was presented with a draft Consequence Management Policy and a Legal Compliance Register was presented to the APAC. The need for improvement in compliance monitoring cannot be stressed enough.

It is of the utmost importance to ensure that professional conduct and ethics are upheld at the highest level by both municipal staff and consultants at all times.

## **CONCLUSION**

The APAC would like to express its appreciation towards the officials and all other role players for their attendance at the virtual Audit Committee meetings and for their perseverance during the past year with all the challenges that Covid 19 brought in its wake. We would also like to extend our sincere condolences to all those who sacrificed a loved one during this pandemic.

R Shaw (CA(SA))

Chairperson, Audit and Performance Audit Committee

28 January 2022

# Report of the auditor-general to the Western Cape Provincial Parliament and the council on the Bitou Municipality

## Report on the audit of the financial statements

## **Opinion**

- 1. I have audited the financial statements of the Bitou Municipality set out on pages 4 to 145, which comprise the statement of financial position as at 30 June 2021, the statement of financial performance, statement of changes in net assets, cash flow statement and statement of comparison of budget and actual amounts for the year then ended, as well as notes to the financial statements, including a summary of significant accounting policies.
- 2. In my opinion, the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Bitou Municipality as at 30 June 2021, and its financial performance and cash flows for the year then ended in accordance with the Standards of Generally Recognised Accounting Practice (GRAP) and the requirements of the Municipal Finance Management Act 56 of 2003 (MFMA) and the Division of Revenue Act 4 of 2020 (Dora).

## **Basis for opinion**

- I conducted my audit in accordance with the International Standards on Auditing (ISAs). My
  responsibilities under those standards are further described in the auditor-general's
  responsibilities for the audit of the financial statements section of my report.
- 4. I am independent of the municipality in accordance with the International Ethics Standards Board for Accountants' *International code of ethics for professional accountants (including International Independence Standards)* (IESBA code) as well as other ethical requirements that are relevant to my audit in South Africa. I have fulfilled my other ethical responsibilities in accordance with these requirements and the IESBA code.
- I believe that the audit evidence I have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for my opinion.

## **Emphasis of matters**

6. I draw attention to the matters below. My opinion is not modified in respect of these matters.

## Restatement of corresponding figures

7. As disclosed in note 56 to the financial statements, the corresponding figures for 30 June 2020 were restated as a result of errors in the financial statements of the municipality at, and for the year ended, 30 June 2021.

## **Material impairments**

8. As disclosed in note 11 to the financial statements, the municipality has provided for impairment of consumer debtors of R293 440 550 (2020: R287 199 112).

#### Material write offs

9. As disclosed in note 48 to the financial statements, the municipality wrote off bad debts of R108 578 324 (2019-20: R76 663 233).

#### **Material losses**

- 10. As disclosed in note 49.01 to the financial statements, material electricity losses of 22 235 377 units (2019-20: 16 349 446 units) was incurred, which represents 21% (2019-20: 15%) of total electricity purchased.
- 11. As disclosed in note 49.02 to the financial statements, material water losses of 1 420 944 units (2019-20: 1 167 724 units) was incurred, which represents 36% (2019-20: 31%) of total water purchased.

### Other matters

12. I draw attention to the matters below. My opinion is not modified in respect of these matters.

#### Unaudited disclosure notes

13. In terms of section 125(2)(e) of the MFMA, the municipality is required to disclose particulars of non-compliance with the MFMA in the financial statements. The disclosure requirement did not form part of the audit of the financial statements and, accordingly, I do not express an opinion on it.

### **Unaudited supplementary schedules**

14. The supplementary information set out on pages 146 to 151 does not form part of the financial statements and is presented as additional information. I have not audited these schedules and, accordingly, I do not express an opinion on them.

## Responsibilities of the accounting officer for the financial statements

- 15. The accounting officer is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in accordance with GRAP and the requirements of the MFMA and Dora, and for such internal control as the accounting officer determines is necessary to enable the preparation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.
- 16. In preparing the financial statements, the accounting officer is responsible for assessing the municipality's ability to continue as a going concern, disclosing, as applicable, matters relating to going concern and using the going concern basis of accounting unless the appropriate governance structure either intends to liquidate the municipality or to cease operations, or has no realistic alternative but to do so.

## Auditor-general's responsibilities for the audit of the financial statements

- 17. My objectives are to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements as a whole are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error, and to issue an auditor's report that includes my opinion. Reasonable assurance is a high level of assurance but is not a guarantee that an audit conducted in accordance with the ISAs will always detect a material misstatement when it exists. Misstatements can arise from fraud or error and are considered material if, individually or in aggregate, they could reasonably be expected to influence the economic decisions of users taken on the basis of these financial statements.
- 18. A further description of my responsibilities for the audit of the financial statements is included in the annexure to this auditor's report.

## Report on the audit of the annual performance report

## Introduction and scope

- 19. In accordance with the Public Audit Act 25 of 2004 (PAA) and the general notice issued in terms thereof, I have a responsibility to report on the usefulness and reliability of the reported performance information against predetermined objectives for selected objectives presented in the annual performance report. I performed procedures to identify material findings but not to gather evidence to express assurance.
- 20. My procedures address the usefulness and reliability of the reported performance information, which must be based on the municipality's approved performance planning documents. I have not evaluated the completeness and appropriateness of the performance indicators included in the planning documents. My procedures do not examine whether the actions taken by the municipality enabled service delivery. My procedures do not extend to any disclosures or assertions relating to the extent of achievements in the current year or planned performance strategies and information in respect of future periods that may be included as part of the reported performance information. Accordingly, my findings do not extend to these matters.
- 21. I evaluated the usefulness and reliability of the reported performance information in accordance with the criteria developed from the performance management and reporting framework, as defined in the general notice, for the following selected objective presented in the municipality's annual performance report for the year ended 30 June 2021:

Objective	Pages in the annual performance report
Objective 5 – provision of basic services	71 – 75

22. I performed procedures to determine whether the reported performance information was properly presented and whether performance was consistent with the approved performance planning documents. I performed further procedures to determine whether the indicators and related targets were measurable and relevant, and assessed the reliability of the reported performance information to determine whether it was valid, accurate and complete.

23. The material findings on the usefulness and reliability of the performance information for the selected objective is as follows:

TL 13 – provide sanitation services to properties which are connected to the municipal waste water (sanitation/sewerage) network and are billed for sewerage service, irrespective of the number of water closets (toilets) as at 30 June 2021

24. The achievement of 12 356 properties connected to the municipal wastewater (sanitation/sewerage) network was reported against a target of 12 111 in the annual performance report. However, the supporting evidence provided materially differed from the reported achievement.

# TL 28 – spend 90% of the approved budget for the upgrade of the Kranshoek sewer reticulation by 30 June 2021

25. I was unable to obtain sufficient appropriate audit evidence to support the measures taken to improve performance against a target of 90% of budget spent on the upgrade of the Kranshoek sewer reticulation by 30 June 2021 as reported in the annual performance report. This was due to a lack of accurate and complete records. I was unable to confirm the reported measures taken by alternative means. Consequently, I was unable to determine whether any adjustments were required to the reported measures taken to improve performance.

## Other matters

26. I draw attention to the matters below.

## **Achievement of planned targets**

27. Refer to the annual performance report on pages 71 to 75 for information on the achievement of planned targets for the year. This information should be considered in the context of the material findings on the usefulness and reliability of the reported performance information in paragraphs 24 to 25 of this report.

### **Adjustment of material misstatements**

28. I identified material misstatements in the annual performance report submitted for auditing. These material misstatements were in the reported performance information of objective 5: provision of basic services. As management subsequently corrected only some of the misstatements, I raised material findings on the usefulness and reliability of the reported performance information. Those that were not corrected are reported above.

## Report on the audit of compliance with legislation

## Introduction and scope

29. In accordance with the PAA and the general notice issued in terms thereof, I have a responsibility to report material findings on the municipality's compliance with specific matters

- in key legislation. I performed procedures to identify findings but not to gather evidence to express assurance.
- 30. The material findings on compliance with specific matters in key legislation are as follows:

## Strategic planning and performance

31. The Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) for the year under review was not approved by the mayor, as required by section 53(1)(c)(ii) of the MFMA.

## Financial statements, performance and annual reports

- 32. The financial statements submitted for auditing were not prepared in all material respects in accordance with the requirements of section 122(1) of the MFMA.
- 33. Material misstatements identified by the auditors in the submitted financial statements were subsequently corrected, resulting in the financial statements receiving an unqualified audit opinion.

## **Expenditure management**

- 34. Reasonable steps were not taken to prevent irregular expenditure, as required by section 62(1)(d) of the MFMA.
- 35. Reasonable steps were not taken to prevent unauthorised expenditure, as required by section 62(1)(d) of the MFMA.

### **Consequence management**

- 36. Unauthorised expenditure incurred by the municipality was not investigated to determine if any person is liable for the expenditure, as required by section 32(2)(a) of the MFMA.
- 37. Irregular expenditure incurred by the municipality was not investigated to determine if any person is liable for the expenditure, as required by section 32(2)(b) of the MFMA.
- 38. Fruitless and wasteful expenditure incurred by the municipality was not investigated to determine if any person is liable for the expenditure, as required by section 32(2)(b) of the MFMA.

## **Procurement and contract management**

- 39. The performance of some of the contractors or providers was not monitored on a monthly basis, as required by section 116(2)(b) of the MFMA.
- 40. The contract performance and monitoring measures were not in place to ensure effective contract management, as required by section 116(2)(c)(ii) of the MFMA.
- 41. Some of the contracts were extended or modified without the approval of a properly delegated official, in contravention of supply chain management (SCM) regulation 5.

42. Persons in service of the municipality whose close family members had a private or business interest in contracts awarded by the municipality failed to disclose such interest, in contravention of SCM regulation 46(2)(e).

### Other information

- 43. The accounting officer is responsible for the other information. The other information comprises the information included in the annual report, which includes the audit committee's report. The other information does not include the financial statements, the auditor's report and the selected objective presented in the annual performance report that have been specifically reported in this auditor's report.
- 44. My opinion on the financial statements and findings on the reported performance information and compliance with legislation do not cover the other information and I do not express an audit opinion or any form of assurance conclusion on it.
- 45. In connection with my audit, my responsibility is to read the other information and, in doing so, consider whether the other information is materially inconsistent with the financial statements and the selected objective presented in the annual performance report, or my knowledge obtained in the audit, or otherwise appears to be materially misstated.
- 46. I did not receive the other information prior to the date of this auditor's report. When I do receive and read this information, if I conclude that there is a material misstatement therein, I am required to communicate the matter to those charged with governance and request that the other information be corrected. If the other information is not corrected, I may have to retract this auditor's report and re-issue an amended report as appropriate. However, if it is corrected this will not be necessary.

### Internal control deficiencies

- 47. I considered internal control relevant to my audit of the financial statements, reported performance information and compliance with applicable legislation; however, my objective was not to express any form of assurance on it. The matters reported below are limited to the significant internal control deficiencies that resulted in the findings on the annual performance report and the findings on compliance with legislation included in this report.
- 48. Management did not perform adequate reviews to detect material misstatements prior to the submission of the financial statements for audit.
- 49. Management did not adequately review the achievements reported in the annual performance report to ensure that the reported achievements are valid, accurate and complete. This resulted in material misstatement of the annual performance report.
- 50. The design and implementation of controls were inadequate to ensure compliance with the MFMA, the SCM Regulations and the 2017 Preferential Procurement Regulations, resulting in unauthorised, irregular and fruitless and wasteful expenditure being incurred and material non-compliance.

- 51. Management did not comply with section 32(2) of the MFMA to ensure that unauthorised, irregular and fruitless and wasteful expenditure was investigated by Municipal Public Accounts Committee and that the investigations were concluded within a reasonable period of time.
- 52. Adequate controls were not in place to ensure that the SDBIP was approved within 28 days of approval of the budget by the mayor

Cape Town

29 January 2022

Auditor-General



Auditing to build public confidence

## Annexure – Auditor-general's responsibility for the audit

As part of an audit in accordance with the ISAs, I exercise professional judgement and
maintain professional scepticism throughout my audit of the financial statements and the
procedures performed on reported performance information for the selected objective and on
the municipality's compliance with respect to the selected subject matters.

## **Financial statements**

- 2. In addition to my responsibility for the audit of the financial statements as described in this auditor's report, I also:
  - identify and assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether
    due to fraud or error; design and perform audit procedures responsive to those risks; and
    obtain audit evidence that is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for my opinion.
    The risk of not detecting a material misstatement resulting from fraud is higher than for one
    resulting from error, as fraud may involve collusion, forgery, intentional omissions,
    misrepresentations or the override of internal control
  - obtain an understanding of internal control relevant to the audit in order to design audit
    procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing
    an opinion on the effectiveness of the municipality's internal control
  - evaluate the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of accounting estimates and related disclosures made by the accounting officer
  - conclude on the appropriateness of the accounting officer's use of the going concern basis of accounting in the preparation of the financial statements. I also conclude, based on the audit evidence obtained, whether a material uncertainty exists relating to events or conditions that may cast significant doubt on the ability of the Bitou Municipality to continue as a going concern. If I conclude that a material uncertainty exists, I am required to draw attention in my auditor's report to the related disclosures in the financial statements about the material uncertainty or, if such disclosures are inadequate, to modify my opinion on the financial statements. My conclusions are based on the information available to me at the date of this auditor's report. However, future events or conditions may cause a municipality to cease operating as a going concern
  - evaluate the overall presentation, structure and content of the financial statements, including the disclosures, and determine whether the financial statements represent the underlying transactions and events in a manner that achieves fair presentation.

## Communication with those charged with governance

- 3. I communicate with the accounting officer regarding, among other matters, the planned scope and timing of the audit and significant audit findings, including any significant deficiencies in internal control that I identify during my audit.
- 4. I also provide the accounting officer with a statement that I have complied with relevant ethical requirements regarding independence, and communicate all relationships and other matters

that may reasonably be thought to bear on my independence and, where applicable, actions taken to eliminate threats or safeguards applied.